

PRIMARY HEALTH SYSTEM

PHS ANALYST CERTIFICATION PROGRAM

YEAR 1, SEMESTER 1 LECTURES

The Mechanics of the Vehicle

RA URU HU



INTERNATIONAL HUMAN DESIGN SCHOOL



Transcribed/Patricia Balentine
Proofing/Eileen Smith
Layout & image edits/Becky Markley



The Rave BodyGraph™ and Rave Mandala™ are registered trademarks of Jovian Archive Corporation.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

The IHDS PHS Certification Program Year 1: PHS Analyst.....xi

Lesson One 1

The Nature of Duality	1
Welcome	1
Beginning with the Illusion	1
Inanimate Objects	2
The Single Cell	3
The Potential for Science	3
Juxtaposition Theory	3
The Maya is All about the Illusion	4
The Importance of Components	4
Duality	4
We Operate through a Binary	5
Life is Controlled by the Yin	6
The Magnetic Monopole	7
The Form Principle	7
The Illusion of the Juxtaposition	8
The Separateness between the Design and Personality	8
Journey to Master the Form Principle	10
The Vehicle's Vulnerability	10
Monopole Disengagement	12
The Duality of the Wheel	13
The G Center and the Monopole	14
Everything is a Duality	14
One Cannot Help Others from the Surface	15
The Work of PHS	16
Personality Crystal and Motivation	16
Importance of Transference Reading for Projectors	18
The Color Illustration	19
The Difference between Personality and Vehicle Motivation and Nodes ..	20
The Vehicle Wants a Harmonious Life	21
Healing and Place	21
Healing is in the Quantum	22

Lesson Two25

The Functioning Of the Design Crystal	25
The Quantum of Juxtaposing Form Principles	25
Two Kinds of Design Crystals	26
The Prime Design Crystal	27



Design Crystals are Binary	28
The Nature of Design Crystals	29
Everything is about Scale.....	30
The Form Principle is Focused on the Development of Intelligence	30
The Design Crystal is Inanimate.....	30
The Beginning of the Illusion	31
The Magnetic Monopole Tries to Get the Vehicle to "Die"	32
The Personality is Just an Add-On	32
Strategy: Aligning Beings to Their Vehicle	33
Crystal Conception Mechanics.....	34
The Design Crystal's Goal is the Perfection of the Vehicle	34
STAGE I: Energy Conversion	36
The Heart of Life is in the Throat.....	37
Serotonin	37
Life Comes from the Inanimate.....	38
The Design Crystal's Singular Imperative.....	39
The Monopole is Responsible for Type	39
STAGE II: The Descent Into Form	41
G Center: The Importance of the Liver.....	42
The Framework of Life/ Creation of the G Center	42
The Theme of Suffering	43
STAGE III: The Dis-Embedding of the Monopole	44
Birth of the Aura	45
The Relationship between the Design Crystal and the Throat	45
The Moment of Dis-Embedding	46
STAGE IV: The Building of the Ajna Center	46
Separation of Mind/Body.....	47
Re-Aligning the Design Crystal.....	47

Lesson Three49

The Pre-Personality Vehicle.....	49
Design Controls Everything	49
The Need to Have Accurate Time	50
No Stage: Conception Moment.....	50
STAGE I: Building the Throat.....	51
Design Crystal Creates without the Personality	52
STAGE II: Building the G	52
STAGE III: The Dis-Embedding of the Monopole	53
Beginning of the Potential for Life.....	54
STAGE IV: Building the Ajna.....	54
The Building of the Form is Set	55
The Completion of the Design Crystal's Work	57
STAGE V: Building the Heart, Starting a New Cycle	57
The Motor of Competition/The Theme of Survival.....	58



Questions That Need to be Explored	59
STAGE VI: Building the Spleen, Channel 44/26.....	60
Building of the Immune System	61
STAGE VII: Building the Root	62
Competence Given in the Root.....	63
Potential Conditioning of the Mother	63
SATGE VIII: Building the Solar Plexus.....	64
Length of Time to Establish This Stage.....	66
The Need for Research	66
A Conception Road Map	67
STAGE IX: Building the Sacral	68
STAGE X: Building the Head	69
The Theme of Time	70
Don't Mess with Serotonin.....	71
The Need to Reduce Resistance	72

Lesson Four73

88 Degrees and the Sacred Marriage.....	73
Design Crystal is Complete/Personality Enters the Vehicle.....	73
The Emerging Bodygraph.....	75
The Personality Develops During the 88 Degrees	76
The Personality is Helpless and Incompetent from the Beginning	77
Personality Stages are Conditioned by the Design Crystal.....	78
Dysfunction in the Design Brings Dysfunction of the Personality	78
The First Three Years of Life are Critical	79
The Design Crystal Needs to Successfully House the Personality.....	79
Major Conflicts of Nodes of Design and Personality.....	80
We need to be 'Design-ists'	81
Two Kinds of Conditioning	81
The Form Gives the Personality Its Costume by the Conditioning	82
Illustration of the Point 88 Degrees before Birth	82
Two Kinds of Approaches in the Investigation into the Form Principle ...	83
Tone Level: Where the Form Consciousness Potential is Created	84
Tone Makes Us Conscious	85
The Neo-cortex Completes Development after Birth	86
The Artists of the Brain.....	86
The Mother.....	87
The Importance of the Three Years After	88
PHS is in the Perfection of Form Business	89

Lesson Five91

Birth & Maternal Conditioning.....	91
The 10 Stages of Development and the First 88 Degrees.....	92
The Bodygraph is Only Differentiation	93



Genetic Connections Differentiate Us	93
The 3 rd Gate	93
The Cross of Life	95
The Nodes.....	95
Relationship between the Design and the Mother	97
A Projector Mother.....	97
The Impact of the Mother's Conditioning	98
The Mother and the Design Together	100
Trinary Crystal Consciousness	101
The Form is the Only Creative Force	102
Mother's Conditioning May Not be Correct for You.....	103
The Conditioning of the Transiting Field.....	104
Time Chains	105
The Chart of the Child	105
A Differentiated Geometry	105
How the Personality Differentiates.....	106
Vehicles Shape the Personality	107
Two Kinds of Healing.....	108
Openness: The Way We Were Set Up to Be.....	109
Design Nodes: Line of Least Resistance.....	109
Personality Information is What the Vehicle Permits	110
Aligning the Vehicle Aligns the Well-Being of the Whole Process	110
Lesson Six	113
Saturn and the Growth of the Vehicle	113
Saturn: The Place of Suffering	114
Saturn's Moons	114
Saturn: Cronus	115
Saturn Represents a Diagnostic Tool for Development	116
The Developmental Process.....	117
Personality Saturn: 33 rd Gate	118
Punishment: Saying the Wrong Thing at the Wrong Time	119
Design Saturn: 56 th Gate, Punishment: Stimulation.....	119
The First Saturn Sixteenth	120
The Physical Problem: The Thyroid	122
The Source is in the Design Crystal	122
Nature and Nurture.....	123
Most Problems are from Conditioning	124
Saturn Keys: Very Important Tools.....	124
Is the Problem a Result of Conditioning?	125
The First Saturn Sixteenth	127
The Personality Saturn: 59.1/Potential for Intimacy	128
The Design Saturn: 4 th Gate/The Pituitary Gland.....	129
The Importance of Getting Proper Client History	129



Conception Data Provides a Developmental Roadmap.....	130
The First Saturn Eighth.....	130
The First 7 Years of Life	131
This Child Will be Difficult to Raise Unless There is Awareness.....	132
We're All Conditioned by Ignorant Parents	133
The Personality Saturn: 6 th Gate	134
The Design Saturn: The 64 th Gate/Confusion.....	135
The Stages Show Where Things Went Wrong	135
The End of the Saturnian Period.....	136

Lesson Seven139

The Vehicle's Immune System.....	139
The Thymus Gland/26 th Gate	139
Stage V	139
The Central Control Mechanism for the Immune System	140
T Cells	143
T Cell Development.....	145
The Spleen	145
The Spleen	147
Profiling the Fetal Process in Stage V and Stage VI.....	148
B cells: The Spleen's Google.....	150
Levels of Intelligence	150
Primary Lymphoid Organs.....	151
Secondary Lymphoid Organs	153
26/44: A Survival Mechanism	153
Avian Flu.....	154
Finding Ways to Strengthen the Immune System.....	155
Being Careful with Liquids We Ingest	156

Lesson Eight157

The Health Channels.....	157
The Thyroid and Parathyroid	157
The Health Channels: 57/20 and 48/16.....	158
The Thyroid Gland	159
Causes of Thyroid Problems	160
Parathyroid and Calcium Regulation.....	162
The Thyroid System, the Pituitary Glands and the Hypothalamus.....	163
The Lymphatic System and the Thyroid System.....	164
The 57/20	166
Looking at the First 10 Stages	167
Salt.....	169
Pluto Entering into the 11 th Gate	170
The 48/16: Where the Collective Health Pattern is Worked Out	171
The Open 16/48	172



Island Flu	173
The 57/20	174
A Doorway of Mutated Infection	175
No 20 or 57: Inconsistent Ability to Fight Infections	176
Openness in the 16/48	176
Openness in the 57/20	177
Health is Determined by Who is in Your Life and in Your Aura	177
Avian Flu.....	177
Diagnostic Tools	178

Lesson Nine181

The Substructure of a Line.....	181
A Story about Color and Twins.....	181
The Need to Establish the Surface Knowledge	182
The Ring Pass Not of the Illusion	182
Color and Line Share a Frequency	183
Understanding the Process from the Base Up	184
Limitation is Transcended through the 3 rd Gate.....	185
3.1: Synthesis	185
3.3: Ability to Distinguish between Fertile and Sterile	185
3.2: Great Line of Talent.....	186
Beneath the Line is the Source of the "Why"	186
3.4: Charisma, Psychic Attunement	186
3.5: Victimization	187
3.6: Surrender.....	187
The Six Dimensions of Color	188
Colors are a Hexagon	189
Color Transference.....	189
Harmonic Frequency: Root of all Illusion	190
Why We Need Transference.....	191
Transference Operates at Every Level	192
Tone: The Reason for Transference	192
The 1-4 Color Binary	193
Transference is Natural.....	194
We Need Transference	195
The Writing of the Rave I'Ching	196
Tone: The Relationship is Consecutive Dissonance	196
Building the Differentiated Biological Preference	197
Color is a Mediator between Tone and Line	197
Tone is a Key to Understanding the Body	198
Adding the Bases: The Whole Program.....	200
Complexity is Mostly the Illusion	201
We are the Creative Process.....	201



Lesson Ten.....203

The Vehicle is the Life	203
Everything is Dualistic	203
Color is a Link	203
The Life of the Vehicle	204
Difference between PHS and Rave Psychology	205
The Inside and the Outside	205
Design Level Transference is the Most Destabilizing.....	206
The Environment Means Everything	207
The Nodes/External	207
The Vehicle Seeks the Correct Environment	208
Hardscape and Landscape.....	208
Landscape.....	209
Crossing Over is Transference Operating at the Design Level	210
The Exploration Next Semester.....	211
Look at Your Own Design Color.....	212
Architecture Constructed by the Not-Self.....	212
The Crystal, the Monopole, and Color.....	213
The Environment and Programming.....	213
PHS: Prescription for a Healing Environment	214
Too Many Caught in Hardscape.....	214
Seeing Others Holistically	215
Design Transference	216
Design Sun/Earth: What the Physical Body Needs to Take In	217
Design Sun/Earth: Magic Key to the Inner World	218
Healing the Differentiation	219
Everyone Has a Unique Internal Formula	219
Design Earth Most Powerful Force on the Design Side	220
The Internal and External Duality.....	220
Balance between the Internal and the External.....	221
The Environment Impacts All of Us.....	222
The Vehicle Wants to Honor the Differentiation.....	222

APPENDIX.....224

The Ten Stages of Pregnancy	224
Stage 1.....	224
Stage 2.....	225
Stage 3.....	226
Stage 4.....	227
Stage 5.....	228
Stage 6.....	229
Stage 7.....	230
Stage 8.....	231



Stage 9.....	232
Stage 10.....	233
Blank Bodygraph.....	234
The Design of the Vehicle	235
The Mother's Chart.....	236
The Mother-Vehicle Composite Chart.....	237
The Child's Chart.....	238
Mother-Child Composite Chart.....	239
33 rd Gate Incarnation Cross Mandala	240

~



The IHDS PHS Certification Program Year 1: PHS Analyst

The Primary Health System (PHS) is a revolutionary approach to well being. PHS was first introduced by Ra Uru Hu in April 2003. As empowering as Human Design is for the Personality Passenger, PHS is the awakening key for the Design Vehicle.

PHS is the result of years of ground laying work in the sub-structure of the Line. PHS is based on Design COLOR. The Primary Health System Analyst is trained in Internal Color Fixing, the key to Personal Health Strategies.

The PHS Analyst program is open to any student who has completed the ABC and Rave Cartography Levels I and II. The IHDS is the official Human Design and Global Incarnation Index certifying and licensing authority. The IHDS offers programs leading to official certification in both teaching and practice.

The PHS Analyst is such a credit program. To complete this program for certification, students are required to complete the entire program of three semesters. This book is a transcript of the first semester originally taught in the Fall of 2005.

~



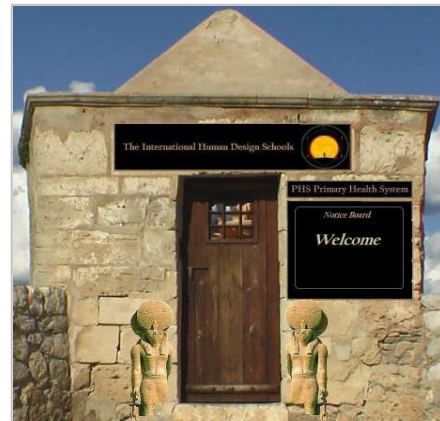


Lesson One

The Nature of Duality

Welcome

Before I go anywhere, I really want to let you know how much I appreciate your being involved in this program. It's very important for the development of the knowledge of Human Design. The more people that are involved in these programs, the better the foundation is laid for the future. Going through this PHS program over this three year period is something that I am only going to do once. I hope by doing so that we lay a very important foundation in terms of being able to really be of value to others in a practical and effective way.



It's deeply clear to me that we need to understand the vehicle within the context of Human Design. Only when we truly understand the vehicle within the context of Human Design are we going to be able to find those things that are going to be the most productive and the most effective in being able to help people in terms of their vehicle. It's a long road. So, I just want to welcome you and I want to get this process started.

Beginning with the Illusion

Where we're really going to begin, we have to begin with the illusion and everything about the illusion. It's interesting that so much of my work in Human Design is selling the mechanics of the maya. What is it that we do in Human Design? For me this knowledge is the science of differentiation. This is what it is. And the differentiation is all on the surface, and the science is all underneath. It's not like when I say Human Design is the science of differentiation that that literally is what you are. In the sense that it's a science of differentiation, so there you are doing a reading and that's what you're doing. Actually, it isn't. The science is something else.



The differentiation is a highly, highly synthesized quantum illusion that we present to people because that's what we are. That is, we are a very sophisticated quantum illusion. We're in the illusion business when we're working on the surface. That isn't to say that it doesn't provide essential truths. We well know that it does. We know that when we're looking at somebody's bodygraph that we're not looking at

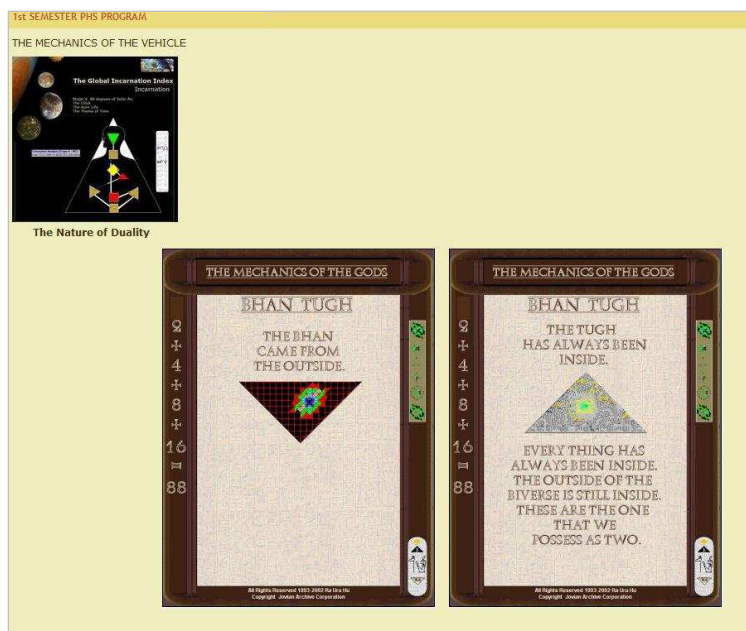
duality at all. In fact, what we're looking at when we look at the bodygraph is we look at this illusion, this quantum illusion that is created by the power of the Magnetic Monopole to pull the phenomena of Design and Personality together into this complexity that we live out in the illusion. But it's still the illusion. The surface really is a chimera.

That's why so much of my work over the years has been about simple formulas for people, because when you live on the surface, and we all live on the surface, we all live in this illusion of

that bodygraph. We all live in an illusion of differentiation that obviously, if you don't have a way of making decisions correctly, then you cannot display the correctness of your differentiation. Therein lies the dilemma in the illusion plane. So what we do in Design is that we offer people mechanics so that they can be properly equipped in the illusion. But my goal in PHS, as it is in Rave Psychology, is to get to the science underneath the illusion. In other words, get to the science before we get to the quantum. Think about it.

Inanimate Objects

This coming Sunday I do one of my Sunday lectures and it's going to be on the Inanimate and Magic. It's one of those extraordinary things that one can look at and perhaps understand the power and the seduction of what the maya is. If you take an inanimate object, an inanimate object operates out of one center, the G Center, and it operates out of one gate, the 25th gate. It has a potential, in that sense, to meet the 51, but it's still just one gate, and as one gate, not only is it inanimate, but it's only endowed with a design crystal. There is no Personality to the inanimate; there is no Personality to a grain of dust.





The Single Cell

When we go across to the next stage, we get to the single cell. The single cell is the first example that we have of form that is defined. In a defining of that single cell form, what we get is a life force. It's so interesting for me in Design in the work of presenting the surface how attracted people are to gates and how little they know about channels, even people that are well-seasoned in the knowledge. You ask them about a channel and they'll immediately tell you about the gates. But the gates aren't the channel; and the channel isn't the gates. It's a life force; it's something else.

When you meet that inanimate object through definition, you bring a life force to it, you just do. But the life force is not the same as the inanimate object. Nor is it the same as the being or the conditions that bring that definition. It is this illusion that emerges in the quantum. Everything that everyone has ever been taught about Human Design with the few exceptions of my Global Incarnation courses that I've done over the last few years in Ibiza, everybody has been taught to analyze the maya. And of course, that was the job. It is the mechanics of the maya, that is what the surface work is all about.

The Potential for Science

But there's something that we have to be able to deal with if we're going to be practical. If we're going to say to somebody that we can understand the nature of their vehicle and what is correct for their vehicle, then you have to see that we're stepping away, in that sense, from the maya. And in stepping away from the maya, we enter into what is the potential for science. I want you to grasp something. We're going to enter into a realm that you can no longer see with the same eyes that you've seen the surface of Design, because again, everything on that surface is the illusion. It arises out of the fundamental duality.

Juxtaposition Theory

When you look at juxtaposition theory and you look at the basis of juxtaposition theory, you see that everything about it is about the yin and the yang being juxtaposed to each other. This term "juxtaposition" literally means "placing things beside each other"—jux-ta-posed. And when you place them beside each other nothing changes except what is the interactive field between them. It's like looking at the bases and you see that the four bases make a box and the fifth base is the illusion out of all of them.



The Maya is All about the Illusion

It's all about the maya, and the maya is all about the illusion. But it's not about the components themselves, and that's what's so fascinating to me. It's the illusion that's taken 18 years; it's taken me an entire nodal cycle to present the mechanics of the illusion, but not the science underneath it, because in order to get to that science you have to get to the components. You have to be able to look at the basic component and separate it from the illusion.

The Importance of Components

It is not an accident that we have no conscious access to color. It's not an accident. It just isn't. What is below the line is below the line. We are intended to operate blindly, in a sense, in the illusion. That's what we're intended to do. Beneath the line are just components. And yet, how important those components are. And whether that component is the design crystal and the way in which the vehicle truly is designed to operate, the vehicle separate from the Personality, the way it was before the incarnation in its purest state with its Magnetic Monopole imbedded, this model of vehicle without the illusion that the Personality will bring. After all, our vehicles, in a normal pregnancy, go through two-thirds of that pregnancy without the burden of carrying this disturbed, psychotic passenger.

So, when we step beneath the line and we step into the component, we're stepping into something different. Let me give you a sense of what this actually means. Let's say that we discover something extraordinary about the vehicle that allows us to be able to provide real help to that vehicle. But remember, you're applying that only to a component and you have no idea how that component is going to change the way the quantum is. We don't. You see, we're in a place where we've never been before. We're actually exploring the way in which the program operates the life game. We're dealing with it, for me, at the profoundest level in PHS.

I am a form master. I am here to serve the yin. Everything about the knowledge, as given to me, is so incredibly clear that this is all about form. Yes, I understand the dilemmas of the passenger, blah, blah, blah and all of that. Yes, I know. But I also know the joke. It doesn't really matter how well the passenger does in this journey. It doesn't. It's not the way the game is played; nobody is keeping score. It's just a process; it's about the magnificence of this vehicle and the way in which the vehicle is constructed.

Duality

Let's go back to our basic duality because today is the last day in what will be 99 weeks together, that's quite a journey, this will be the last day that I'm going to talk



LESSON ONE: The Nature of Duality

to you about duality. And we need to look at it for a moment, and remember it and keep it in the back of our minds as we probe deeper and deeper into the nature of the vehicle, that we understand what we're looking at. That we don't get misled into thinking that we're seeing the whole.

PHS is about the knowledge in relationship to the vehicle and our capacity to be able to provide a service to the vehicle. So the duality in the beginning was the so-called big bang, I really like that. It's obvious to me that everything about the nature of the totality is that it is a binary. That's why I call it the biverse, it seems so obvious. Everything that we understand about the way in which we filter consciousness, because, of course, when I say it's obvious that it's a binary, it's obvious to us because this is the way our form is constructed. Can you really grasp that and how important it is to grasp that?

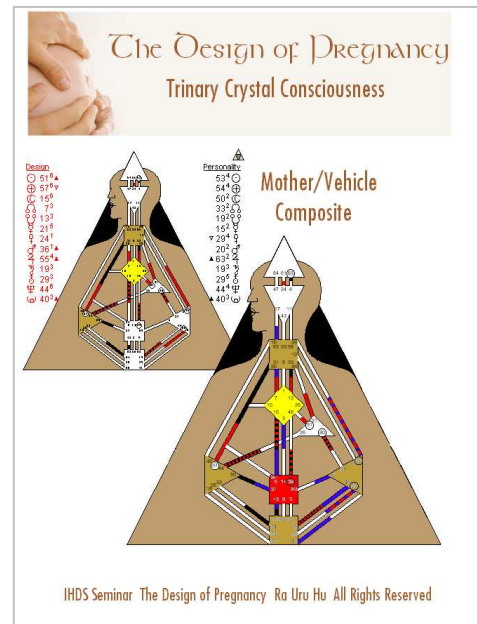
We are deeply, deeply, deeply, deeply, deeply limited. And you can add a hundred zeros after that number of deeply limiteds that I repeated over and over again. We are so limited. And the most extraordinary limitation of all is the way in which we take in the frequency of existence. We're limited. We're limited in the quality and the nature of our vision. We are limited in the wavelengths that we can actually interpret. We don't see neutrinos programming us. We would see nothing if we actually could see them. We're deeply, deeply limited.

When I was being educated, the concepts in physics were the most startling for me. They were so startling that I didn't know whether one was supposed to giggle at these things or not. I can remember a physics teacher of mine saying to me, "Do you realize that you never sit on your chair?" And I thought, "Yeah, well." But we don't. Not only do we never sit on anything, stand on anything, we never touch anything. We're flying at incredible speeds in space.

We have millions and millions and millions and millions and millions and millions of functions taking place within our vehicle, in any nanosecond, that we're not aware of. We are so unbelievably dumb, ignorant, blind, deeply limited and it's something we need to grasp. The moment that we begin to look into things with the illusion of our depth, we need to keep it in context.

We Operate through a Binary

We see a binary because that's the way in which the life force is conditioned to operate. We are designed to operate through a binary. So, everything about existence is a binary. If a scientist finds a zorbal, two days later another scientist finds the anti-zorbal because you can't



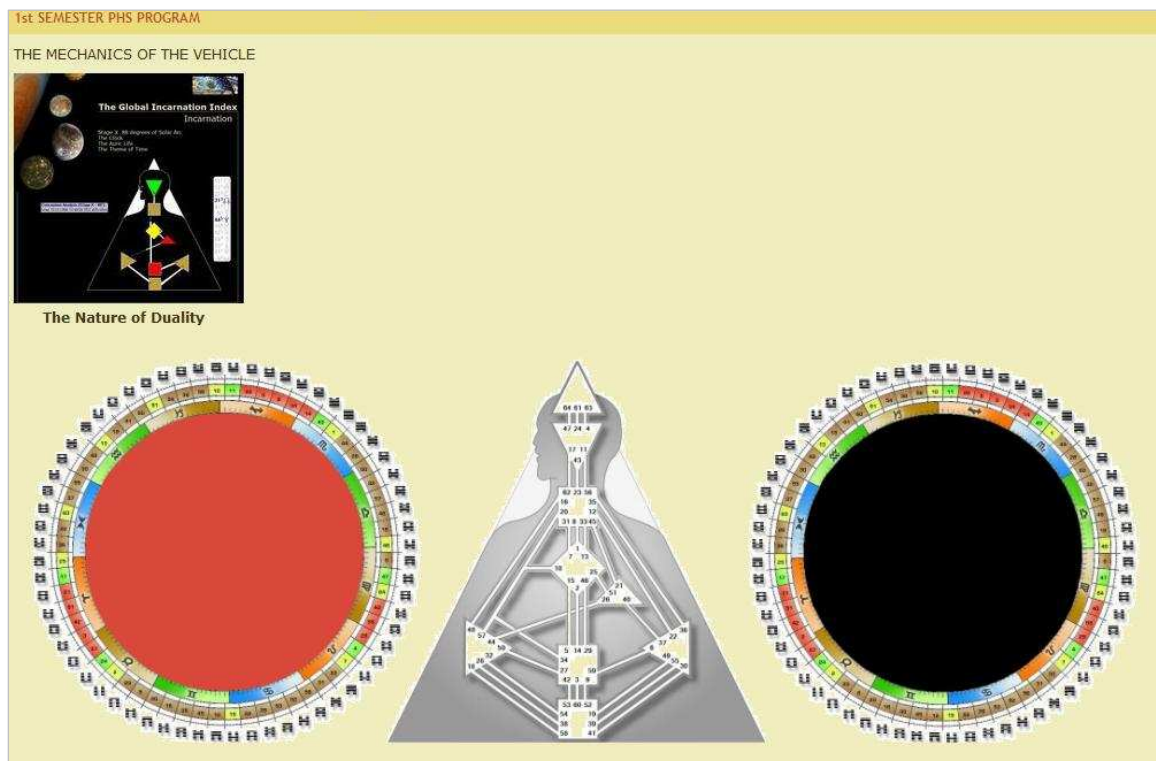


have a zorbal without an anti-zorbal. You can't have a neutrino without an anti-neutrino. You can't; because this is our illusion. You can't have a black hole without a shining star. You can't; it's our illusion. The up and down, the in and out, the he and she, this and that, on and on and over and over in everything, in the way in which everything works it's all a basic binary. This is the game.

It's beautiful in a way. You see, when you look at things outside of the illusion you realize that they can only be what they are, and how perfect it is. The yang will always be yang. And the yin will always be yin. It's only when they come into juxtaposition with each other that something else happens. It's that something else that grows, that changes, that morphs, that mutates. It's an illusion, because underneath that illusion, at any time in any place in the whole history of existence, underneath are these rock solid, differentiated components.

Life is Controlled by the Yin

What we have in the beginning, on one side says Design, there is a Design Crystal and there is a Personality Crystal. They are prime, in that sense. They are unshattered. And in that unshattered, or lack of shattered, is something fascinating to ponder. Life is controlled by the yin. And it's very easy to understand how that works because when you look at this illustration, and you're looking at the left-hand side, when you look at this illustration what do you see? There is this Monopole imbedded. And the whole thing to understand about the yin is that the yin comes with the power to control the illusion.





One of my favorite—for me it's delicious, but then again, I do have a black sense of humor—well, I'll leave that for a second. Everything about the form principle, because this is what we need to understand, is that the Monopole is what makes the illusion work. People are always talking about love. Love. I know that there is only one thing out of which all of love is initiated. It is initiated in the lack of love. And that lack of love in the moment that we incarnate into this illusion in order to make the illusion work, the Monopole has to disengage from the Design Crystal.

Now, I can't anthropomorphize these things because it's not the way it operates in its reality. But if I could, I would describe the Design Crystal and the Magnetic Monopole as lovers. As lovers that are lovers in a way that is so profound that we truly do not understand it; deep, deep, deep lovers. And they have to do something. What they have to do is that they have to give up their love. They have to give up their love for a lifetime, and they can only get it back when that lifetime is over. That's what our lives are to our Design Crystal and our Monopole. Our lives are an interregnum that interferes with their perfect love. Think about that.

The Magnetic Monopole

Every Magnetic Monopole that sits in the sternum, that sits in the G Center, establishes your illusion. It establishes your aura, your mask, your type, all of it. It's the Magnetic Monopole that controls the timing of the sperm, which sperm will enter into the ovum. It's the Monopole that calls the Personality Crystal out of its orbit from its bundle down into the life. It's all a Monopole game illusion. And yet, the Monopole does not serve the Personality. The Monopole is one with the form principle because it's all about form.

It's like talking about the mutation that's going to come in 2027. What are we actually talking about? We're not talking about a transformation in consciousness because that's going to be a by-product of the physical mutation. It's like the difference between a Neanderthal brain and a Homo Sapien brain. I'm sure Neanderthals did as best they could with what they had. And we do as best we can with what we have. And Rave children will do the best they can with what they will have, which is a transformed vehicle.

The Form Principle

It's the form principle. Everything about it is the form principle. When you get to the surface of Human Design you can see that this is all we're telling people. We're saying, "Look, here's where your inner authority is. It's your body." Your inner authority is your body. Inner authority is below the throat. It's a body thing; it's your form that will tell you the truth. It's the form that has to make the decisions. It's the form that will liberate you. It's all form.



We've had thousands of years of people juicing up the Personality, thousands of years. The whole patriarchy, god is male, all this stuff—pumping, pumping, pumping, pumping, pumping. It's the form principle. It's not about the Personality. It's not. Personality has its own problems stuck in the back seat, helpless and incompetent. Why do you think that human beings have such funny, funny minds and lives? Helpless and incompetent.

The Personality has no way of being able to impact the form. They are components beneath the surface. The Personality struggles with the maya and it's helplessness within the maya, because the maya is ruled by the form principle. But you see, without duality there's no game. There just isn't. We could have a very interesting kind of existence, I guess, if we kept on reproducing ourselves, cloning outwards. It's not what it's about. The life force is about the dynamic of juxtaposition. It's a dynamic.

Wherever you see anything about life—boom—you'll see this dynamic of juxtaposition. What is mating after all, bonding after all, all of these things? You juxtapose these forces and you create an illusion. Joe meets Mary and suddenly they're an illusion, they're a couple. Give me a break. We all know that when you get down to the component, the component doesn't think it's a couple. It doesn't understand its relationship.

The Illusion of the Juxtaposition

Everything about life, everything about the life that we live in is all based on this illusion that is generated, and it literally is generated as an illusion that is generated out of the juxtaposing of these dualities, wherever they are. We're looking in PHS beneath that to the singularity. And that is less—if you add up the knowledge of the Design Crystal and the knowledge of the Personality Crystal and you add those two together they're not the same as what happens in the illusion of the juxtaposition. The whole is always greater than the sum of its parts.

It's why in my discussions leading up to PHS I have talked about how we will have to go through a clinical phase; at least an investigation and experimentation. Because what we will see, and what we will understand about the nature of the vehicle and what we can do directly for the vehicle; we still cannot predict until we see it, what actually happens when it juxtaposes and becomes an aspect in which the whole is greater than the sum of the parts; becomes an aspect of whatever this juxtaposed quantum maya illusionary form is going to be. Because everything out here, everything that we are looking at, we are looking at the world of illusion.

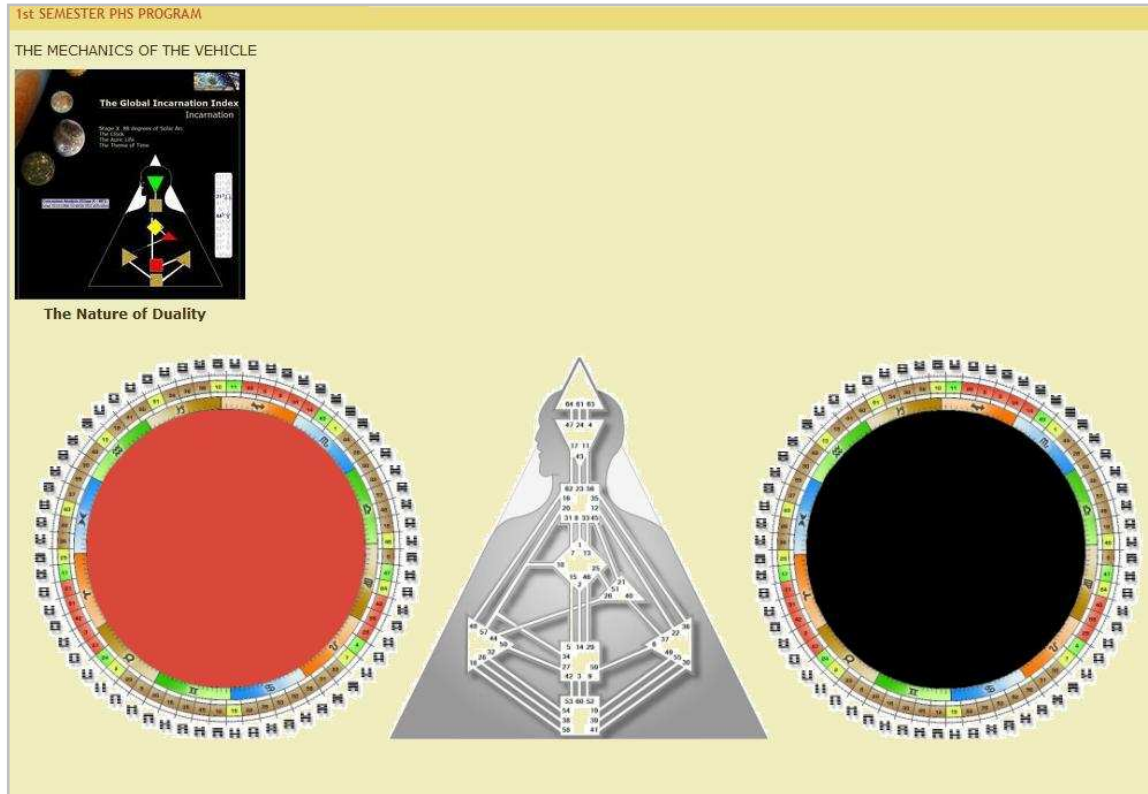
The Separateness between the Design and Personality

I love this drawing; I hope you all see the illustration. When I had my experience with the Voice, this is basically what I drew. The only thing I didn't draw by hand in



LESSON ONE: The Nature of Duality

the actual time of being taught were the chops of the hexagrams around the wheels. When I did the first readings and when I first began to teach Human Design, this was the layout. That is, the bodygraph, and on one side you'd have the left side, the red side, you'd have the Design. Basically what you would see in that is it looks similar to the way in which you would see an astrological chart, except it wasn't, the wheel itself isn't turned. The other thing was that it did not show aspects in the same way. But it did show the placement of the earth and its direct polarity to the sun.



But it was very important to see the Design as it was given to me this way. Because, for me, when I look at this illustration, I see the three aspects that create what we call life. That is, on the left we have the Design Crystal and we have this ability to transform neutrino information into essential form information. And on the right-hand side, the black side, we have the Personality. And obviously the Personality Crystal filtering the neutrino field and filtering the neutrino field as a differentiated consciousness.

But they're so separate there. You can really see they're not together. We know they're not together. It's funny because I can really tell how settled, in a way, this knowledge is in the world now because in the first years the most common question among students I had was "Why 88 degrees?" which I loved to answer because I could always say I don't know because it was just what I was told.



But the thing that is so extraordinary about the Human Design bodygraph is that these are two calculations. They're really different from each other. Oh yeah, they have what we would call generational things in common—outer planets—but they're really different from each other. One of the things that the computer age brought for us and trying to simplify Design and trying to get away from Design being confused with its components, that the graph was changed so that we just had the bodygraph as it is today with the numbers and symbols on either side. But, in fact, it takes away a magical understanding of the Magnetic Monopole.

If you had the Design Crystal on the left and the Personality Crystal on the right, the Magnetic Monopole is sitting there in the middle. And it is its work, this mono-pole that only attracts, it is this work that pulls together in the illusion of our separateness, it pulls together these two things. They're not alike. Many times I've talked about the real sacred marriage, boy it's inside. It's when the passenger can finally accept its helplessness and its incompetence and let the vehicle have its life, because in the illusion it's all controlled by the Monopole. There's no escape until death. And then you're out; then it's ok.

Journey to Master the Form Principle

But the reality is that when you're looking at the bodygraph you're looking at Monopole land. This is illusion land. This is the quantum field. Let this, as I said, I will not talk duality again; let it settle in very deep. It's very important for us to be able to differentiate between what is the illusion on the surface and how one deals with it, how one analyzes it, and what it means to go into the science of understanding its component. We're on a journey to master the form principle. For me, intellectually, that's the most exciting journey of all. It's to really understand how this whole mechanism works. And in finding out how it works, in exploring how it works, the enormous opportunities to understand what can be done to help people in their vehicles.

There is an enormous lack of well-being in the world. Physical well-being. I can remember many years ago in California I did a number of things with doctors. They would say to me, "Well, the open centers, obviously this is the place where you take in the conditioning, so this is where the physical problems are going to be." I looked at them and said, "Well, yes, that would be really nice." They were always surprised by my reaction. And I'd say, "Yes, that would be really nice if everybody was living correctly, then obviously any open center would remain a vulnerability." But the fact of the matter is that because of the nature of the not-self and its pervasiveness in human life, human beings don't operate correctly.

The Vehicle's Vulnerability

I've seen more people with the 20/34 have thyroid disease than people with undefined throats have thyroid disease. Here you have beings who put enormous



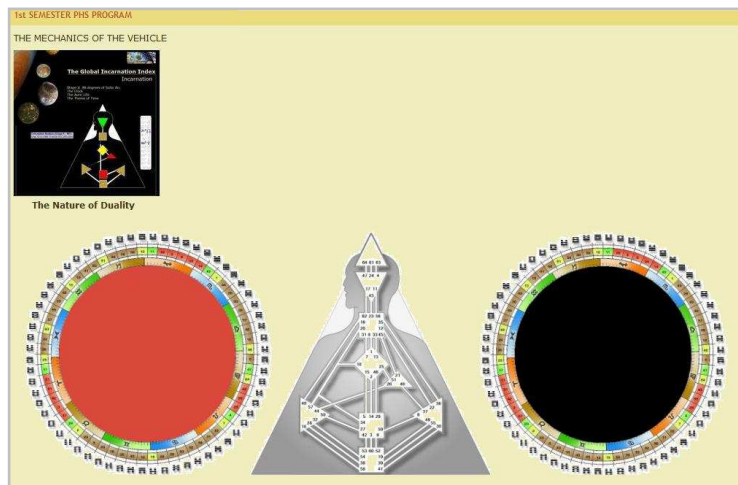
LESSON ONE: The Nature of Duality

pressure on their thyroid system and don't operate correctly, and of course, they do tremendous damage. The vehicles of humanity, these vehicles, they are fragile, after all. They're extraordinarily fragile. It's not like we have some kind of protective armor, we really don't. We are a naked ape. There is great vulnerability in our vehicles. And obviously, if you're not operating correctly, if you're not making the decisions that are correct for you, there are going to be consequences to that. We will look in depth at the way in which the bodygraph expresses in the illusion illness.

Here again, and it's my reason for beginning with duality is to recognize something, that in order for the Personality consciousness to grasp that there is truly something wrong with its vehicle, it takes a long time, and it's usually too late. It's like all of these people who suddenly decide to go to a doctor after many, many years only to discover that they have something that they should have gone to the doctor about. It's just one of those things. It takes a very long time because we don't translate it directly. If the vehicle is not operating properly and it's building up deterioration, wherever that deterioration happens to be, it's not like the passenger is tuned into it. The passenger is absorbed with trying to control its life, and neither one of them operate purely within the quantum that's controlled by the Monopole within the illusion. You may end up on the surface with a Personality that's not aware of its vehicle, not aware of its body. You can have somebody that has definition that is only conscious and has no unconscious definition and has a poor sense of their vehicle on the surface. And the vehicle is screaming there's something wrong, something wrong and the Personality doesn't get it.

Our job is to be able to see it in the vehicle long before it becomes a risk to the Personality. But again, to really understand that wherever we go beneath the line we need to recognize that the moment that we see something, we are seeing an aspect before it becomes part of the quantum. The only way ultimately, that the work that we're going to do in PHS is really going to be of value is when on the surface beings are at least operating experimentally correctly. Because this is going to truly provide the opportunities for us to be able to fulfill our role, to be able to provide for the well-being of the vehicle.

It is clear to me, and for those of you that participated in April in the last of the build-up to this PHS program, that there are extraordinary therapeutic possibilities in what will be our work. And yet, I really caution you. For me this is about science. It's not about jumping to conclusions. I look forward to the possibility of moving slowly, which for me is quite something, moving slowly





through this process to make sure that we truly understand what the consequences of anything we will do with the vehicle can be. This is why our whole work in PHS will begin with really grasping the dynamic of how the vehicle operates, which means the real mastering of the nature of the chains in order for us to be able to begin to read the physical dynamic.

When I pull back to this picture, and this picture truly is one of those things—tomorrow you get to download these illustrations—it's one of those pictures where it's great to put it somewhere that you see it every once in awhile. That it reminds you of what this illusion is all about. But also, for those of us with our goal of being practitioners of this knowledge, that we see very clearly our limitation within the way in which duality works. We are penetrating the quantum. We are going into the component itself. And we have to understand that anything that we change within the component, we don't know precisely, we cannot know other than through experimentation, what it will mean when it interacts with the whole quantum process.

So, for us this is a very, very interesting challenge. And at the same time, it gives us the correct humility. For me, to even be able to see at this level is a privilege that I address every day in my life. I'm deeply grateful that I understand the nature of the maya. It has not changed my life in the sense of we all have our geometries. And being in a vehicle in the quantum is what it is. But there is this serenity, and it is a serenity that comes with the aesthetics; it's so beautiful, this mechanism. It's so intricate and logical and perfect. It is just utter magic. And to have the privilege to see it, to really see it, to see these mechanisms in their detail, this is an enormous gift.

So, having this gift and having this time, because we have the time, there opens up the possibilities that we can end up with something that is deeply of service. But we have to keep our humility. And remember this duality, and remember the Monopole. Ah, the magic. I'm really cute. I'm sitting here and I'm pointing my finger at the screen, it's very funny. But it really is—I've been very lucky. I've watched a lot of the elements of Human Design get the substantiation that they need. And I wait for the Monopole to have its day. There is nothing more extraordinary.

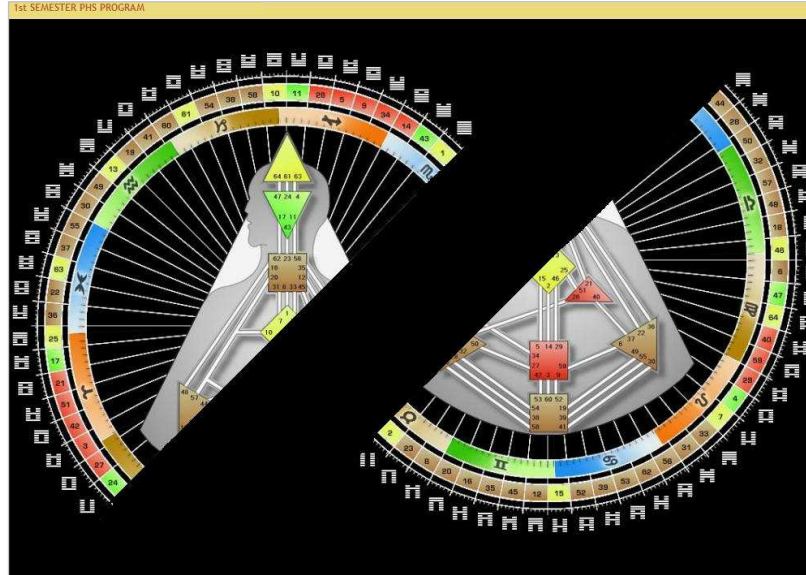
Monopole Disengagement

We will look at it because we're going to look at this whole process of Monopole disengagement and what that means for the vehicle and what kind of shock that is. And this is something that takes place very early after conception. The Monopole, this illusion, how dense it is. My real concern is that it's obvious to me that the vehicle is in mutation. The fact that the vehicle is in mutation is creating distortions in the quantum field, what I talk about in terms of the rise of prostate cancer or autism. One of the things that is very important for me is that we really begin to understand where the mutation is taking the vehicle. One of the things that I am clear about in the process that we're going through here in PHS is that we will finally have an opportunity to really focus on the Solar Plexus Center. Focus on the Solar



LESSON ONE: The Nature of Duality

Plexus Center not the surface, but on the dynamics that are impinging on the Solar Plexus Center now.



The Duality of the Wheel

Ah, the duality game; I actually like it. I think that that's one of the things that really helps being able to penetrate it, is that I find the maya rather delicious. It's such an interesting construct. It's one of the things about the nature of the wheel, something that is always very clear to me about the nature of the wheel. It's interesting because when it comes to the wheel I've taught quarters, and obviously I've gone through all the gates and all the crosses and all the profiles, but I never taught halves. And of course, that's what the wheel is. The wheel is a clear duality and you can see that duality in the chops. That is, if you go from the 2nd gate to the 44th gate you've always got a bottom line yin. If you go from the 1st gate to the 24th gate you've always got a bottom line yang. Here you have the wheel divided into its two.

Everything about the whole business of looking at the surface is realizing that wherever you look, you're looking at the various dualities. They create the necessary tension; the polarities that are there in your sun/earth; the polarity that is there in the nodes that you have—how magical it is. The wheel, for me, is I think one of the real joys that I had as a teacher in my early years, because I did so many introductory teachings, was to describe to people how magical the wheel was. Some of you know those early trainings of mine. One of the things that I always talked about in conjunction to understanding the wheel was that I always began with my description of the G Center. And of course, these two crosses, they're quite unusual because they've got all four of their arms in the G Center. That is, the Vessel of



Love, and the Cross of the Sphinx. Talking about how those eight gates divide the wheel into eight equal parts.

The G Center and the Monopole

Within the context that we've been talking about tonight when you think about the G Center always think about the same thing. Think about the Monopole, our descriptions of the G Center, that the Monopole holds you together in your illusion of separateness and gives you your direction. Everything about those two crosses, the Vessel of Love, this is the function of the Monopole. The Monopole is always trying to pull back the Design Crystal. It's always trying to get its love back. And in a sense, it's sort of like those dogs chasing the eternal flying rabbit at these game parks. Until the ticket runs out the Monopole is always chasing after the Design, in a sense, and it doesn't get it.

This duality is so deep. The dilemma I had when the names of the channels became known, I kept on telling people, look, you can express them the other way—the channel of succeeding where other people fail, or the channel of failing where other people succeed. The channel of a social being or the channel of an anti-social being; the channel of perfected form, the channel of the totally messed up, absolutely ridiculous form; the channel of talent, the channel of the talent less; the talent of structuring, the talent of de-structuring. It goes on and on and on.

Everything is a Duality

Until you really understand this, it's just all duality. Look at the lines. It's all a duality game wherever you look. It's why it's so difficult to really be able to help anyone in a therapeutic sense. I got a lot of flack in the early years because my standing joke was, "Do you see what therapist spells?" And of course, it spells "the rapist," which isn't a very nice thing. It made a lot of therapists very uncomfortable, I'm sorry for that. But nonetheless, it really is a delicious kind of language trick. The reality was that for me it was clear. And most of my concern about that was people in white hats doing black work. That is, you're a wonderful person with a great heart and a great training, and you want to help children and you happen to be emotional, and you're getting all these unemotional children and you're just messing them up even more. There was all of that.

But there was another level of that for me, and a deeper level. That therapy is something that you cannot apply on the surface. This is why we're here. It is clear to me, and obviously there would be all kinds of beings out there who would disagree, because they make their living in the illusion plane providing those therapies on the surface. But you see, the surface is an illusion, it's a quantum. It's not really getting to something. It certainly is not getting to its source. It's already moved up the whole chain from underneath until it finally blossoms on the surface. And then on that surface, which is the surface as it appears in the illusion, it's not



LESSON ONE: The Nature of Duality

the parts. You're not fixing anything when you're fixing the illusion. You're not. Again, that's why the message of Human Design over and over and over again is just listen to your body. At least you're trying to align the form.

But there is duality everywhere. The magic of the wheel—you look at your sun/earth, look at their hexagrams. Ah, it's so beautiful; they're mirrors. They're just mirrors. They're this incredible duality. Perfect. Thirty-two perfect mirrors all around that wheel. And this is what's keeping everything humming. Look at the bodygraph. The bodygraph is nothing but opportunities for quantum—gates pointed at each other. And the gates in and of themselves? Dead. I mean, they are.

We have nice words in Design, we say dormant; they're dormant. They're dead. They have to come alive. They only come alive—why do you think it's so attractive to meet the polarity, to meet the opposite, to be attracted by the opposite, to get what you don't have? Because we're set up that way. It's the game. When I say "game" it's my '60's showing. It's a '60's expression. And I don't really mean "game" in the sense that anybody is really playing at it. It's just the way in which the rules of life are structured. Everything about illusion is built on the duality. And if you break down that duality, if you eliminate that duality, you get dead gates. You get a lack of life; nothing's going to happen. Nothing.

One Cannot Help Others from the Surface

But it's obvious to me that if you're going to be able to truly help someone, help someone whose body is diseased, help someone whose body is deteriorating rapidly, if you're going to be able to do that, you cannot do it from the surface. You can't. You have to go directly to the source. You have to go beneath the illusion. Beneath the illusion, that because the symptom appears to be over here, that the source is over there too. It's not. And the assumption is that if you can see the symptom in the illusion that you know the source in the illusion. "Well, it's a heart problem." Yeah, yeah, yeah, that's not true. It's obvious to me that it's not true.

Duality is such a trap; it's so seductive, it's so perfect. I mean it's so perfect. The program is a binary, it's perfect. They never let anybody really see underneath. If you think about the development of human civilizations and articulated intellectual civilizations, maybe the last couple thousand of years or so, it's only in the last hundred years really, that we've been able to look underneath the illusion, exoterically, as well as esoterically. You see that in science today, where what percolates up to the top in the illusion is now being looked at deep, deep, deep down, is somewhere locked in on the chromosome somewhere. We are penetrating deeper and deeper.



The Work of PHS

This is our work. But we do have an extraordinary advantage. Everything about existence is seeing, it's just seeing. If you see with a certain perspective and that perspective is in tune to what you're looking at, there lies the gifts of serendipity. You get to see things that are extraordinary. We have a very different way of looking at genetics. We have a very different way of looking at the vehicle than the way in which the exoteric world does. In the same way that Human Design on the surface is so different from psychology on the surface, in the way in which it looks at a being and a being's potential, and a way in which it can provide a being on the surface with a way in which to operate correctly.

But operating correctly isn't going to stop a body that's diseased from being diseased. It isn't. More than that, these vehicles are bio-masses ultimately; they're chemistries. They're chemistries operating in different times in different environmental conditions. Our ability to go down deep, deep and deep in a sense that it is our equivalent to penetrating down to the genetic core, to be able to see from the base up—and we're going to find it going down, by the way—from the base up to be able to see all the possible chain configurations that lead to specific body types.

Obviously, when you're dealing with five Bases and then you're dealing with the six Tones, and you're dealing with the six Colors that obviously there are a lot of chains. Many of you have taken my various chain introductory courses. This is something that is essential for us as our primary work. That is, the first thing that we need to be able to do is that we need to be able to define all the vehicle types. Again, we're not talking about type as it appears in the illusion on the surface. We're not talking about Generators and Projectors. We are talking about various physical, vehicle types as components. These design components are different from each other. They're all these different kinds of vehicles. And there is an underlying theme. In other words, there is a finite number of vehicles that exist. Once that is established and once we have looked at each of those finite vehicles, we have the bedrock upon which we can begin to see where dilemmas arise. It's all about getting away from the duality; getting away from the illusion on the surface.

Personality Crystal and Motivation

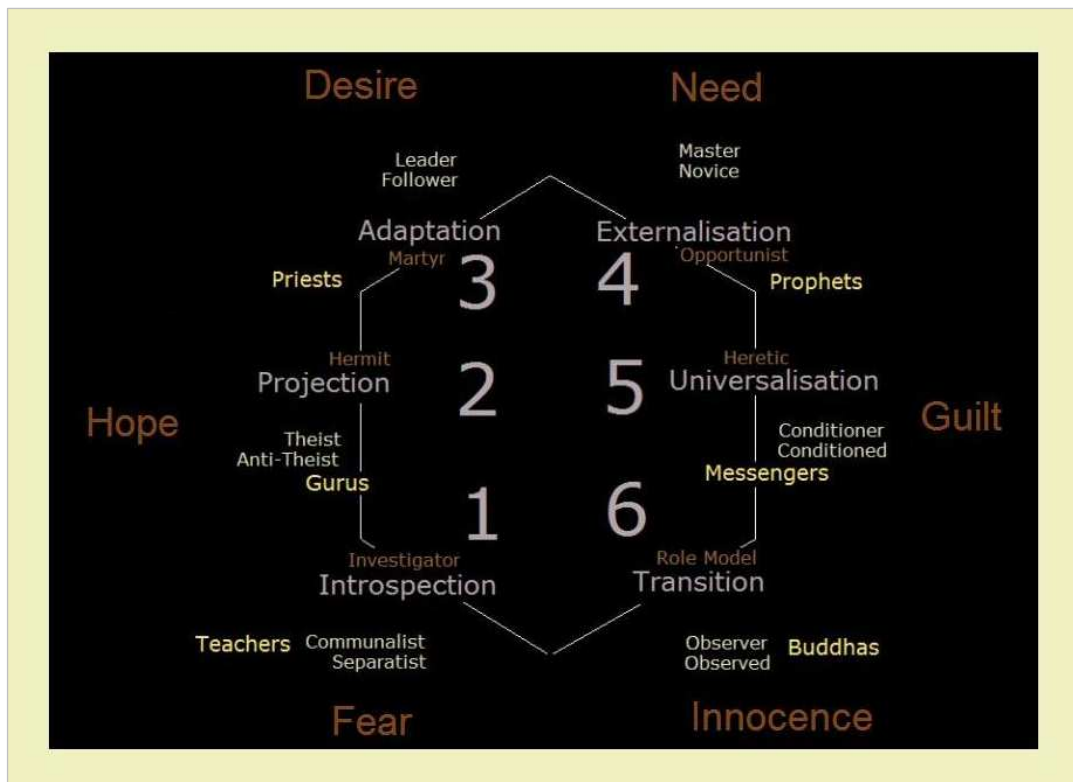
In this illustration, we've suddenly dropped down for a moment and we've gone below the line. We've gone below the line on the Personality side. It's totally the Personality. Everything about this illustration is about understanding that when you step into this, if you look at any keynote, remember something, you can never apply it to the quantum, you can only apply it to the component. In other words, this information here is something that only applies to the Personality Crystal. It's the way the crystal is motivated.



LESSON ONE: The Nature of Duality

By the way, I don't know if you've seen it, but it is a nice exciting edition. The front page of Jovian where you have the bodygraph that displays the activations of the moment, underneath the data for that bodygraph on the left-hand side of the bodygraph, we've now entered in the Color of that particular moment. It takes the Sun approximately 24 hours to go through a line. You've got six Colors. So, approximately every four hours the Sun is moving through a different Color. On the front page of Jovian now you have a Color guide that lets you know what the Color is.

This applies to the way in which the Personality takes things in. Just as a sidebar for a moment, because it really is something to consider, think about what that actually means for you. Let's say that you're somebody who has a 1st color Personality sun/earth, it means that for four hours every day, whether you're awake or not, there is resonance for you. In other words, the imprint from the transiting Sun/Earth is going to be imprinting you with the correct motivation. But one of the things that we're going to be dealing with, so much in our work is that we're going to be dealing with the theme of Color transference. Of course, Color is always transferring. Color is never fixed. It's always transferring.





Every time, on the surface, when one aligns oneself, one aligns oneself temporarily to one's correct motivation. But the moment that one encounters any next experience, there is always first the pull to the transference. So, for example, there are four hours in any given day that is going to bring you your harmony. That is, if you've got a 1st Color the harmony is the 4th Color which is need. So, instead of being motivated by fear, and remember that fear is about finding security, so it's the bedrock of what it is as a motivation; whether that security is personal security, whether it's material, whether it's intellectual, whether it's about, just in that sense, fear driving one to be secure, that instead of being motivated through fear, the Personality is being drawn to be motivated through need. The moment that one is being motivated by need, one is not going to operate correctly.

So, in any given day one is looking at a spectrum in which there are possibilities that are very positive, and possibilities that pull one to one's transference. All of that is only impacting on the way in which the Personality Crystal operates. You still don't get to see it in the quantum. In other words, until you get to somebody who is awake and their passenger is just watching, only then is the passenger really going to be able to participate in a clear way, with understanding the way in which its motivational forces are moving.

Importance of Transference Reading for Projectors

By the way, this is enormously important knowledge. It's why I offer transference readings, and particularly if you're a non-energy type, particularly for Projectors. Basically what it does is that for a non-energy type, it gives you a signpost that you can have that is as effective as aligning you, as what strategy is for energy types. In other words, a non-energy type doesn't get to use their strategy frequently, so it's difficult for them to see clearly that they are operating correctly. For any non-energy type to understand their underlying Personality motivation, in other words, what's correct for them as a motivation, it is important that they can begin to see those experiences and those people around them that pull them away from what is their correct motivation.

So, let's say a projector that has a 1st Color Personality, they're going to find there are people in their lives that make them feel needy, that bring that neediness out in them. Those are the people that draw them into being novices, or draw them into being masters. And of course, that neediness is not correct for them, which means those people in that circumstance are not correct for them. This is a way for them to know, because in that encounter with those other forces, there may not be the kind of situation that opens up the potential for decision-making. But at the same time, there can be this deep perception, the understanding that these beings, they're pulling me away and moving me to another motivation.

So, being able to understand that when we're talking about Color, and we're talking about, for example, here Personality Color, to really grasp this as a tool, to be able to benefit from it as a tool, you have to have a passenger that is already surrendering responsibilities. As long as the mind, which is the tool of the

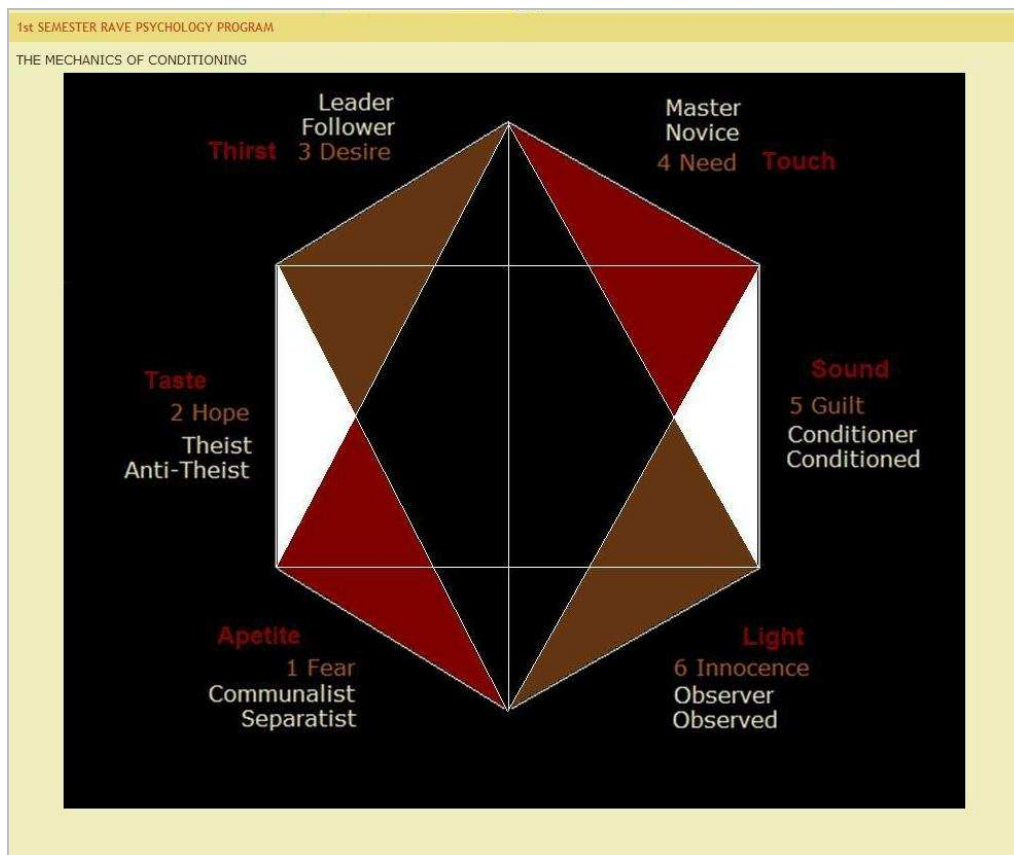


LESSON ONE: The Nature of Duality

passenger, as long as the mind is controlling one's destiny, as long as the mind is making decisions, there is no way to really see the signposts and to really be correct in one's process.

The Color Illustration

When we shift over to the Color, we shift into a different realm; it's a totally different realm. And the values are totally different. I've left behind, because this was just an original illustration that I used in April, I just left it in there for reference, that is the Personality attributes—leader/follower/desire—just to see the differentiation and also to understand that this is a great, deep binary to grasp; the binary between appetite and fear. The moment that you begin to think of what is the result of the juxtaposition with appetite and fear, or the juxtaposition of taste and hope, thirst and desire, need and touch, sound and guilt, light and innocence, there is a fundamental tension between these aspects. A deep one that only gets pulled together when it comes to the surface; it gets pulled together by the Magnetic Monopole that brings it out through the expression in the line.





But how different the vehicle is—this term, it's a personal mystery for me, this term Color, it's just what I was told so I call it "Color." I laugh. I describe myself as a good dog; I do what I was told. And yet, the way in which color is used in the common sense in all languages, it does and it doesn't have anything to do with this. I make a great effort not to use color to illustrate the six Colors because I was never given a color that went with the Colors, if you know what I mean. I was given no shade of this or that, or this clip of frequency, or this or that. But it's obvious to me that for the Voice, Color means something totally different than what a human being understands it to be. I mean truly.

The Difference between Personality and Vehicle Motivation and Nodes

I've tried to give an expression, or a description of it. I try to talk about how it shades things, colors things in that sense of the word. However, it doesn't really get there. And how different motivation to the Personality is from what motivation is to the vehicle. There is something very interesting about the difference between the Personality and the vehicle. The Personality is incredibly seduced by difference. That is, it is the filter of the consciousness field, and the trick of the consciousness field is to trap us in the illusion of duality. So it's really into difference.

Bodies aren't into difference. They're into sameness. It's like the nodes that you have. We're going to take a look at this because it really is fascinating, the difference between Design nodes and Personality nodes. Your Personality node is a perspective. That is, it's a limitation on the way in which you can see the world around you, and what you see in the world around you.

But when you look at your node on your Design side, this is what they want to harmonize with. The vehicle naturally avoids resistance. This is one of the first things that I understand about the fundamental nature of the Design Crystal. The fundamental nature of the Design Crystal is that it is here to guide us away from friction, away from resistance, so that we do not deteriorate. Its goal is not to deteriorate.

The whole thing about the Personality is that it's always into interference. It's very different. The vehicle, the form wants to find its correctness within the whole form principle. It wants to fit in. If you ask a monkey what is the difference between what you look like and what I look like, they'll say they all look the same. It's true. It's the way we're conditioned to see these particular nuances. Human beings can see thousands of movements in somebody's face that gives them all kinds of information. We're designed to see these nuances that differentiate us facially. But to the average dog, if it weren't for our differentiated smell, they would have a hard time telling one of us from the other. We look a lot alike; it's the form principle at work. It's form. You can see that in the fact that basically your genetic code and my genetic code are just—we have the same form. We do.

So, when we're dealing with the form, we're dealing with something different. Again, what that takes from us intellectually, because this is tricky intellectual ground, we



are taking our limitations with us as we explore here. It's a conundrum. I'm so aware of it. I'm so aware of how ironic all of that is. It's almost a catch-22. It's dangerous, in that sense. But, at the same time there is nothing else that we can do but approach it this way because that is our limitation. But you have to see the Design outside of thinking about your body.

The Vehicle Wants a Harmonious Life

Think about it as a crystal for awhile. Try to think about it within its crystal context. That the crystal is very, very much like other crystals. It really is. And however we want to describe the programming of these crystals, these crystals are programmed to create as best they can a non-resistant life. After all, the sophistication of your Design Crystal is what determines in many ways the longevity of the specie. Now I'm not talking about the relative sense of the different life expectancies that we may have. I'm just talking about general life expectancy for the specie. In other words, the Design Crystal that you and I have is going to be very different from the Design Crystal of mammals. It's going to be very different than the Design Crystal of single cells that may have a second of life, or whatever the case may be.

In other words, one of the things about the nature of the Design Crystal is that it is trying to create within its limitation a harmonious relationship with its physical environment. Of course, it's like all these discussions that we have with seeing the advanced effects of a great tool-making specie like humans—the degradation to the earth, the depletion of resources, pollution, all of these various things. And to see some of the reflex actions of people who want to return to nature, want to return to harmony, but more than that, you see that in the idealization or romanticism of cultures that are one with their natural environment. This is a very deep theme within the vehicle. The vehicle needs very much to be at home in its environment.

One of the jokes for us in this is again to go back to the mastery that the Magnetic Monopole has over our destiny. It's a Monopole game, it just is. That Monopole sitting in that G Center, that place where if you have an undefined G Center you're always looking for the right place. That's where love is going to be, that's where the right people are going to be, that's where everything is going to happen. This is the mystery all wrapped up of the Monopole. It is about place. It is about whether you're going to be in the right place and how do you get to the right place. You get to the right place if you're operating correctly in the illusion on the surface that the Monopole controls. The moment that the vehicle is already in the right place is the beginning of a process in which healing can take place.

Healing and Place

I'm convinced that the worst thing about healing is that healing takes place so much in places that are places where people die. There are places for things. I think we will get to a point where we will see that the moment that we institutionalize healing



and we create institutionalized hospitals and all these things, that we are being suckered into the Cross of Planning game that's dying. It's not about that. It's about a new kind of generation of shaman. This is something very different. And I don't say shaman in the context of it being esoteric or exotic, because I don't see PHS as esoteric or exotic. I see it as realistic, practical science.

But to understand the delivery system, it is about place. It is about harmony of the vehicle. One of the main things that will be a bedrock of what it is to be a PHS Practitioner is that the PHS Practitioner serves the client in their environment. I know that this is going to bring out many discussions. But it is something that is very clear to me. And that the only exception to not serving the client in their environment, is serving the client in another environment that is of the client's choice.

Place, and we'll talk about the technique of making sure that the client knows that it's the right place and so forth and so on, we will see very clearly that physically being in the right place and being healed in an environment that is harmonious and being healed in an environment where one's form is secure is very, very important. It all goes back to understanding the pressure on what is the Design Crystal and what is the form principle.

We have an enormous dilemma because in the illusion we have a dysfunctional Personality that's trying to direct the form. Not only is it trying to direct the form, but under conditioning it is getting the form to be involved in things, because remember the Design Crystal doesn't directly impact the Personality. It's all taking place through the illusion of the Monopole in the body chart. So you end up with somebody that consistently puts the wrong things into its vehicle, in the wrong place, all the time. Well, yes, sooner or later we know what kind of dysfunction is going to come from that.

Healing is in the Quantum

We have many things to consider. In order to be able to heal somebody's form, on the surface they have to play the game. Because if they don't play the game, that is, if they don't experiment with operating correctly, it's going to be very difficult. Because so much of what is primary healing is healing that has to take place in a binary with the client. And you'll notice the binary. Because you see, the healing is not direct, it's in the quantum.

Oh, the mysteries of it all. I really do love it. But think about it. Think about what it means. You have somebody and they're distressed. And you have knowledge. You have knowledge that can alleviate whatever it is that is distressing them. But the fact that you have the knowledge and the fact that they're distressed doesn't mean that healing is guaranteed and we all know that. It has to do with the quantum. The healing doesn't take place anywhere else. It takes place in the quantum. And it takes place in the quantum in the program, after all. Oh, there are some extraordinary things that I can share with you, and one of them that is so



LESSON ONE: The Nature of Duality

extraordinary is the 32 healing days. The 32 healing days, the polarity of the Sun/Earth and what each of those 32 different healing days represent for the different vehicle types that we are going to explore through the chains. It's a good thing we have 99 weeks, or 98 now, in front of us, because it is really going to be a very profound journey.

Once we have the knowledge, once we've been able to disengage from the duality and go into and examine the component in its depth, we have to come back up and enter back into the illusion. It's this wonderful Jovian logo of this old woodcut and this guy with his head through the sky. It's great to look through the sky; you put your head through, you see the gears, you get the whole movie, but so what?

If you're going to be productive, if you're going to be useful, you have to bring it back into the illusion. So not only do we have to journey out of duality into the component, but we also have to recognize what it means to bring what we will learn back up to the surface. And the way in which we can integrate this knowledge on the surface so that we can truly be of benefit to people, well, that's quite a journey. So, let us not forget the duality that we live in.

~





Lesson Two

The Functioning Of the Design Crystal

Now, I don't want you to think that you're in the wrong course because it's not Thursday and it's not Rave Cosmology. But if we're going to talk about the vehicle and we're going to talk about the nature of the Design Crystal, we really have to go back for a moment and we have to look at the construct itself. And the moment that we really go back and we really look at the construct, there's something very profound, in that sense, that you have to deal with. You have to deal with the way in which we speak of this binary that we call Design and Personality within the context of the illusion we live, and what it really means in terms of looking at the components separately and just looking at the nature of the Design Crystal itself.

One of the things to really grasp in terms of the basic cosmology is that everything about the nature of the totality is that the totality has not received its Personality. This is something very grand to grasp. But, of course, the moment that we talk about the larger themes, the macrocosm in that sense, that we're also looking at the microcosm. We're looking at an illusion game that we play out in what we call our reality.

The Quantum of Juxtaposing Form Principles

If you go back in the cosmology and you look at this very early panel, I think it's the fourth panel in the Bhan Tugh series, it says "A Rave has a Personality Crystal and Design Crystal." Then it says, "They are the same." And that's really something to try to grasp. It's about as deep as anything can take you, in a sense, in this knowledge, because it really speaks so clearly for what has always been my point of reference, which is the form principle, that this is all form. That in the quantum there is this illusion of consciousness and light and all of these things, but all of that is an illusion that is simply the quantum of juxtaposing form principles.





It's the thing that's so amazing; it's the thing to think about when you think about two gates making a channel. The gates are just an inanimate form principle; they're not anything else. But the moment that they come into juxtaposition with that gate at the other end, it's the quantum that's the life force. The life force isn't within at all. It's all form principle. We live in the illusion.

So, the first thing to begin to grasp is the great lie. The great lie is that in fact there is a Personality. Well, there isn't; there is the preparation for the Personality. See, I have an enormous luxury in these 99 weeks that I get to teach you this program. It's an enormous luxury that I can give you as solid a grounding as anyone has ever received in this knowledge. In order for us to really understand the form principle, we have to recognize, even though it is exceedingly difficult to accept, that it is all form. It's all form. And it started right from the beginning. There wasn't some magical Personality Crystal on the outside coming in. And first of all, the inside was already there.

Two Kinds of Design Crystals

We have two kinds of Design Crystals. We do. Within the context of the way in which we operate, we call one of those kinds of Design Crystals a Personality Crystal. You see, because everything about the development of consciousness at this point in the grander themes of this evolutionary process, and I mean the grander themes, that what we are actually involved in is something that we see in microcosm, in a way that only, I think, Design can show you is this preparation for the coming of the Personality Crystal.

It's in our deepest mysticism, it's in our religious beliefs, this 'coming of,' that it's going to come, that it's going to arrive, that the spirit of God is going to show up in whatever flavor you happen to be connected to. We talk about it within the context of the normal superficial Design world. We talk about this moment when the Personality Crystal enters into the vehicle. And in our journey in this first semester to go deep into the form principle, we will look at the way in which the Design Crystal, at least in its early stages, works in establishing this form mechanism.

But what does it work with? Think about the way in which a Design Crystal works. What is its job, after all? It has this extraordinary job. The job is to run this immensely complex bio-mechanism. It's immensely complex. You don't want to spend your life counting the cells in your body. But Human Design tells us something. It says that every single cell has a Design Crystal, no Personality, but every single cell has a Design Crystal. It's something to think about.



LESSON TWO: The Functioning Of the Design Crystal

The Prime Design Crystal

Now let's go back out to the macrocosm, to the cosmology. And you will see that there are these two kinds of Designs. There is a prime Design Crystal and this is a controlling mechanism. And there are basic cellular Design Crystals that have very, very limited manifesting functions, very limited functions in terms of the way in which they can translate the neutrino information. In fact, the only way they can translate neutrino information is when a prime Design Crystal informs it.

The crystals that we have that we call Design Crystal and Personality Crystal, these are two prime Design Crystals. Our body is made up of all of these other cellular crystals. So if we shift here, in the illustration it says, "The Personality Crystal of the child has not yet entered the body." In terms of the mythology that I was given,



that when this round comes to an end—now, I'm not talking about the cycle of 2027, I'm talking about the full round—that when this round comes to the end and life as we know it as a construct of this illusion, when that falls apart, basically that is the timing for the entry of the Personality Crystal from the outside into this totality of ours that I refer to as the biverse.

For me, and it was part of my earliest introductions to this knowledge as general thematics, was to introduce the concept of this unborn entity. For that to actually sink in for some people, it was a natural for them to grasp. At the same time without an ability to understand the limitations of the way our consciousness deals with scale, it's often difficult to understand that we're simply dealing with one life. That it is this one life. And that the programming of this greater life is the preparation for a stage that we play out as a drama in

our experiment in consciousness. This illusion we play out of what happens when the Design Crystal doing its function, suddenly has to accept the presence of another Design Crystal disguised as a Personality Crystal living out the potential of the function of Personality.

Think about what it means in our biology, and in our biology what it really means is the establishment, at least in us humans, of what we call the neo-cortex. When you think about the way the Design Crystal operates at a cellular level, it is all those cells



coordinated. All of those cells, all of them operating in the coordination that's provided for them by the prime Design Crystal that organize the development of the physical brain, and the physical cortex.

So what we're looking at are different levels of Personality Crystal, the form principle at work, and for us to begin to understand what our grand experiment is about. Can form build a housing for Personality? And the question is not about us at the personal level. The question is, "Will the totality as a form principle be ready for the potential of Personality consciousness as a whole?" Well, that's quite something.

Design Crystals are Binary

Design Crystals are binary by nature. That's as revolutionary as you want to be. Please don't try to drag this information upward into the quantum illusion of what we are, because it doesn't work, in the sense that what we live out as a drama of the Personality and the Design. The fact that we can understand at a very deep level that these are form principle crystals, that they are not Personality Crystals, but they are form principle crystals, is something that is of value to us in our work looking deep beneath the surface. It is not something that is significant when you step into the illusion because frankly, it doesn't matter. But in terms of the science, it matters.

Here [see illustration on previous page] we have the Tugh, which is the prime Design Crystal, this is cellular, and the Bhan, which is also — here, is this other illusion, this other kind of Design Crystal. It's the two of them meeting that creates the potential for the quantum that we are going to call 'life.' But I want you to grasp something why it is so important the knowledge that we are exploring together, is that when it comes to the form through this knowledge nothing will be left out. Because in this knowledge, it's all form; it isn't anything else. PHS is really about the form and only about the form, and the form without the Personality; remember that. The form without the Personality. Because again, we do not know what is going to happen with that juxtaposition. We are operating beneath the surface dealing with the component.

What I want you to grasp is as we're going to go deeper into our work in the way in which Design operates, that it's very important for you to recognize that there are two kinds of ways in which the Design principle operates within the form. Two ways. That's going to make a very important difference when it comes to our ability to understand why things go wrong in the vehicle. And I will show you there are many, many ways for us to begin to understand the relationship between the *prime* crystal and the relationship between the *cellular* crystals that have to do specifically with the way in which our vehicles are actually run.



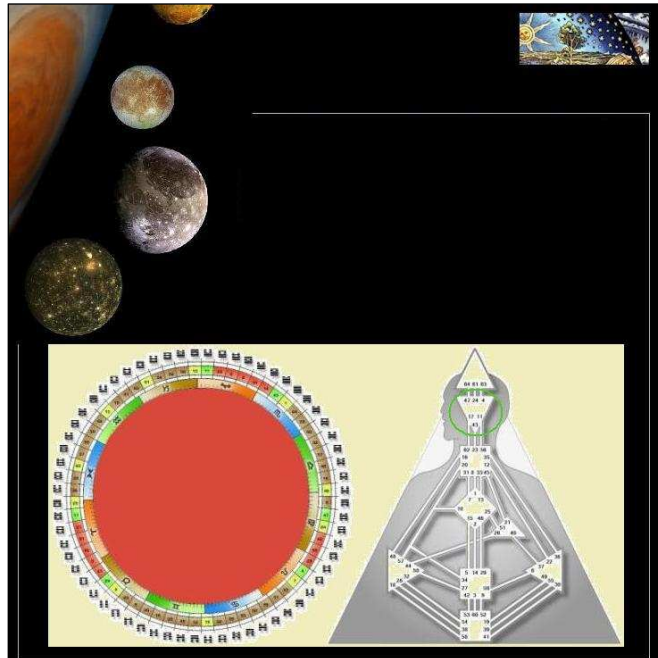
LESSON TWO: The Functioning Of the Design Crystal

The Nature of Design Crystals

So, I will move away from Rave Cosmology and we begin our process of returning here to the nature of the Design Crystal. From now on everything is red and that's very important. I don't want you to try to relate this information constantly back upward to the quantum. We need to go down into the exclusiveness of the Design and its function, before we can really begin to understand how it works coming back up.

You can see something very important about this entire construct, that everything about this wheel on the left [see illustration on next page] is rooted in the Ajna Center. The thing that makes that important, at least from the cosmological point of view, is that basically all of us, the consciousness field that we participate in, are part of what one could call the cosmic Ajna Center. In other words, this is the headquarters in that sense. And not today, because it's not part of today's lecture, but obviously the biological associations that are there in the Ajna Center, that is, the posterior and anterior pituitary and the way in which they are the biological instruments of the Design Crystal is something that is going to be very important in our exploration.

But I do want you to see that whenever you're really thinking about the Design Crystal, that it's very important that you understand something. Not only is it housed in the Ajna Center, but more than that, the Ajna Center being the center of conceptualizing, that one of the most important things about the Design Crystal is the fact that it is sourced in being able to construct out of our potential intelligence. In other words, everything about our incarnation, everything about the incarnation of self-reflected consciousness is not about simply giving things the ability to have a sense of life; we see that in the lower forms of life on the planet. The goal is to see whether or not the quantum field itself displays intelligence.





Everything is about Scale

Remember, this is all an experiment, in a sense, an evolutionary program preparing to establish the physical framework. I wish we had the eyes to see. Many, many years ago, I think it actually was in 1986, somebody had passed me a *National Geographic* and there was this huge segment that had been dedicated to what was the physics of the time. There was an extraordinary illustration. It was a computer projection of what the universe would look like if we could see neutrinos. It was amazing. I've never been able to get access to it again; I guess I should just go flip through all the old *National Geographics* of that period. But it was an incredible thing to see. It was this kind of amorphous—it looked like a cell quite frankly, but nonetheless it had a body, at least in the graphic.

We don't think that way. We only see the spaces between the stars. The fact is we don't have the perception. That's the grand difference. Everything is about scale. It's one of the most important things to grasp if you want to really be able to see the whole at any time. Is that you have to grasp that this is just a question of scale. Don't be overwhelmed with what appears to be these vast numbers and spaces.

My favorite illusion to that is what it would be like to be a neutrino just about to penetrate a neuron in the brain. The neuron is like Mount Everest to the neutrino. And that neutrino, if it could see and look, it would look out at these vast, vast spaces of darkness with blinking lights everywhere, neurons firing. It's all a matter of scale, after all.

The Form Principle is Focused on the Development of Intelligence

But I do want you to understand something about the form principle. The form principle is focused on the development of intelligence. And in the end you get to see that both the Personality Crystal and the Design Crystal are housed in what we call the mental centers: Head and Ajna. It's one of these very, very basic things to really understand why there is this illusion, because it is the goal of the form principle.

The Design Crystal is Inanimate

The thing about it that's so fascinating for me is that the Design Crystal by itself—let's say you could isolate one, put one under a microscope—it's not conscious. It's not like you have a conversation with it. It's not a conscious thing. It's just an interference matrix. And it's inanimate. It's as dead as any rock. And yet, the extraordinary thing about juxtaposition and the quantum field, is that the moment



LESSON TWO: The Functioning Of the Design Crystal

that you bring that inanimate in juxtaposition with the other and you get this life force that emerges in the life force, in the illusion, this is where the intelligence is.

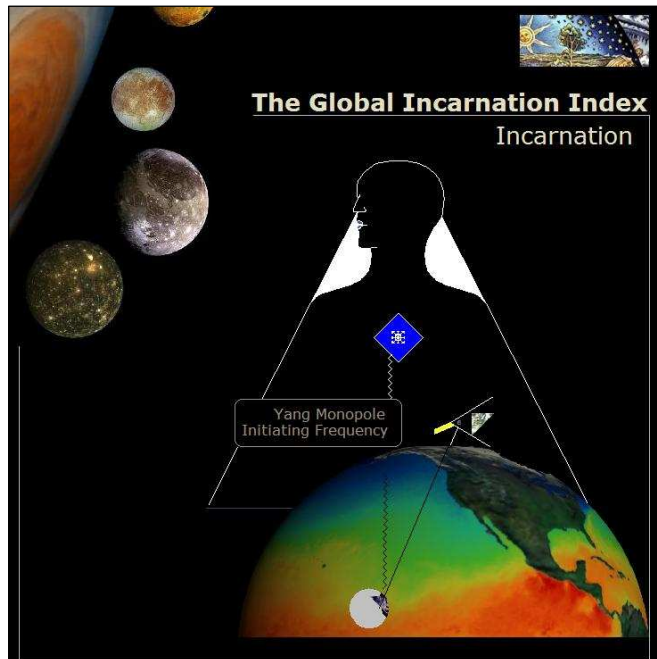
You can get into all kinds of discussions about the nature of who made Design Crystals, or what made Design Crystals, or how did Design Crystals, or how did any of these crystals come into being. I have no idea; I don't care quite frankly. There is always a Ring Pass Not. And there is nothing that anyone can do about that.

The Beginning of the Illusion

In this illustration we begin to see something, and I want you to look in reverse. The first time I presented this illustration, it was about explaining how the Design Crystal gets called up into the Solar Plexus Center of the male, and how that is called up by the male, the yang Monopole initiating frequency, which is this illustration.

But one of the things that I want you to grasp is that this is the way in which things are brought into the illusion. Everything about the Magnetic Monopole, the moment that you see a bodygraph, is the moment that you have to say, "I am not seeing things for what they are. I am seeing the by-product of those things as a quantum illusion." The moment that you see the frequency being drawn upward by the Monopole into the form, that's the moment that the illusion begins. That's the moment that we no longer can see the form principle for what it truly is. And that's something for us to keep in mind.

We're going to go back down. That's really what it's all about. We're going to go back down to the heart of what is this thing to begin with. And the first thing that we have to understand is that, that white hole in the Earth that you see, that illusion to the Design Crystal being pulled out from the Design Crystal bundle from within the Earth. Think about that Design Crystal. That Design Crystal is very, very different from the Design Crystal, the Personality Crystal that we call. The Design Crystal has an impression in it. It has a special, unique impression.





The Magnetic Monopole Tries to Get the Vehicle to “Die”

What sits in that impression is the Magnetic Monopole, its Magnetic Monopole, and they fit together. This is what everything is about, is this tension that results when they separate from each other, which is what the illusion brings, because they carry a Monopole that is embedded. The moment that Monopole is set loose, it loses its mono-polar power to try to pull everything back. In doing so, it creates the quantum. And it's not trying to create it. Think about that. It's not intelligent. It's not trying to create the quantum that becomes the illusion of all of us together here. It doesn't. All it's trying to do is get its Design Crystal back. In other words, all it's trying to do in terms of the illusion is get the vehicle to die. Think about that.

Not so much that it's actively trying to get the vehicle to die. But then again, we know the law of this illusion, this quantum illusion, is that it's a limited ride. This illusion is rented. We don't get to keep this illusion for very long. The only reason that we don't get to keep this illusion for very long is the Monopole. It's the very pressure of the Monopole, the very power of the Monopole to hold everything together that also leads to deterioration that eventually leads to what we call death, and happy, happy Monopole. It gets to go back into the Design Crystal.

The Personality is Just an Add-On

But there's something else to really grasp from their relationship. And it's very, very important for us to understand because it gives us a certain advantage in the kind of work, ultimately, that we're going to be able to do with this knowledge, is to recognize that there is an intrinsic relationship that is unique between the Monopole and the Design Crystal. And it is in that very unique relationship that the game is stacked on the side of form. The Monopole works in conjunction with the Design Crystal, that is its greatest interest. So the moment that we're dealing with the form principle, we're dealing with something else. The form principle has a much greater power to sway the impact of the quantum than the Personality does. It's why the Personality is a passenger and is not the vehicle or the driver. It's an add-on.

Think about the nature of life, because we've got all kinds of religious thought about when life begins and when it doesn't begin, does it begin at conception, whatever the case may be. In Human Design it's obvious that there is no quantum. That is, there is no true human until the Personality enters the vehicle. This means that in a normal pregnancy of three trimesters of approximately three months we're dealing with six months in which there is this package, this meat package, form package that is within the womb that is not human. It is the perfection of the work of the Monopole with its Design Crystal.

There is no quantum in that. That is, there is no quantum in the sense of what happens when the Personality Crystal enters into the vehicle. So we already have a mapping of the very play that we are living out. Because you see, the Personality Crystal cannot be there from the beginning, there is no place for it. There is nothing for it to do. Nothing. It's an add-on. And it doesn't really matter whether it shows



LESSON TWO: The Functioning Of the Design Crystal

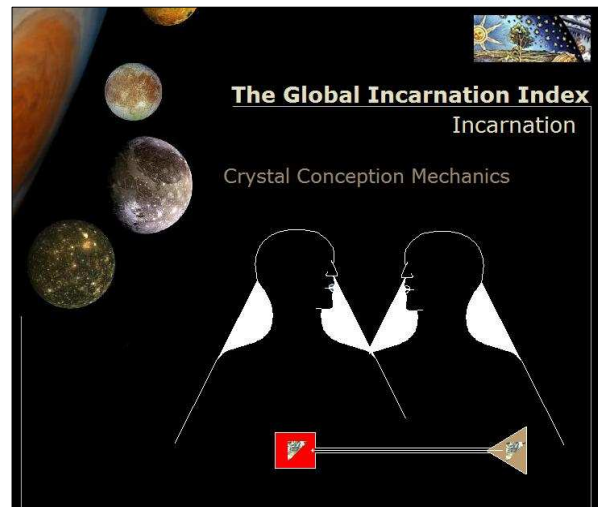
up or not. It certainly doesn't matter to the Monopole and its relationship to the Design Crystal.

These beings that have certain kinds of brain damage where their consciousness in the sense as we understand it doesn't function at all. And yet, the form principle is ready to continue its journey. This is something, again, that's so important to understand about the turmoil of the passenger, because the turmoil of the passenger is that it is truly helpless and incompetent within the vehicle and the way in which the vehicle is managed by the relationship between the Monopole and the Design Crystal.

One of the things that we really need to understand is the way in which the Design Crystal operates before the Personality Crystal comes into the vehicle. I am convinced, and it is something that is so obvious, at least it seems obvious to me, that what we call genetically-inherited predispositions for this kind of disease or that kind of disease, the kinds of things where there is early damage to the fetus where there are things that arise at very early stages in the fetus' development, that this is something that clearly can be understood at the very, very beginnings of the Design Crystal and the Monopole's work in the vehicle. And this is something that we're going to take a look at because it's very important knowledge.

Strategy: Aligning Beings to Their Vehicle

But this relationship is one of the keys for us to really grasp. It's why I have a great deal of confidence in the goals of PHS because there are ways to influence the way in which the illusion operates. By the way, in just simply understanding this in a general sense, you can see why the application of strategy on the surface in Human Design is something that actually works. In other words, what you're doing is that you're aligning beings to their vehicle and the more aligned the vehicle is, again given its relationship with the Magnetic Monopole and the way the illusion works, that the healthier your vehicle becomes, the more influence it has on how the quantum feels. That again is something that's very important for us to understand. Breakthroughs of the passenger have very little impact on the vehicle.



Think about that. That's something, again, to understand about the helplessness of what it is to be a passenger. You can have an extraordinary epiphany as a passenger and it has almost no impact on transformation in your vehicle, because



the vehicle and the Monopole have a specific, very important relationship to each other.

Crystal Conception Mechanics

In this illustration, and again here we are just simply looking at conception mechanics, and in looking at these conception mechanics, this relationship, think about what you're actually looking at for a moment. You have the Design Crystal and its Magnetic Monopole. That Design Crystal and its Magnetic Monopole are sitting in the Solar Plexus of the male. That Design Crystal and its Magnetic Monopole are going to give a specific advantage to a set biology. That is, one spermatozoa is going to have the advantage of being very clearly and carefully directed in its movement by its Monopole.

But think about the other side; think about the egg that's going to be fertilized. Think about that egg. That egg is made up of cellular Design Crystals. That egg is a cellular environment. And yet it is a Design Crystal environment. What you're really marrying here is a cellular Design Crystal environment, because there are going to be tens of thousands of Design Crystals in that egg. And you're going to have this relationship, this cellular Design Crystal structure is then going to be given its prime direction. In other words, that prime crystal is going to come in and this is going to be the master crystal. In other words, it's through this master crystal that this formation of cellular crystals is going to be informed. It's the way that it works at the crystal level.

You can already see that here we have the true microcosm to the larger mythological macrocosm that I showed you at the beginning. In other words, here you have the cellular egg, and here is this cellular egg waiting for its prime mover. Not only its prime mover, but remember that that Design Crystal is carrying with it its Magnetic Monopole. The moment that these elements are together, this is the moment that this singular, primely-directed inanimate force takes on its direction. That is, its evolutionary movement. It actually, in that moment, is instantaneously separate in its direction from its host, the mother. In other words, it has its own Monopole and it has the ingredients that it needs.

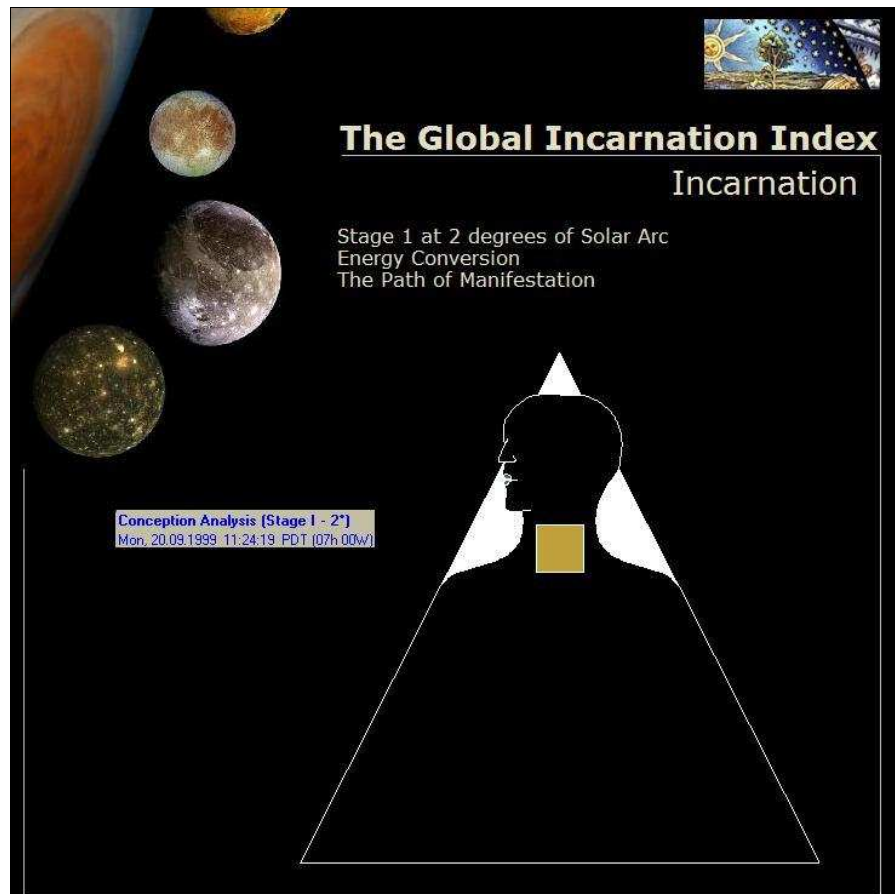
The Design Crystal's Goal is the Perfection of the Vehicle

Remember, that Monopole within is already creating this juxtaposed program. It is bringing together these two elements, the prime crystal that is going to order everything and the cellular crystals that are going to respond to it. This tells you something about, let's call it trickle-down, what it really means when the Design Crystal is operating with perfection. If the passenger is to be enlightened, whatever word you want to use, awakened, that when you're looking at the Design Crystal itself that its juxtaposed goal is the perfection of the vehicle. That's what it's all about.



LESSON TWO: The Functioning Of the Design Crystal

The moment that you see that the Design Crystal can operate correctly, and correctly for the Design Crystal is only—it has nothing to do with the surface of strategy, please understand that, because again you're not specifically talking about the Design Crystal when you step into the illusion. What I'm talking about is the therapeutic and realignment processes that we can do for the Design itself, things that we looked at, for example, last April in PHS where we begin to really work with the crystal at its deep level separate from the illusion.



When that crystal is operating with greater efficiency, let's call it efficiency, then every one of the cellular crystals that's receiving the information, all of them begin to operate more efficiently. The only way that we're going to understand at our level, at a deep level, the way in which we can truly work with the physical form, is that we have to realize that it is the Design Crystal through the agency of all of the cellular designs in which the whole process of maintaining and moving our form takes place. So, this is a very, very basic thing for us to grasp in our understanding.



STAGE I: Energy Conversion

What you're looking at here is a series of illustrations that is actually part of my conception series and some of the most, at least for me, intriguing work. This is where we need to begin. We need to begin with a real understanding of what the Design Crystal actually represents. What does it actually do? Think about it for a moment. We're going to see that the Design Crystal is faceted. And we're going to be able to discern those facets, and we're going to see the way they work.

It's so important to see that once we understand the way in which a specific Design Crystal filters information, that we begin to see how that filtering moves down to the cellular level. And that any adjustment that we make to the prime Design Crystal is going to make an enormous difference at the cellular level. So, we're going to be able to deal with a system of delivering information into the form itself that is really, in a sense, highly superior in the way in which that can work.

Think about birth, think about conception. Here what you're looking at is stage I of the first 88 degrees from the moment of conception. In other words, give or take a day or two, the first trimester of the pregnancy. Here is where the most important work is done by the Design Crystal and the Magnetic Monopole. After all, it has to establish the basis upon which a form, our form, can ultimately come into existence and be sophisticated enough to be able to house the potential of Personality consciousness.

Stage I is at 2 degrees of solar arc from the moment of conception. Now, again, the Sun basically is moving approximately a degree a day. So, what you're looking at is two days from the moment of conception. At 2 days from the moment of conception the first thing to understand is there has been no separation between the Design Crystal and its Monopole. And at the very, very, very first place that the Design Crystal functions from, and the very first center that is established as a center, is the Throat.

Now, we're going to discover that every single one of the concepts that we are able to discern that can be of value to the form in one way or another has to be delivered through one of the 11 gates of the Throat. The Throat is a place in which the entire form structure, the whole underlying theme of the form structure, is all written in the Throat. And the very fact that we have differentiation is written in the Throat. Again, we'll talk about those biological associations to the thyroid later, the whole endocrine system, for that matter, because in terms of Human Design the endocrine system is enormously important for us to grasp.

But here at this point of 2 degrees of arc, what is the very, very beginning, the foundation of what the Design Crystal has to establish? The first thing is, and the main theme is, energy conversion. Energy conversion. This is a bio-form. Its ability to convert energy is something that is so important because it's everything. It's what the whole life process is going to be all about, everything about that. So at the very beginning the ability to be able to work with energy, the understanding of the basic quantum that is there in $E=mc^2$, if you do not have the counterpoint of energy with matter, if they are not interchangeable, you cannot have life.



LESSON TWO: The Functioning Of the Design Crystal

So energy conversion is at the very, very source, it's the very first thing. Now, think about that Design Crystal, this is not even a fetus. We're talking about cells here. We're not talking about a huge cellular mix, either. We're talking about a very, very closed circle where the Magnetic Monopole embedded in the Design Crystal is pulling everything very, very, very close, pulling the cellular design very close around it, and in doing so being able to inform it, and to inform it with this capacity for energy conversion.

The Heart of Life is in the Throat

It's not like that prime Design Crystal knows how to do that. But the moment that prime Design Crystal is within the cellular matrix is the moment that the neutrino stream working through that prime Design Crystal, working through what is its design, that through it the informing takes place. Because, remember what we're going to see is that each and every one of these forms needs to be differentiated. It's why the thyroid is so amazing. No two thyroids are alike; they just are not alike. They are all different. And this is one of the secrets of life. You can see in terms of the language here this is the path of manifestation. This is where it all begins and this is why the Throat is Rome. All roads lead here, everything leads there.

It's something very interesting to understand that all illusion leads to the G Center. All illusion leads to the G Center. But the heart of life, you go to the Throat. This is where it all begins. And you will see that the very first thing that will really be a marker for life, because remember this is not alive. It's two days old in the womb, it is still not alive. It can't be. This is a center with no gates. This is as inanimate as inanimate gets. It's inanimate; it's not alive. It has to go through certain stages. This is the path to manifestation. But life does not begin until the Magnetic Monopole dis-embeds from the Design Crystal. It is the only way in which life can be measured; the only way.

Serotonin

There's something that will be part of later work, but very important to mention at this time. One of the things that this two-day old inanimate thing is doing, is preparing to create serotonin, or preparing to create the potential to create serotonin. This is something very important to grasp about the Monopole process in controlling longevity of human beings.

I have cautioned many times in the past, I don't think it's general knowledge in Human Design, but there are a great many people trying to merchandize serotonin for people to take as part of all kinds of therapies, this and that, whatever. Neither add nor remove serotonin. This is not something to play with. I think that it is, as a neuro-transmitter, is one that is still truly not really grasped, the deep significance of what serotonin is about.



Basically, the potential to produce serotonin in your life is actually the limitation on the potential of you to be alive. That very, very determination of what will be your ultimate serotonin capacity, this is something at the very, very beginning of the game. This is something that is at work here in this inanimate object. Ah, the inanimate is amazing. It's amazing. It really is. We tend to think of it as lifeless, instead of understanding that any inanimate object can be the instrument of a potential quantum; any inanimate object. It's just something obvious to keep in mind.

Life Comes from the Inanimate

So here what we're looking at is that we don't have life yet. And yet, the moment that you bring together the cellular and the prime, what you get is a building program. Now, go back to the mythology at the beginning of this class and you will see that that's what it was all about—a building project. The Big Bang is about the beginning of building a universe; building this biverse of ours. It's a building project. That building project doesn't require what we call Personality consciousness. As a matter of fact, that whole building program can be what we call inanimate. But you see, without the inanimate matrix there is no potential for evolutionary consciousness, none, none, none. None.

This is one of my favorite drawings because it's so incredible. To understand, as a kid, because I was a nihilist even from a young age, there was this wonderful comment in Genesis about God making us out of clay or something, I don't know. And I used to think how ridiculous. How does life come out of the inanimate? Oh, boy, how foolish a child I was. How extraordinary it is to understand that there isn't anything but the inanimate; nothing—all this gloss, all this covering of skin, organs, cells, genes, chromosomes—illusion, illusion; it's all inanimate. The thing that seems warm and fuzzy and talks a lot, that's just the quantum out of the inanimate.

So this is how we begin. The thing to understand about our form principle is to really see very clearly it has its own process. And it has absolutely no regard for what the experience of the passenger is. It's only concerned, if we can use such a terminology, with building a proper vehicle, nothing else. It's not like it decides what the serotonin production will be. It is set in the differentiation of the crystal.

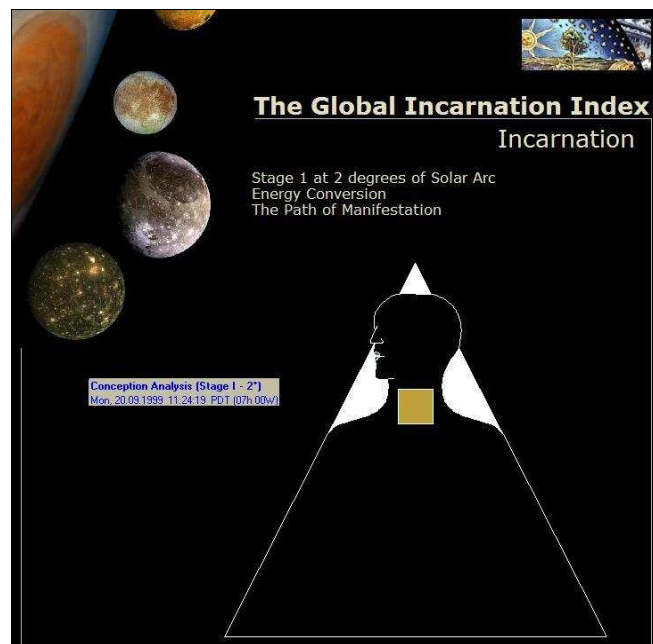
The thing that's so interesting—I love Einstein's line about "God doesn't throw dice," which I think is kind of cute. But, in a sense, it was sort of like that. When you think about the crystal shattering, this shattering of the crystals, this kind of, yeah I guess you could run a very profound quantum computer program analysis of fractal possibilities and so forth and so on, and you could probably be, if you had a vast enough capacity, maybe you could even see the order in all of that. But, in a sense, these Design Crystals, all of these crystals, there is a kind of random differentiation to them that really makes all of this possible. It was, in that sense, a throwing of the dice. But perhaps all we can say is that the dice were rigged. It was built in.



LESSON TWO: The Functioning Of the Design Crystal

The Design Crystal's Singular Imperative

So, when we come to the very beginning of looking at the Design Crystal, we have to see that it has a very, very singular imperative. And that its very, very first thing is: Can it develop a relationship, a form relationship with the energy field? Can it create the potential of a bio-mechanism? That's the first step. The only way that this is not a miscarriage, a lack of fertility, this and that, the only way that this works is that, if in this process at this stage, that this Monopole Design prime with the cellular crystals can actually begin to develop the process to actually produce serotonin. If they can't do that, you're never going to get to a life. And if it is interrupted in any way, if it's disturbed in any way, then you can have forms that will last another day. You can have a form that might make it a couple of months, you might have a form that emerges into its quantum world and doesn't have either a healthy form or whatever the case may be, or may not live long. But it's all there, right there at the very beginning.



The Monopole is Responsible for Type

I'd like to return to this theme that we're looking at in this illustration, the energy conversion. I want you to think about something. It's the Monopole that ultimately is responsible for whether or not a being is going to be a Manifestor, a Generator, a Projector or a Reflector. After all, that terminology only exists in the illusion that the Monopole creates. And it is only in that illusion that energy conversion is of any importance, after all. The energy conversion in and of itself for the actual Design Crystal doesn't mean anything; it's inanimate.



But the way in which it's going to work juxtaposed, the way it's going to work in the quantum, which is what the Magnetic Monopole is going to determine, this is the way in which the potential of the energy conversion that we see here emerges ultimately as this or that. Something for you to think about is that your type is something that is built in two days after conception and before you're even alive. Wow, think about that. That is really something that is incredible.

This is this unbelievable relationship that is there between the Monopole and the Design Crystal. And of course, the way in which the body is going to operate as an energy principle is something we get to see very clearly from the surface. And there is a vast difference between sacral beings and non-sacral beings, energy types and non-energy types and all of the variations in between. But all of that is operating in the illusion established by the Monopole.

The potential for that illusion, what that illusion is going to be, because remember that the vehicle and its type exists before the Personality comes into the vehicle. The stage is being set from a very, very early point. And I think, for example, that if we could do the kind of research at the real basic research level, to look very clearly into the differentiation that exists in the cellular construct, the basic construct in those first two days, what we would see is that we're already seeing a division of four, that it's already there. In other words, that there are going to be four basic variations of what takes place in this first two degrees of solar arc that ultimately is going to produce this type or that type.

Energy conversion is an extraordinary thing to grasp. Because it really is telling us something very mysterious about the nature of being, that the very potential of how we are going to live out our process, the way in which we're going to operate in an energy environment, the kind of being we're going to be. After all, who better than you to understand that simply by saying somebody is a Generator, you already understand so much about their energy process. And yet, all of this is established, and it is established before there is even the actual live, or the beginning of the life process.

NOTE: Full page images of the Mother, Child, Composites, and all ten Stages of Pregnancy are in the Appendix at the end of this book.

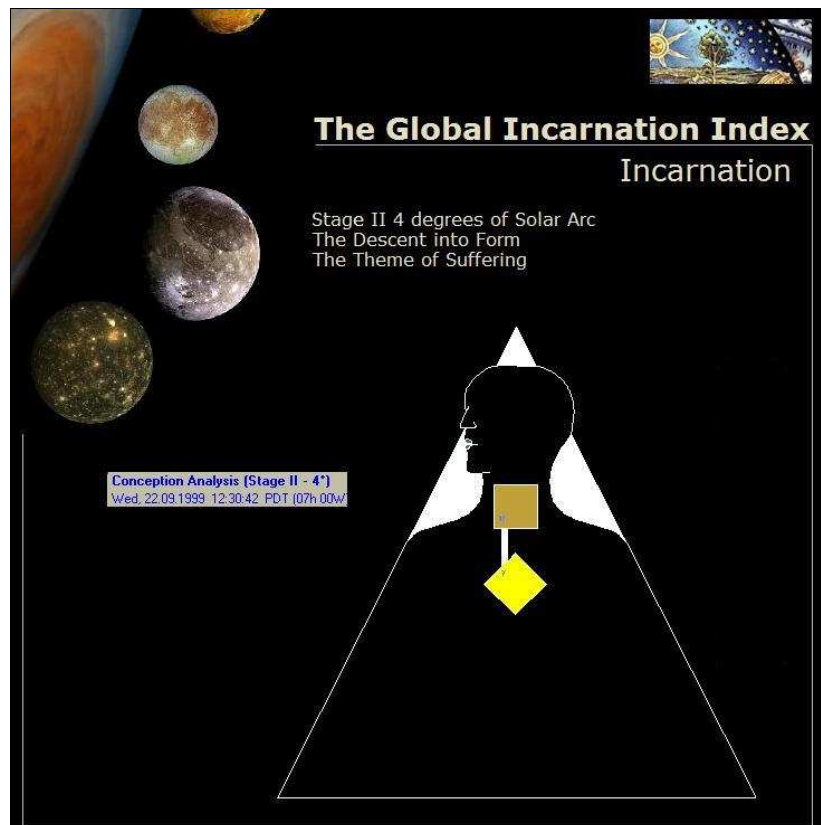


LESSON TWO: The Functioning Of the Design Crystal

STAGE II: The Descent Into Form

Here we're looking at stage II and this is 4 degrees of solar arc, so we have a binary progression, the 2 to the 4. This is called the descent into form, and I'll get to the theme in a moment. The descent into form is something that's very interesting. In the Sunday lecture series, I did this lecture on the inanimate and its relationship to Design. It really is one of those things to really grasp about the progression of forms that were given to me. That is, moving from the inanimate to the single cell and then finally getting to the plant. And you're looking at a progression in terms of the complexity of the form until finally you get to humanity.

When you're looking at the inanimate, you're looking at something that has no channel. Within the sense of the general inanimate, what we're looking at is this hanging gate that's there, the 25th gate that just sort of hangs there. But the moment that we have a channel, and again, this is the cell, the moment we have this channel then what we have is the life force. We do not have consciousness. The first step of consciousness is when you get to the domain of plants. And the moment you get to the domain of plants, you enter into the beginnings of the consciousness program and you enter into the beginnings of the binary crystal process.





But here when you're dealing with the cellular construct, and of course, the Design of a single cell is the 15/5 with the 3 as an integral Design. What you're looking at is simply the life force. So what's taking place here in the fourth day, and the way in which we see that concretized is that you look at that and you see the G Center and you see this channel, the 31/7, or at least what we will call ultimately the 31/7, as the bridge for this. It's one of those things that I mentioned once in awhile in gray courses that we all have special crystals in our Throat, cellular crystals in our Throat that have specific functions, and there is this specific cellular crystal that works with each of the 11 portals that are there in the Throat Center.

G Center: The Importance of the Liver

But here we have something very important to grasp about biology, and about one of the main indicators of well-being in life. When you move to the G Center you go to the liver. One can never, never underestimate how important the liver is. One of those things about the cleansing that's possible in the de-conditioning process is that everything about the de-conditioning process is predicated on the fact that we have cellular renewal. In other words, basically on a seven-year cycle, humanity will reprocess, in a sense, will come clean with a new set of cells. But in fact, that is not 100 percent process. There are cells that do not go through a death process. Liver cells, you kill a liver cell and it's not like you're going to have one that suddenly emerges to take its place.

It's fascinating for me about the liver. When I first introduced this knowledge to medical people, at first they looked at that and thought, "hmmmmmm." But if you do the research you'll see that the liver is something that is there from the beginning. It makes its primary appearance.

It's also interesting from a mystical point of view. For example, Hindu Brahmin tradition has it that we incarnate in and out of the liver. Now, for me that's always been a concept deeply connected to the reality, which is that the G Center is where the Monopole is and the Monopole organizes our incarnations. Not only does it organize our entering, it organizes our leaving, and it organizes everything in between. Because, after all, everything we experience as life, we experience as a by-product of that illusion.

The Framework of Life/ Creation of the G Center

So, here we have the descent into form, but the descent into form is something interesting. This is the beginning of life. It is the beginning of life. But, it's not yet life, which is really an interesting thing. In other words, this step is absolutely necessary because if you don't get to this step, it's not possible for life to take hold.



LESSON TWO: The Functioning Of the Design Crystal

But we're still dealing with an inanimate process. And basically, if we could see it, what we would be seeing is a speeding up of cellular division; in other words, the growth of the physical environment and the expansion of the physical environment through cellular division. This is the beginning of this descent into form.

The by-product of that, or coincidental to that, is that this very expansion of cellular division is what creates, in that sense, the G Center. In other words, this is part of the mechanism of the prime Magnetic Monopole creating its launch pad. In other words, you've got a life force; you've got the potential of the life force. But as long as the Magnetic Monopole stays embedded in the Design Crystal you still do not have life. You have the potential of life, you have the framework life.

The Theme of Suffering

The other thing is the theme of suffering. There is a price for expansion. And it's the lesson of the form principle. The more demands that you have on the needs of the form to sustain itself, this is the beginning of the struggle, and this is the beginning of pain. This is the beginning of what it is to be in a bio-form. Though it can sound rather dramatic—the theme of suffering—it's one of the basic things for all of us to recognize about form, how fragile it is. It's extraordinarily fragile. It's so easy for us to distort it, to disease it, to damage it, all of those things. So, the moment that you enter into this form principle, you enter into the potential of suffering that goes with it.

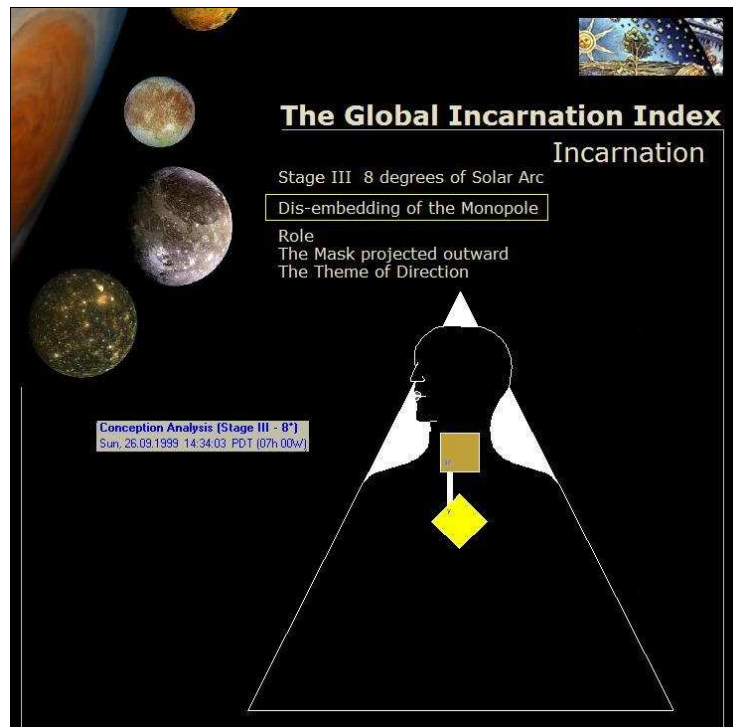
I don't think that we're talking about suffering here at a psychological level. It's like watching your children grow, that kind of event where suddenly they have a high fever and they're very uncomfortable and you think they're sick, but they're not, because basically they're just growing—growing pains, these kinds of things. The moment that you enter into this kind of form experiment where we're sensitized to the form, then obviously it is not something that is necessarily going to be always comfortable, it just isn't.

But again, the real key is to see that still we do not have life. And yet, the Design Crystal has these two imperatives: It has to set up the possibility that we can convert energy, it has to begin the process of establishing a platform for life, and it's doing all of that on, let's call it automatic pilot. This is its primary program at work. You don't really know what's going to happen. In other words, you don't really know whether that life is going to take hold or what that life can possibly be until the illusion begins. And the illusion can only begin the moment that the Magnetic Monopole is going to dis-embed itself from that Design Crystal, only then, because only then does the illusion of a new life begin. It's only then that the impregnated female suddenly has this sense that 'something's different.'



STAGE III: The Dis-Embedding of the Monopole

So this brings us to Stage III and it brings us to 8 degrees of solar arc; approximately eight days after the conception. Here is the dis-embedding, and you can see it highlighted, of the Monopole. Now, it's interesting. Look at that configuration. If you're looking at the bodygraph configuration, the dis-embedding of the Monopole means that basically what the Design Crystal has done in the previous stage, it's something to look at; I take you back for a moment.



If you look at the previous stage this creation of the G Center, this is establishing the potential for the life force, because it opens up a way for the Design Crystal and Monopole to separate from each other, that the Monopole has its place to go to. And so when you think about the descent into form, think about what it really is. What it really is, is that built into the Design Crystal is to establish a physical environment where the Monopole can go and begin its process of creating the illusion of form and all the suffering that happens to go along with that.

So when we come back and we look here at this third stage, here we're really seeing the beginning of life; of life, not consciousness, life. And it's very, very important. In other words, look at it and see something. The Monopole is going to its correct environment. In other words, it's going into the G Center and from the G Center there it can establish the quantum that we're going to, slowly but surely, refer to as a fetus because it is going to take on a nature and an identity, that G self identity.



LESSON TWO: The Functioning Of the Design Crystal

Birth of the Aura

The other thing is that the moment that the Magnetic Monopole dis-embeds from the Design Crystal and goes into the G Center, it does something else, it creates an aura. This is when the aura is born. This aura being born is a number of things. The moment that the Monopole gets into the G Center it begins its job. And we know it has two jobs. One is to hold us together in the illusion of our separateness, so its job is to make sure that what will be the fetus is protected from the mother, it's protected from the environment of the mother, in that sense. It's also not only holding it together in that illusion, but it is giving it its direction. That direction, at this phase, is a developmental direction. In other words, the whole program that has to unfold that's going to create the illusion of a human being. It's going to create the illusion of a human fetus. This is this mask projected outwards; this is the aura that is established in this moment.

But notice something; the Design Crystal is still in the Throat. Again, how important it is to understand that the relationship between the Ajna Center and the Throat Center is one that we can see with certain obviousness in the surface. In other words, the relationship between conceptualizing and the potential to be able to express oneself; but how really important it is to see that there is a profound relationship between the thyroid system and the pituitaries.

The Relationship between the Design Crystal and the Throat

Basically, these two things, they're the instrument of the fulfillment of the Monopole's illusion. So the moment that you're looking at Stage III and you see that the Design Crystal is still in the Throat, understand that when it finally goes to its proper place, in other words, on the other side, then you can see this basic tension. The tension between the separation of the Monopole and the Design Crystal, and they separate in stages. But that the Design Crystal, because it is housed here in the Throat, this is one of its most important relationships, is its relationship with the Throat. And one of the most important relationships of the Monopole is its relationship with the Throat.

So, there is this enormous focus. Again, it goes back to our very first illustration of this sequence of conception where you see that everything is there in this closed-off Throat Center. It is the beginning, and it is the core throughout the life process. And the relationship between the Design Crystal and the Monopole is a relationship that operates through the Throat.



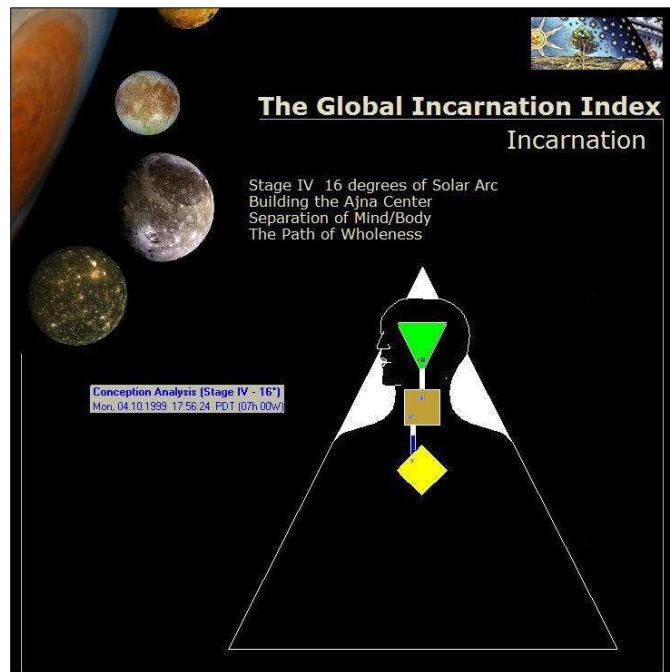
The Moment of Dis-Embedding

So, what do I tell people? Operate correctly. The Throat is responsible for ultimate manifestation on this planet. To operate correctly, we all, in one way or another, have to do whether we're asked, invited, whatever the structure is, the doing is what turns the world. And that the whole fundamental relationship in the illusion is this binary on either side that takes place at this stage. This is the dis-embedding; this is the moment that you have something that is alive. This is the moment that you have something that has an aura and its direction is the direction of life itself.

STAGE IV: The Building of the Ajna Center

Finally, in our sequence today, we get to the fourth stage. Here we see the completion of the first stage of a binary progression; the 2 degrees, the 4 degrees, the 8 degrees. Here we have 16 degrees of solar arc. Here we have the building of the Ajna Center.

This is something that is very important. This is this moment that we set up what is going to be the whole intent and purpose of incarnation. After all, this is what it's all about. You can see a manifesting self that is self-consciously aware. This is what we are. This is the core of being. The primary work of the Design Crystal is to reach this stage. And that you can see that this stage represents something very interesting that is not there in Stage III and that is the separation of mind and body.



What that literally means is that it is opening up the work of the Design Crystal to establish the framework for potential self-reflected consciousness. In other words, in terms of the energy that is going to be used to build that fetus, there is going to be a disproportionate amount of energy that will be absolutely necessary to be able to create the platform that we call the human brain. It's an enormous job to do so.



LESSON TWO: The Functioning Of the Design Crystal

Separation of Mind/Body

It's all about setting up the potential for the separation of mind and body. Please understand that it doesn't mean that separation within the context of that stage. What it means is that it is setting up the environment in which the Personality Crystal, that has nothing to do with this Design Crystal or Monopole, is going to be imposed upon it by the way in which the structure of the life program works. And out of that will be the absolute separation of mind and body.

So, here is a very, very important place for us to keep in mind. And it's something to understand is that the Design Crystal as its work, as its primary work, is here to make sure that the passenger has a nice place to sit, which I find hilarious, actually, because, of course, the dilemma between the two of them is amazing, and all of the conflicts that arise out of all of that. The dilemma with trying to understand the nature of being, the dilemma with being finally at peace with oneself, the dilemma of how difficult it is for a passenger to become awake. So, you can see that inherent in the Design Crystal is that it is here to offer its services, if I can put it that way, for something that is not it, that it doesn't like, in which it will lose its capacity to determine its pure direction, because the illusion changes everything.

Re-Aligning the Design Crystal

So, it's all built in from the beginning. For us, in this process, we're here to read the crystal. And in being able to read the Design Crystal and the way that it interacts with the cellular crystals, we will have an ability to be able to re-align the Design Crystal to its nature. And re-align it to its correctness. However, this is something that will always have to be in conjunction with the preparation of the passenger, because in the quantum, in the illusion, we have no way of knowing how the properly operating Design Crystal, in its relationship with its cellular alignment, how this is going to affect the overall illusion.

It's the first thing that you have to grasp about what we're really looking at. We need to see the way in which the vehicle is designed. That's the work. And we need to see the way in which, not only the vehicle is designed, but the way in which the Design Crystal ultimately is going to translate that information into what we call the bodygraph. It's quite a journey. But I hope that with today, you have a new appreciation of this very special relationship, this relationship between the *prime* Design Crystal and the *cellular* Design Crystals.

When we begin to investigate the various aspects, from Color downward to Base, in relationship to the chains, this is when we're going to begin to understand how we can take this information, the way in which the Design Crystal operates within the form, and the information of how it is differentiated to bring the two of them together. And to be able to give us the advantage of understanding how somebody's vehicle operates and at the same time, being able to provide them with techniques or therapies that will align them to what is correct for their vehicle. Interesting stuff.

~



Lesson Three

The Pre-Personality Vehicle

Tonight we're going to begin a journey into what I think is one of the most fascinating aspects of the potential of PHS. There are two things that concern me. One is the infrastructure of the vehicle. We're going to take a look at that today. The infrastructure of the vehicle tells us a lot. It is a way of understanding the predispositions that exist within the vehicle itself; predispositions that are positive and predispositions that are negative within the infrastructure itself.

Design Controls Everything

We have two kinds of things we have to deal with when we talk about Primary Health System. One is to understand the relationship of the Design in its relationship to the Personality. In other words, what happens in differentiation, because in fact, it is in differentiation that we really can be of great value in the sense of attuning the body. And attuning the body in many ways based on what we can understand from the Color down; in other words, to be able to provide proper guidance or therapies.

But when it comes to infrastructure, when things go wrong in the infrastructure, then we end up with problems that exist in the differentiation that are no longer really—they may be solvable, but it may mean there is a great deal that has to be done, all kinds of rather exotic things. Basically, what I'm talking about is that the Design controls everything. Today is really about grasping that.

The Personality, in essence, doesn't really matter because the Personality isn't responsible for building the infrastructure. The Personality isn't present in the building of the infrastructure. Now, the graphs that I'm going to be using today are from the Design of Pregnancy. I've asked Andrea, and we're just working on scheduling, which will be in the next couple of weeks, to hold her first workshop directly related to a deeper look at the Design of Pregnancy, because in fact that's not my purpose of taking you through these illustrations today. I really want to talk about underlying themes of how we're going to investigate transitions that take place, impacts that take place on the infrastructure itself and what that actually means.



The Need to Have Accurate Time

There is something that is obvious to me. We have two kinds of things that we're dealing with. One is that scientifically understanding how the infrastructure works, how it's built and how it is altered in one way or another is very, very significant. But it leaves us with an essential dilemma. The essential dilemma is time. And of course, everything that we're dealing with when it comes to PHS is really about a problem of time. We need to have very, very accurate time. I'm very lucky in the sense, in the case of two of my children I have relatively accurate conception time. It offers an enormous wealth of information.

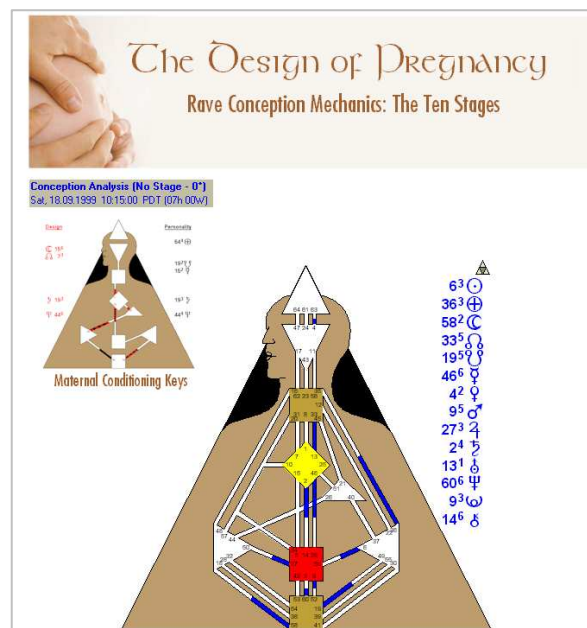
One of the things that I will ask all of you, and it's very important to the work that we're going to do together, it's clear to me not in this semester, but particularly in the middle semester, which will be very important work that I want to hold workshops with you. We need to go through the analysis of material together so that you can understand what I see when I look at all of this, which is something that is very important for me to ultimately be able to share.

So, what I really want to ask you is to get as much conception data if at all possible. Friends of yours, people that you know, women, for example, who have just become pregnant, they tend to have a clear memory of when the conception was. But conception time is something that we need to cultivate and it's very important for the advancement of this research. It isn't as sexy, if I can use that language, as what we can do with understanding the Design and the way in which we can impact differentiation on the surface. Because obviously, on the surface this is where everybody is trying to deal with whatever it is that are the dilemmas of their vehicle.

But the fact is for us to be able to grasp this knowledge at the structural level, to be able to see what goes on at the structural level is something that is very, very important. So, conception data is something that we're really going to need.

No Stage: Conception Moment

In the illustrations that I'm showing you, this very first illustration, if you look under that very cute picture of three hands holding a pregnant belly, underneath that it says *Conception Analysis* and it says *No Stage* because this is the actual conception. What you're looking at in the small graph above is the actual Design of the mother as it will impact the structural development.





LESSON THREE: The Pre-Personality Vehicle

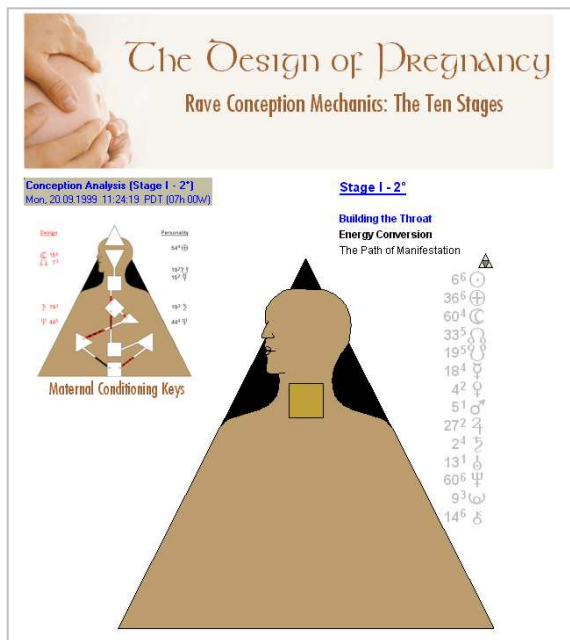
I'll talk about that later, because obviously conditioning is a very important factor.

However, I want to give you a time sense. So, as an example, if you can see the date this was a conception—by the way, this is a legitimate conception. It's somebody I actually worked with. This is Saturday and it is the 18th of September and it's 1999 and you can see the time is given there. It was actually a woman I worked with in California that had problems with the child that was born, and it was my analysis of it. So, here is the conception timing. And by the way, she said that conception timing was plus or minus a few minutes because she actually saw a clock, this kind of story. Anyway, she knew the timing.

So here you have the conception moment. What you're just seeing there on the right, you're just seeing the imprint of that moment of conception. But I only want you to pay attention to this in terms of the timing. We're dealing with Saturday in the morning.

STAGE I: Building the Throat

If we go to the next graph, this is, as you can see above the bodygraph, to the right, it says *Stage I - 2 degrees*. I was given so many forms by the Voice. It's one of the things that was so extraordinary. In a way, it was one of the things that as part of



my own inner process, gave so much verification to what I was being given, because it wasn't all being homogenized into some single vast archetype. It's clear that each and every one of these forms deserves a very deep analysis because they are really very important to understand.

The first thing to grasp, the deepest thing to grasp, and I will repeat this over and over again, is that all of this is the agency of the Design Crystal. Now, think about what you're looking at 2 degrees. You're just looking at cells. You're looking at two days have passed. This is Monday, still in the morning; this is the 20th of September. So there are two days.

Here you have the building of the Throat. It's one of the things to grasp about the Design Crystal, how deep its connection is to the thyroid system. One of the things that all of you can do as part of your own process in this, and it is very important, by the way, that for every step that we take along the way, that if you have the time and the inclination, really look into these things—the thyroid system, the whole



adrenal gland system, particularly if you're not familiar with human biology. It is one of those things to just Google it and get some background information so you have some depth with it.

It's very important to see that no matter where we're going to go in the bodygraph, and no matter what level of understanding we're going to have, that it truly does come back down to the Throat. It comes down to the thyroid and the incredible relationship between the thyroid system and the Design Crystal.

Design Crystal Creates without the Personality

The other thing, this vehicle and everything that this vehicle can potentially do, every aspect of this vehicle, every center, every gate, every channel, every circuit, every biological function, all of it is being created by the Design Crystal without the presence of the Personality.

It's so important to understand the limitation of the Personality for us in our work. This is where we get caught up in the not-self illusory realm where the passenger is always getting in the way, and to understand that the passenger has absolutely no connection to this. When we're dealing with infrastructure, when we're dealing with the vehicle we're going to be given, that we're going to sit in as the passenger, we are totally helpless and incompetent, which is why I love to wear that hat. People think it's about the total being. It isn't; it's about the passenger. The passenger is helpless and incompetent.

Let's think about something else. We talked last time, because we've been through these very early stages, so I'm just going to touch them briefly here. But in looking at that and understanding something, that here is the beginning of the process, here is the building of the Throat. We talked about energy conversion, this path of manifestation, and the fact that this is something that is deeply inanimate at this stage. There is no life force yet.

STAGE II: Building the G

So that when we step into the next stage *[image below]*, and here we have Wednesday; so we have a conception on Saturday, it's Wednesday, the mother does not know unless it's some kind of an unusual, sensitive being that can just grasp it, the reality is that in most cases there is no awareness of it. But here is the first beginnings of the life force, because here is the establishment of the G Center and the establishment of the channel 31/7. We will talk a lot about activations to the 31 and the 7 and what they really mean when we look at them below the surface. Again, we'll get to that point.

Here what I really want to point out is that, think about what you're looking at. We think about the bodygraph, for example the Throat and the G Center, we think about



LESSON THREE: The Pre-Personality Vehicle

it in the context of the surface, and the quantum differentiation is created by the Monopole pulling together the Design and Personality. So we tend to think because we have a Personality activation in the 31st gate that somehow the Personality has something to do with this leadership. The reality is that the centers, the channel, this is established by the Design.

The game, that's just me playing, but I like to call it a game, whatever you want to call it, the matrix is rigged. It's rigged because the Design creates it and the Design runs it. Let's not forget that. The human primary Design Crystal is going to run the vehicle it builds. Again, if you're looking for some kind of spiritual value out of this side of the knowledge, this is where you come to, this deep understanding of the helplessness of the passenger in this configuration.



STAGE III: The Dis-Embedding of the Monopole

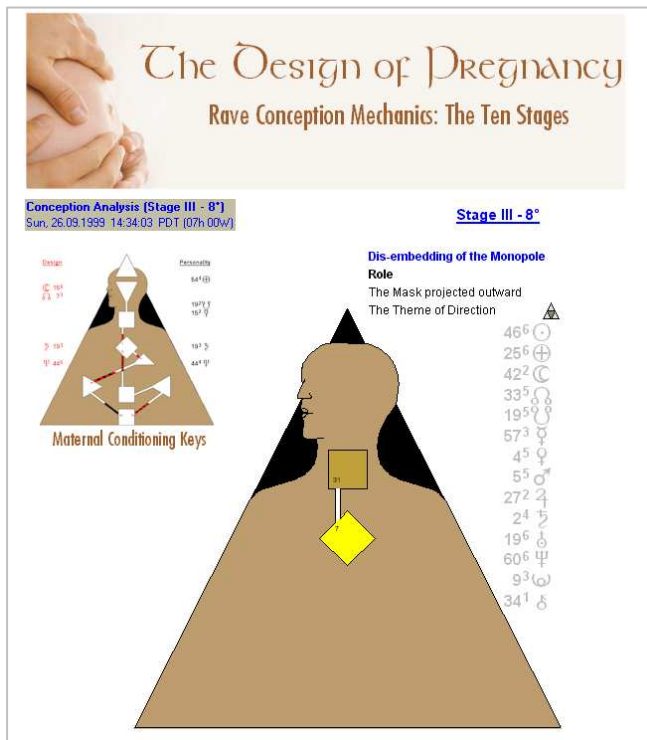
Ok, the next step. I talked about this last time. This is a major step in the process. This is Stage III *[image below]*, this is 8 degrees, it's the following Sunday, it's the eighth day. There is no expansion in the sense that there are no more centers or channels. But what is so important here is that this marks the beginning of the life. That's something very important for us to understand. This marking of the beginning of the life is deeply significant.

There's something else. If you look over to the right, you can see that the data for the day, it's very, very gray, so you don't really see it clearly. But the data for the moment, this moment of the staging, and remember we're talking about a very, very specific marking of a cycle. What we're marking with in degrees is the movement of the Sun. So, when we're talking about Stage III and we're talking about 8 degrees, this is the exact movement of the Sun since the moment of conception moving 8 degrees of arc. That takes us to this particular stage.



Beginning of the Potential for Life

When you come to this third stage, you come to the beginning of the potential for life. This is the dis-embedding of the Monopole. In other words, this is the separation of the Design Crystal from the Monopole, but you can see again that the Design Crystal is there in the Throat and the Monopole goes down into the G Center.



What is so significant about the Monopole going into the G Center, aside from the fact that we understand it in the mystical sense that the separation of the Design and the Monopole is the beginning of the life process, is that to understand that the moment that the Monopole is then locked into its position in what will eventually be the sternum in the G Center, that what you get is the unique direction and the unique aura of a living thing. Only when the Monopole dis-embeds, only when the Monopole enters into that G Center, only then do you have the unique life force that has its own aura, it has its own direction, and it has its own illusion of

separateness.

I want you to think about something. It so happens that at Stage III at 8 degrees of the Sun, on this September day that there were no planets either in the 31st gate or the 7th gate. But if they were, they would make a difference. This is really the subject of our investigation today.

STAGE IV: Building the Ajna

Let's take a look at the next example, and here you'll see what I mean. This is Stage IV; this is where we left off last time, the building of the Ajna, the brain, the separation of the mind/body, the path of wholeness. But what is interesting about this Stage IV, 16 degrees of the Sun in arc from the point of conception, that what we're looking at is we have the Moon in the 7th gate in the 5th line.



LESSON THREE: The Pre-Personality Vehicle

For the purposes of today, I'm not going to get into the Color and the Tone and the Base, but that's where we're going to go. It is very clear to me that activations that take place during the building of the infrastructure have an unusual impact on the Design, the ultimate Design of the vehicle. It is essential for us to be able to explore that, and particularly to be able to explore it at the tonal level.

What I'm interested in is there are certain aspects of every single one of the building of the various stages of this infrastructure that are directly related to specific inherited genetic diseases, or inherited dispositions to this or that, whatever the case may be. I am certainly not a doctor, so it's not like I can rattle off all the various diseases that relate to the various endocrine biological associations that we're going to look at. Obviously, this is something that we're going to need that kind of input in the larger drama of what we're doing.



The Building of the Form is Set

But it's clear to me that the Design Crystal has a plan, if I can put it that way. It has a plan based on the way in which its facet operates in terms of how it filters the neutrino information. As a Design Crystal it is filtering the capacity to inform the cellular crystals how to build a specific form. The building of the form is set. It's not like some don't build an Ajna. The building of the form is set. What isn't set is that you have a larger movement that's taking place in which you have imprinting of the actual structure itself. I'm not talking about the imprinting of Personality consciousness or the imprinting of Design consciousness; I'm talking about the way in which the vehicle is changed in the way in which it's built.

Basically, what it means is that rather than a generalized infrastructure, the moment that you have an activation here of the 7th gate, what you're actually creating is a very, very, very, very limited point. Let me explain that. They have a very common heart disease, the hardening of the arteries. Basically, what you have is fat, grease, that is clogging up the artery. Basically what happens with that artery is that it narrows. And of course, that narrowing can lead to all kinds of problems. It can lead to it being closed and there is an aneurism, and all kinds of things.



What I want to give you with this is not necessarily to say it's unhealthy, by the way, in this context, but just to give you this sense of the closing off of a structural tunnel or a structural movement zone. Think about the 31/7 just as infrastructure. In other words, you have a highway tunnel system that's being built. Highway in the sense that Personality will cruise above it and the tunnel for the Design, but just thinking of it as a kind of movement zone.

It's building the infrastructure for that, nothing more, nothing less. When you build that infrastructure it has a certain number of, let's call it a highway and say it has lanes. We know there are six lines, so it is a six-lane highway. But we know there's more than that. We know that there are six Colors, so there are 36 lanes. And we know there is more than that, there are six Tones; and we know that there is more than that, there are five Bases. Think about what happens when you have an activation in the infrastructure. Think about it. It narrows down to a very, very, very, very specific, very narrow way of operating. In other words, suddenly you have this huge, wide highway system that is being focused through one narrow path.

That's one way of giving you the metaphor, but like all metaphors it can be misleading. It may be of an enormous advantage to us that these activations take place. In other words, it is a very specific honing of the infrastructure. It may, in fact, be detrimental to us. I don't know. Oh, it's a joy, you see, to be a knower because when you don't know you just don't know. It's something to be found out.

We cannot do that without research, and we cannot do that without valid data, and we cannot do that without children who have problems after birth whose data we can look at so that we can begin to compare and measure. What we're going to be able to do is to see what the fixing actually fixes to. It would be a joy if all of us could have access to our conception data. It would be a joy if this was something that was really available because this is extraordinary knowledge. And we need to understand how it works.

I'm convinced, for example, that when you get to individual channels and you get to activations that take place from the outside on those individual channels during the infrastructure building, I'm convinced that there is a mutation in the vehicle itself. Where that mutation is going, whether it is a positive or negative, it's all duality after all, it's a duality movie. Wherever we're going to look we're going to see 'this' and 'that.'

But this is the beginning of understanding something about these vehicles of ours. It's not so simple that you sit there and you look at your bodygraph. I'm trying to teach you at a totally different level. If you're looking at the bodygraph you're just looking at the way the illusion works. So, you're looking at the way in which the Design aspects and the Personality aspects, which are imprints, the way those imprints are operating in the infrastructure. After all, you don't take the Design data until the vehicle has been built.



The Completion of the Design Crystal's Work

That moment 88 degrees of the Sun before birth, when the Personality comes in, that's the date for the completion of the Design Crystal's work. What you're looking at on the surface is you're looking at the way in which the specific imprints for differentiation work. But you're not looking at the infrastructure. You're not. You're not looking at the vehicle that was there in the womb at that moment when its Personality consciousness arrived. It's that vehicle that we're talking about. This is the vehicle that you're operating in. And the Design imprints, and the Personality imprints are operating through the structure that was build in these first 88 degrees.

So, this is essential knowledge for us. This is going to give us an extraordinarily deep understanding of the way in which the vehicle is built and the way in which centers optimally align to each other. If you look to the upper left where you see the mother's data, forget about her data or that it is the mother, you're looking at a specific configuration of channels that, like in a kind of a cycle, each center being created, each channel going along, and then you have this matrix. Of course, all the other channels are missing.

It's something to understand about the basic relationship between centers that they have a primary channel. They all do. The other channels between the Throat and the G will emerge. But they're all going to be, in a way, in a sense, not so much secondary to, but very different from these primary channels. And we're going to see that dilemmas in these primary channels matched by the way in which it operates on the surface, we're really going to see the way these problems can emerge very, very powerfully.

STAGE V: Building the Heart, Starting a New Cycle

Let me not get sidetracked here because I find all of this rather exciting stuff. Let me get you to where we haven't been before. Here we're dealing with Stage V *[image below]*. You can tell something immediately about Stage V. We went 2 degrees, 4 degrees, 8 degrees, 16 and now we're 18. The thing to recognize about Stage V is that it's actually starting a new cycle. The primary cycle, the very first cycle, the thing that creates the potential for life is over. Now, it's about whether or not this life, the form, can actually be built.

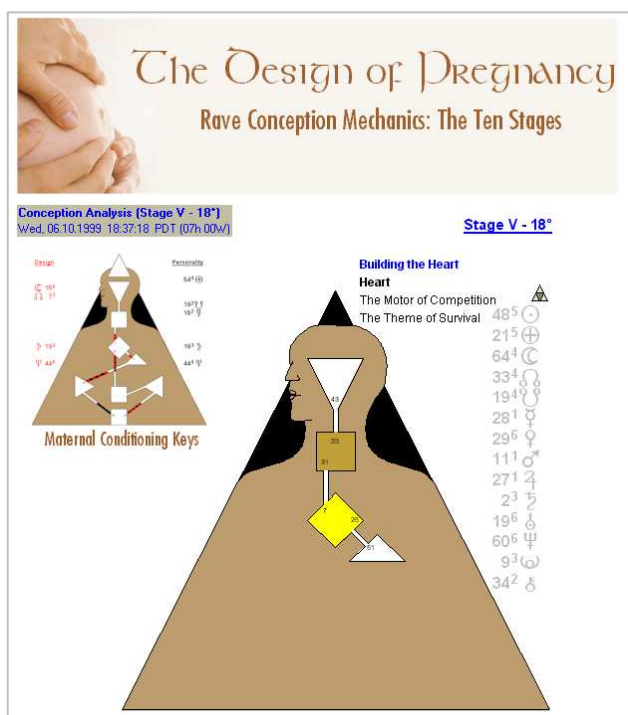
In other words, when you're looking at the Ajna/Throat/G configuration, that you see in Stage IV at 16 degrees, to get to that point is the establishment of the potential of an individual life. But it isn't the establishment of a human yet, at all. There is a great deal of work, in that sense, to be done. And again, the work is being done by the Design Crystal. It's the thing that's so astonishing, to understand this is the Design Crystal fulfilling its true purpose. We do not see the Design Crystal's true



purpose when we look at it as an imprint in the quantum on the surface. We don't. But here, this is the Design Crystal's realm. This is what it does best.

Think about the mutation that's coming. That mutation, the evidence is here in this construct. It's here in the vehicle. It's not a mutation that's taking place in the illusion on the surface, it can't be. It's a mutation of the Solar Plexus system. The Solar Plexus is enormously complex. It's taking place in the infrastructure itself. The Personality, like all Personalities, when it enters into the Rave vehicles it's going to be just as surprised that it has arrived. It's the vehicle; it's all about the vehicle.

So, Stage V is the building of the Heart. When you're looking at the G Center you're looking at the liver. It's so clear to me that this is one of those very, very special organs in the human body. It's almost mystical for me. It's one of the reasons why



I consider the abuse of alcohol to be the least spiritual of all acts. It's so astonishing that for so long on this planet in terms of the eras of civilization, the last 5 or 6,000 years, that alcohol became deeply associated with religious rites, to this day, sacraments that are still alcohol. The fact of the matter is that alcohol is devastating to the liver. The liver is, in fact, the concretized spirit of the self. Give your liver a hug, will you? It's a nice thing to do.

Anyway, aside from my liver speeches, the Heart Center, here you're dealing with the power, if you will. You can see that this step is a step of initiation. In other words, this building of the Heart Center is a true initiation because it establishes something that is extraordinarily

unique: Ego, willpower. More than just willpower is the power to fight for one's survival at the deepest possible level. At the deepest possible level. Everything about the success of our immune system is something that can be seen in this stage. It is clear to me that activations to the 25 or the 51 at Stage V are going to be very, very significant in their impact.

The Motor of Competition/The Theme of Survival

The keynoting here is *The Motor of Competition* and *The Theme of Survival*. But it's something else. It's heat. This is something that's so interesting. We are mutative because we are hot. It is one of the things that is so interesting about us. Most of



LESSON THREE: The Pre-Personality Vehicle

us would be very uncomfortable living in a world that had our body temperature. The reality is that we're hot creatures. And this warmth is something that has to be maintained; obviously, the competition that comes into this.

The other thing is that what you're seeing here is the capacity of the infrastructure, the capacity within the infrastructure to develop resources of power. The building of the Heart is developing these resources of power. It will lead to the whole T cell immune system warriors. It will lead to the capacity of the vehicle to defend itself. Remember, we're talking about cells now. Yes, it's very tiny, it would look kind of—I'm sure you'll get to see some nice illustrations of it. Take a look, by the way, it really is something to see photographs of the various stages of the beginnings of pregnancy and to look at it through the first 88 degrees and match it to this knowledge. It's an extraordinary experience. It really is. It's something that's fascinating.

By the way, there is a wonderful book, *The Design of Pregnancy*, which is available. Unfortunately, right now it's still available only in German. It also has footnotes from Andrea, so it's really a perfect opportunity to get some deeper insights from her when she does the workshop. But there is a translation in English that has been going on for quite awhile and hopefully not too long before that's available, because it's interesting material. *[Note: the English version of The Design of Pregnancy book is now available in the Jovian Archive online store.]*

It is not dealing with the material in the way I'm dealing with it with you now, because I'm really looking at another level of this. I'm really trying to get across that one of the things that we're going to do at the very beginning of our Color work is rather than relate our Color work to the bodygraph as a whole, that we will do our Color work in association to the stages of conception in these first ten stages. It will give us an opportunity to understand at the deepest possible level, not simply the way the infrastructure is built, but again, these variations that are going to emerge through the imprinting.

You can see, for example, here in Stage V that there is no activation to the 25 or the 51. If we were to take the road example as an infrastructure, all kinds of potential is available there. For example, let me give you something to think about. I want to go back a step for a second where we had this activation. Think about it in this way. Let us say that what was possible with this imprint is that the very narrowing of the gateway into the 7 may predispose that 7 to not be open to anything other than exactly the right resonance or harmony from the 31.

Questions That Need to be Explored

As an example, one of the things that needs to be explored is that we have to begin to understand these activations that change the way in which the infrastructure works, to be able to look at these activations and to begin to understand them. So here in this case, this is going to be a standard infrastructure, it's going to be a standard roadway, so all the possibilities, in a sense, are there.

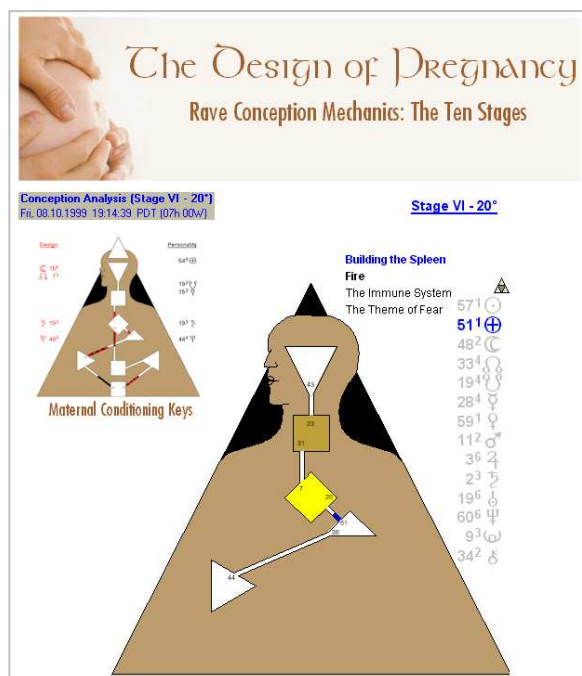


Are we going to discover that activations, for example, cause an impact in the way ultimately that the person is imprinted? Will it mean that there won't be an imprint there when it gets to the surface? There are all these things that we need to look at and explore, and we can't do that without data. I don't have enough. I think I have five conceptions that I've worked with and still have on file. That certainly isn't enough to do any kind of comment about the relationship between what we get to see at the infrastructure level, and what ultimately we get to see when the vehicle emerges.

It's the same thing with parental imprinting. That is the imprinting of the mother. Now, the mother doesn't imprint, but she conditions. So, there is a tendency in the vehicle, and again this is something that we're going to have to look at carefully, because it is a tendency in the vehicle to be drawn to forces that are not necessarily healthy to them as a result of the conditioning.

STAGE VI: Building the Spleen, Channel 44/26

Let's move on here because we have quite a few of them. Here we're looking at Stage VI. In looking at Stage VI this is going to be one of the most—I am absolutely fascinated by this channel. Truly, I'm just fascinated by it. Many of you know my concerns about avian influenza and the fact that from the time that Pluto entered into the 26th gate that it was clear to me there was going to be a lasting impact on birds and fish and reptiles. Again, to keep in mind that Pluto really is the master of this age. It is Pluto that began the nine-centered process in 1781; it is Pluto that will close this process in 2027, and Pluto going from 41st gate to 41st gate, the initiating codon. So, Pluto, for me, entering into the 26th gate was something that was going to have an obvious impact.



As a matter of fact, my first impression, because I have been looking at these things for years, that it was simply going to impact the food chain because that's what seemed obvious to me. I had already seen the impact of what happened, for example, with Neptune in the 19th gate and the 49th gate where there were all of these mammalian things that were showing up; the Jakob-Creutzfeldt disease, the various forms of scabies, the disease in pigs; obviously, the avian flu and the fact



LESSON THREE: The Pre-Personality Vehicle

that it has had an impact, in the sense that tens of millions of birds are being destroyed.

The 44th gate on the surface, when we talk about the fears of the Spleen, this is the fear of the past. It's a fear of the past that runs very deep because this is a reptilian gate. What I mean by that is that it's a fish and fowl gate as well, but it really is a cold-blooded gate; whereas, the 26th gate as we have seen the building that takes place in the 5th stage is the building of the heat engine.

Something else to think about for example, if there had been an activation in the building of the Heart Center, would that have been a limitation on the mutative potential of the person, as an example? Would it have closed off other areas? Or, in fact, does the imprinting bring out a specific mutative quality that makes their vehicle different?

Here you can see in this aspect that we have an activation that is not in the channel, that is, it's not in the 44/26, but is part of the configuration. Again, this will be something that is adjectival that we will have to look at going down to, particularly Tone. Because remember Tone is going to take us into the biology and it's going to take us into the sensory system and it's going to give us the necessary alignments to understand at a very deep level what is actually going on in the infrastructure.

Building of the Immune System

But the 44/26 is the building of the immune system. Obviously, when it comes to looking at immune system dilemmas and immune system protection and the strength of the immune system in terms of the infrastructure, what you're born with, this is where we are going to see it. Obviously, it's going to be very, very important for us to track what the variations are.

For example, what happens when somebody has the whole thing defined? I can remember a whole period where we had this channel defined. Obviously, there were women who were going through their conception stages at that time. And obviously, there were all of these infants whose vehicles were being conditioned by this. Again, it opens up so much speculation. I don't, because it's my gift, I can take this and start extrapolating and I'd rather stay just with the framework because it leads in so many directions to begin to see that we have a map way of understanding the basic health quality of a vehicle. For me it's clear that when we investigate the chains as they relate to the building of the infrastructure, it's going to give us the key in many ways to understanding what actually goes wrong in the illusion. And this is what I want to get at.

Remember, the Design does not want there to be the Earth in the 51st gate, if I can put it that way. In other words, it's not part of the Design's plan that there's going to be an activation. The Design is just building a form. So, these activations that take place, the fact that they're changing the basic infrastructure, does that impact



on the way in which the Design operates in terms of the way it tries to run the vehicle's life? These are questions that we really need to answer.

STAGE VII: Building the Root

Here we come to Stage VII, and Stage VII is 24 degrees. So you're talking about somewhere around 23 or 24 days. Imagine how fast all of this is taking place. What an incredible thing. We're talking about 23 or 24 days. It's a fantastic thing to realize. There's also something else to realize. I guess the bodygraph does that. The bodygraph gives you a sense that the center system is as big as we are. We've got Ajna Centers that are a foot across and point down.

I imagine them as just kind of like energy hubs with sparks flying. I really don't see them as concretized shapes, and I certainly don't see them as being big, because it's obvious to me from the very beginning of my work that the whole Design fits into a couple hundred cells. It's clear to me that we have to see that this is just a graphic way to understand things more than anything else. But the fact that this construction, when you think about how sophisticated we are, how extraordinary the end result is of this process, it's really amazing how fast this program is at work.

Stage VII is the building of the Root. The building of the Root is interesting because the keynote here is memory, and it is about success or failure. We're dealing with what we know as the 32/54, the channel of Transformation. One of the things that is interesting is that whenever you're looking at a bodygraph in the illusion, you're always looking at the energy moving upwards. One of the things that's so interesting here in this is that it really is a kind of spiral. In other words, it spirals down from this trinary configuration of G/Ajna/Throat. It spirals its way downward.





Competence Given in the Root

So, this movement downward from the Spleen to the Root is a very different thing to try to imagine. That is, basically, the Root is the thing that gives us our competence. And it is the grounding force and the deepest grounding force we have for whether or not we are going to be able to be a success. Basically, what that means is whether or not the fetus is going to be able to go to term. It's clear to me that this is the place where miscarriage, serious problems that will arrest the development of the fetus or stop the development of the fetus, or whatever the case may be, the fact is for me this is the place where there can be problems in terms of the completion of the development process.

It is one thing to be able to establish the ability to be able to defend one's existence, in that sense, but unless one is empowered and it is this empowerment of the Root, and ultimately what we understand in the Root as the adrenal system and what mystically you can think of as kundalini or the source of it, that we are simply not going to be able to get the job done without the Root Center.

Everything ultimately from this point onward is almost, in a sense, guaranteed once the Root is established because the pressure is there. And it is the pressure to complete the process. One of the things that we understand about the Root Center when we come to the surface, that when you look at the Root Center it always wants to get things over with. That is the whole nature of the Root. In other words, if you've got an open Root Center you don't like being placed under pressure. But when you are placed under pressure you have to get rid of the pressure as quickly as possible.

See this in reverse, in understanding that it is this very pressure to complete the process. This is the competence. The very pressure to complete the process is the key to moving forward in this stage. You can see we've had, of the nine centers in the graph, we've had two sequences of three. And they very much can be seen that way. The establishment of the individual aura and the establishment of the ability to defend oneself, to protect oneself, and at the same time to be able to complete the process, to have the energy necessary to go through and to complete the entire process.

Potential Conditioning of the Mother

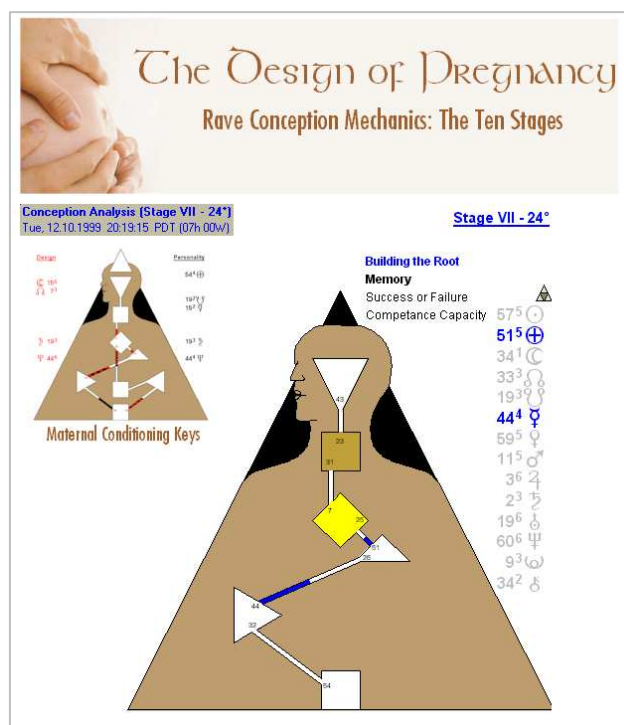
The other thing that I have a feeling about is that this stage and the following stage, which is its mirror, they're very much connected to the potential imprinting, or the potential conditioning of the mother. This transition here, the end of this process here where there is this ability to go forward is very much dependent on accessing enough energy from the mother. This is an area where the condition of the mother, the well-being of the mother, but more than that at the microscopic level, is the



fetus able to gain enough access to the mother as an energy source, as a nutrition source, and so forth and so on.

My concern here, again, is the narrowing of potentials. Does the narrowing of potentials act as a positive or does that act as a negative? And my assumption is that it acts as both. In other words, that we're going to have to deal with the duality and until we parse it right down to its deepest level, we're not yet going to be able to understand what the impact is. Again, here in Stage VII you can see that we have two activations: again an activation in the 51st gate, again we have here an activation of Mercury in the 44th gate.

To understand the variations in the form, this is something that is so important for us. We're going to be able to get there and I think that that's going to be part of the fun. I have already started doing, so that I would be prepared to teach you, I've been doing Color/Tone/Base analysis of the conception charts that I worked with. It's inspiring. It's also a cornucopia, or maybe a Pandora's Box, because it's an enormous amount of information to filter through. Yet, at the same time it's the deepest look that anyone has ever had into the underlying themes at work in the building of the vehicle itself, and in the building of all the ancillary things that have to take place, the organic mirrors that emerge as this configuration is operating, as the structure is being built. It's an extraordinary thing.



So for us, there is a great opportunity. Not simply to see that there is a formula for building a vehicle, we know that. But we also know something that these vehicles are different from each other when they come out of the womb. And they're different from each other in many, many ways; physically, the physical side, just the infrastructure side. So here we're going to begin to understand not only the template, but the way in which the template is altered through imprinting.

SATGE VIII: Building the Solar Plexus

Here we have Stage VIII, 32 degrees of the Sun. For me this is one of the real keys in understanding. For example, this is a child that has been diagnosed as autistic. You can see that the channel that is at work here in Stage VIII is the channel 19/49. Of course, it's been the subject of many, many, many of my discussions about the



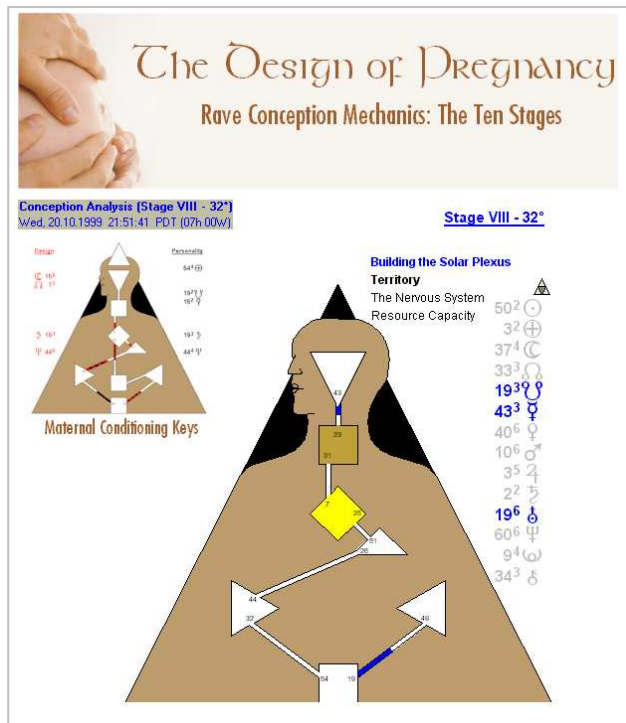
LESSON THREE: The Pre-Personality Vehicle

coming of the Rave children, 2027. But mostly about the things I've talked about in terms of autism, prostate cancer, the kind of dilemmas that have arisen out of the arising of this mutation. Here is an example that both the Uranus and the South Node in the 19th gate activating the 19th gate, activating this channel when the channel was being initiated.

My immediate feeling about that was that there obviously was something, that in the building of the infrastructure, this is where the dilemma took place. Now, it's something that has to be shown; over and over again we need to have the evidence in order to really be able to see these things. But, it's clear to me that there is a very strong pattern, generationally, because of course the 19th gate, a whole generation of people were deeply impacted by the outer planets and their effect on the 19th gate, all kinds of children, whole grouping of children that came into the world with activations during this stage that would have brought the 19th gate into effect.

So, it's very important to discern, does it, in fact, lead to problems in the way in which the neural system develops? Because you can see here that this is all about the building of the Solar Plexus so it has to do with the nervous system, the

incredible amount of activity, neural activity that is there in the Solar Plexus. It's obvious to me that because the 49th gate is Histidine, the Histidine codon and its relationship to the 55th gate that there is a change taking place at the infrastructure level in what the 19 and the 49 do in relationship to each other.



The other thing that deeply concerns me is that one of the things that we see about the Voice's description of the form principle as we move towards 2027, is that when you look at Rave children there is a break between the 19 and the 49. In other words, that channel no longer will function in those that are born with a mutated Solar Plexus. From that perspective, when I look at these

kinds of configurations, for example this child, it seems to me that it may be an indicator, in that sense. We may be able to map, if we have enough conception data, we could potentially map whether children have the potential to be born as Raves or not. All of that is something that is going to be visible, and it's going to be visible here in this stage. So this stage has enormous importance.



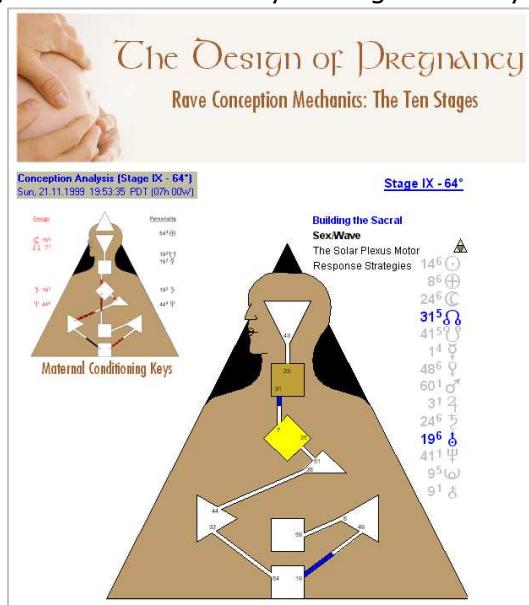
Length of Time to Establish This Stage

When we're looking at the building, you can see that if we move from this stage to the next stage and, just for a moment, because I will go back, you can see that Stage IX is 64 degrees. Think about that. Ok, let's go back. When we go back here to Stage VIII [previous page] and this is at 32 degrees. So there is this enormous, and when I say enormous I'm just saying relative to what we have seen in the developmental process, how long it takes, this stage, to really be established. It takes a long time.

In other words, this is something that is compared to so many other areas in the way in which this whole form is being built, this is one where you've got literally a month where this stage is the dominant stage. It also means a month where there can be all kinds of activity in terms of imprinting. This is at the point, and this is the way I would do the calculation, but it means that there is a lot of conditioning that will go on as well.

This is something of real interest. Here again, is an example where the thing is clouded because the mother, and you can see in the mother's design in the upper left, the mother also has the 19th gate both in the Personality and the Design. So the mother was already conditioning the child very strongly in the 19th gate, plus the activations were there.

Again, perhaps what we're looking at is the way in which the mutation takes place. In other words, the activations taking place either in the 19 or the 49. Or, perhaps, what we're really looking at is the influence of a specific generation, in that sense, on the way in which that function between the Root and the Solar Plexus system is going to operate.



The Need for Research

But again, we need to have enough information. The only thing that I can rely on is that somehow we can pull that together in terms of our clients, people that we know, analysts that you know that you can ask to keep their eye open for these situations. It's a very, very important one for us. If we manage to get together a couple of hundred conception charts, we can actually begin to look realistically at statistical



comparisons that will tell us a lot, but we need to have the numbers in order to be able to take what I'm going to give you as theoretical knowledge.

After all, this is theoretical. The only way we're going to be able to see it, is that we're going to need to investigate it, and we're going to need to investigate it through numbers. We're going to need to see the conceptions, we're going to need to know whether the pregnancy was viable and that we need to see if it was viable, the Design of the child. In that way, because one of the things that I would be interested in developing over the next three years of this program are software applications that are specifically associated to what we're looking for and what we need.

Jovian's programmer, Asi Farran, and I have already been discussing developing a Human Design research spider. Basically it will be a software program that you can dump in a whole bunch of charts and say, how many of them have the 17, 5-4-3-1. Line, Color, Tone, Base are those numbers in the series. It's going to be very important for us to go beyond theory because theory is only going to leave us with an open duality that we need to explore. And the only way we can explore that is through data. So, I really put as much pressure as I can on you out there to see what you can do to pull together conception data, because it certainly would be something that would be very, very useful for us.

A Conception Road Map

So, this theme in Stage VIII is one that really is of extraordinary importance. I think that it really says so much about the changes that are taking place, how we can begin to see that changes in the infrastructure are going to have impact on the surface. It's not like you can say to somebody, "Look, don't conceive right now because I know that in four weeks that you're going to have a bad transit to the infrastructure of the child and it's going to lead to whatever." It's clear to me that that is the potential.

It is also clear to me, and I don't wish to sound science fiction, but it is obvious to me given the cycle change that is coming, that the fertility of humanity is something that is really going to crash. It's obvious to me that the various techniques that we have been developing for the last several decades, beginning with in vitro to all kinds of other techniques to try to create viable pregnancies, that it's clear that we're going to be doing a lot of engineering. If we're going to be doing a lot of engineering, conception in a test tube is something that can be controlled to the millisecond. It really is something to keep in mind that being able to see this data in this way means that we can have a conception road map, and that, in and of itself, is fascinating. Aside from the fact that the very thought of that brings out all kinds of things both nice and not nice about the potential of that kind of information.

But nonetheless, what we are looking at is that by being able to dig into the way in which the infrastructure is built, that we're going to come up with basic maps. So that the moment that we put in conception data into a conception program, we're



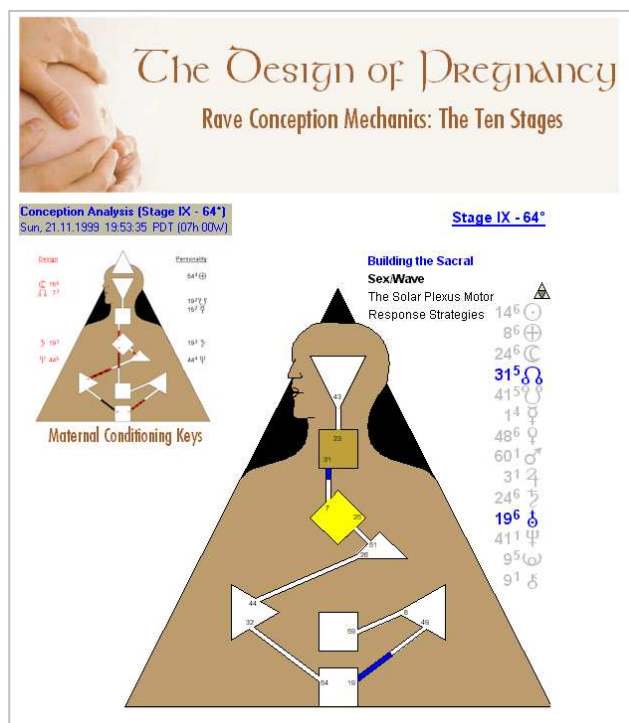
going to automatically be able to see what's coming down the line. My assumption is not to look at all of these activations as a problem, but to see that certain disharmonies from the Tone level to this structural level, I think that there are certain disharmonies that will certainly with time and investigation, prove to be things that bring about problems in the eventual birth of the eventual form, whatever it happens to be.

But it's also clear to me that the activations themselves are instruments of keeping our genetic viability going. In other words, that we don't all have the same infrastructure, that there are variations in the infrastructure and variations that are not just provided by the conditioning, which is what the mother brings. The mother brings the variation of the initial conditioning to the life form. But that there are these unique imprints that take place in the basic infrastructure, is also something that leads me to believe that this is the thing that keeps us genetically viable, in that there are fundamental differences in the way in which the whole form principle operates as a human being.

STAGE IX: Building the Sacral

This leads us to Stage IX, and you can see again this is 64 degrees of the Sun. This is the building of the Sacral. The best way to describe this is—it's hard to find the

words for it. You see, I'm deeply in awe with the power of the Sacral as it emerges on the mundane plane, the illusion plane. It is clear to me that the Sacral is in many ways a completion process for the development of the infrastructure.



It's a completion process in the sense that it brings the capacity for replication. That very capacity for replication, the thing ultimately that we see as our fertility, that this gives the life force itself fertility. At the deepest level I see that as a form of creativity. In other words, it is a deep creative resource as a life force.

attunement to the life itself; in other words, this response mechanism. It's also important to see that because response strategies, and you can see it written there



LESSON THREE: The Pre-Personality Vehicle

in the keynotes, all of our vehicles, funny thing to say, but it's true, all of our vehicles are designed to respond. Some just respond better than others in the sense that some people in the illusion have defined Sacral and other people don't. But the fact of the matter is that to be human is to be designed to respond.

It tells you that anything on the surface that's not Sacral is not truly participating in the life force. They're not. It's one of my jokes about myself and Projectors and Reflectors that we live off of the sacral world. And you can see that it is a sacral world. We are all given machines that are designed to respond. In essence we all get to understand that. It doesn't matter what type you are, every type has to wait. I'm a Manifestor but it doesn't mean that I just manifest. I manifest when it happens. When it isn't happening, I guess you could call it waiting. Whatever you want to call these things, it's built into us. And this really is the extraordinary capacity. Really extraordinary capacity.

The other thing is that the moment that you have the Sacral, and you can see the channel that builds the Sacral. This is one of my things about trying to understand how incredible the 6th gate is, because it's the 6th gate is really an incredible gate. It is the 6th gate that is the source of all of the waves. It's the 6th gate that actually creates, in that sense, the Sacral Center, gives the Sacral Center its life. The whole genetic imperative is built in here. In other words, this is where the illusion trap is built. This is where the vehicle that's designed to be fertile is then designed to seek out difference in order to maintain the uniqueness of the form. And all of that is built in.

So, one of the things that you can really understand about our sexuality, in a way, is that our sexuality is our deepest connection to duality. If that sounds obvious, it's also very profound. The Design itself designs itself, setting itself up for what the quantum is going to be, setting itself up not simply for the duality of male/female that you get on the surface, but the inner duality. This is not a complete process yet until the Personality takes its place within the vehicle. And yet, the vehicle prepares for that; prepares for duality.

This is a very important place. And again, what is the impact of variations that take place? What is the impact of these ancillary activations, the 31.5, the 19.6 that are there? This is one of the things that we're going to explore. And we're going to take a look at a mapping of the Color and the Tone and the Base chains for all of the activations and begin to see the patterns that are established in the building of a unique infrastructure.

STAGE X: Building the Head

Finally we come to Stage X *[image next page]*. You can see that two things happen in Stage X. They're interesting. The first one and the essential one, in a way, is the 15/5. What makes the 15/5 interesting is that—and you'll notice that, in essence, it's the last thing. It completes this spiral. Have you watched this spiral as it twists down through the G to the Heart and then over to the Spleen and down to the Root



and up to the Solar Plexus and back across to the Sacral and then completing it, completing that spiral and going from the 5 to the 15. One of the things about the 5/15 that everyone in Design is taught is that it is the universal life force. Wherever you go down to the cellular level with the 15/5 and the hanging 3 as its cross-cellular, cross-special function, that everything that you're looking at in life is rooted in this 15/5, this channel of rhythm, this channel of being in the flow.

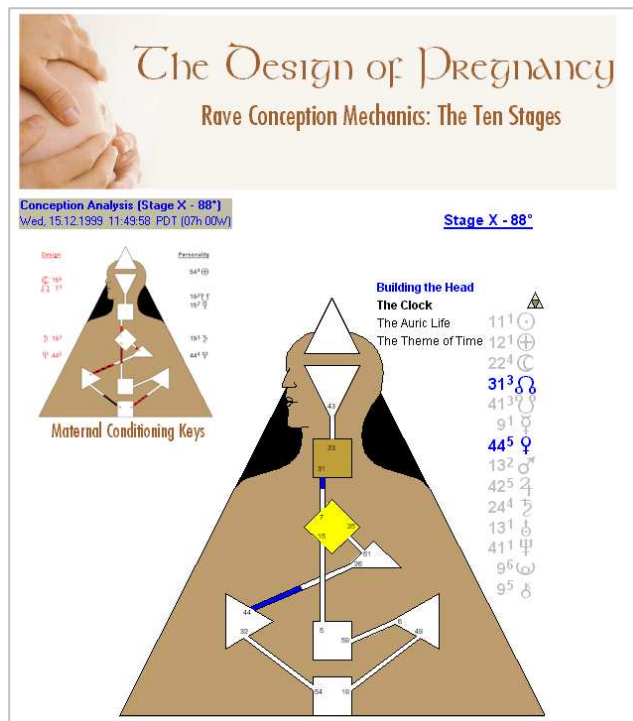
The Theme of Time

So, this links this form to the world it's going to enter into. And I think that that is fascinating. It's this theme of time. It's one of the more interesting aspects of the development of the fetus in these first 88 degrees is that it's this finishing touch, if you will. This finishing touch says, "Look, excuse me, but you're not going to be alone out there." This is preparing the vehicle not to be alone out there. It's preparing the vehicle to be in the world and to be in the world of other creatures, others things, and to be in the world of time. Now, that is something interesting because this time mechanism is connected to the sudden appearance of the Head Center.

Suddenly, the Head Center is there and you'll notice something, there are no channels between the Head Center going downward to the Ajna. This is the setting up of what in terms of the biology is the readiness of the neo-cortex, or the proto neo-cortex, at this term in the development of the fetus to be able to open up that passenger's door and invite the Personality in.

One of the things to think about is that at a biological level this is about initiating the pineal. One of the things that is interesting for me is that life span. For me the vehicle is not human until it's endowed with its Personality. That's the moment that it has its humanness. That's also the moment that the pineal gland is initiated. And it's also the moment that the production of serotonin is initiated. Serotonin is so important to us, because serotonin literally marks out the potential of the life span of the vehicle.

So, one of the things about the 15/5, it's not simply about the abstract concept that the vehicle is being prepared to be in a realm of time. What it's really being prepared for is a realm of deterioration. That's what time represents to all forms,





LESSON THREE: The Pre-Personality Vehicle

regardless of whether they're animate or inanimate; time can be represented by deterioration. The coroner looks at a corpse that's three days old and it will tell you how much time has passed. It'll just look at it and it'll know through the deterioration. And whether you're a geologist looking at the side of a mountain that has been slowly eroded, whatever the case may be.

So, this is a theme of entering into the field of, or the pathway of deterioration, and at the same time this is a path that has a time span on it. In other words, it's like measuring your journeys by how much fuel you buy at the gasoline station. In other words, I need 110 liters to get to where I'm going. Basically what this sets up here is the production that we're going to give you in a life time. And that production that we're going to give you in a lifetime, this is the ride that you get.

Don't Mess with Serotonin

It's why I have expressed over and over again my concern about people who are using serotonin derivatives or serotonin therapies or people that want to increase your serotonin or reduce your serotonin. Don't mess with your serotonin is my advice. It's like if you want to get to that place that takes 110 liters, don't decide to give 20 away. It just isn't going to do a lot of good. And adding more, the vehicle is not designed for it. It's one of the things about terminality is that it's one of my standing mystical jokes is that if there was a channel between the Ego and the Sacral, a direct channel, we would be immortal, but there isn't. It's not built that way. Our Design Crystals do not build a channel there. We are designed to be temporary.

No matter how sophisticated we get at aligning the vehicle, my goal when I think about old age is that the form maintains its integrity. I hope that my brain will, but it's the form maintaining its integrity. The ideal for us is to die with healthy bodies. It's true, because that's in fact the way it can simply be. The reality is that this vehicle is designed to operate until it stops and it has a set time to stop. It doesn't mean that that deterioration on the way to that stop mark has to be something so terrible and painful and uncomfortable. It doesn't. One of the answers to how that works, not about finding immortality or all of these things that make no sense when you're talking about our form, but talking about the possibilities of how the form can be maintained as a healthy form regardless of how long it's moved through the resistance field. This is something that is here.

The other thing, by the way, and again an interesting thing, is the relationship between the Monopole going into the G and here the establishment of the auric life. One of the things that's interesting about this is that when you're dealing with the G Center, the 15th gate has a very unusual capacity. That is, it is more magnetic, in a sense, in terms of from the Monopole, than any of the other G Center gates. Of course, on the surface this is the love of humanity and so forth and so on.



The Need to Reduce Resistance

It's something to understand that the moment that you have the 15th gate there, that auric life is about how good your aura is going to be at helping you cut down on resistance in your life. And of course, this is one of my main themes in teaching anyone about what it is to operate correctly, is that if you cannot reduce the resistance, then you cannot operate correctly. There is an aerodynamic way for us to move through life. But even something that is aerodynamic will deal with limited resistance problems.

It's not that we don't age, our skin won't wrinkle, or whatever the case may be. But there is a fundamental integrity of the vehicle that once we understand the way in which it operates, then it's clear that there are ways in moving to the Design, in the way in which it operates in the illusion, that we can provide therapies, that we can provide remedies that are going to help the vehicle align itself to its true structure, or its true infrastructure.

~



Lesson Four

88 Degrees and the Sacred Marriage

Our basic theme for tonight, because it's an important one, and that is the understanding of the limitation of the Design Crystal. It's something to think about. Perhaps the most fascinating numbers in Human Design are simply 88. For me they're magical, this slightly off, where does it come from, what is this? This 88 degrees of the Sun and we can see 88 degrees of the Sun is a binary. The 88 degrees in from the beginning and the 88 degrees back from the birth.

Design Crystal is Complete/Personality Enters the Vehicle

These 88 degrees are very special, but most of the time we don't really isolate them for a moment and think about it for a second. Think about this calculation, what does it actually mean, that moment, 88 degrees of the Sun before birth? That's the moment that the Design Crystal is complete. Its process, in the sense of its developmental process, the way in which it's going to operate throughout what ultimately will be the entire life, that's the moment that that process comes to an end.

It is a deeply significant moment. It is a lock on the limitation of what that Design is going to be. More than that, it represents a moment of, like the magic of the Big Bang, like the magic of singularity, it represents one of these extraordinary moments. That is, the exact moment that the Design Crystal has completed its process, its developmental structural process at that same milli, milli, milli, millisecond, whatever that may be, that's the moment of the Personality coming into the vehicle. That is the very, very, very, very last moment that the Design Crystal will function purely.

Even in saying "purely," and you will hopefully get to see all of that in terms of the illustrations, there are enormous conditioning forces that impinge on that Design, and the way in which that Design is going to have tendencies. Those tendencies are very interesting, and they are something that is rooted in the conditioning of the mother.

But I want to stay with this spectacular moment, because that's what it is. When I look at the Design and I realize that its process is complete at that moment, 88 degrees retrograde of the Sun at birth, it also means something rather odd. The



Personality Crystal now has to go through its process. And it has to go through its process, not alone, not in the purity of what it is to be a Personality Crystal, not at all. One of the deep limitations of the Personality.

But the reality is that from the moment that the Personality comes into the vehicle, it is caught within the embrace of the potentials of the vehicle that have already been structured. Over and over again in this, what is for me beginning to be a rather remarkable process of going through all these programs, over and over again you can see how Design, how THE Design, how everything is so dependent on understanding this Design.

You see, the last opportunity that we're going to have to look at the Design Crystal as something that is pure and separate from the vehicle, this is this moment, this 88 degrees before the birth. It's something to see that the Personality Crystal can only develop an illusion before it is even born. Its entire development takes place within the illusion of a wholeness.

Ah, the Personality Crystal coming into the vehicle. It was one of the things that so fascinated me in the very early years and it was at that time, where in the community that I lived, there were a lot of women who were becoming pregnant, a lot of it was going on. I was somebody in the kind of job where you hear about those things and ultimately you do their readings. Whenever I had friends or people that I knew or I had met who were in the early part of their pregnancy I always talked to them about the approximate end of the second trimester. Obviously, that's dependent on normal birthing, which normally is the case.

But nonetheless, I wanted to put out that information to see what would come back. What came back was really extraordinary. Some of the stories that I had been told about the experiences of women, which turned out to have been that moment, are really something. There was an incredible story. I had met a woman and her young son. She was pregnant, in the early stages of her pregnancy. She had a reading from me and I did a reading for her son. At the end of that I explained to her how the Personality comes into the vehicle approximately three months before the birth, and just for her to have an openness to that period, or that slice of her process.

I did not see her again for a number of years. But when I did see her, she was almost overwhelmed in describing to me her story. Her husband was somebody who suffered from drug abuse and he ended up in an institution where he could be cleaned out and whatever. It was State run; obviously, he had been arrested or something, I don't know what the story was exactly. All I do know was that she was not permitted to see him for months. She went through a huge process of filing papers, and this and that. Eventually they finally arranged a visit. She was able to see him; she was able to be in his aura. As it turned out, that was the **exact** time that their child received its Personality Crystal.

You can't call this scientific verification, but the more of these stories you hear, the easier it is to understand that this is a particular event. Remember, that this is the moment that there is this beginning of who is this being; the experience of the mother as the carrier of this emerging life. Who is this being? What is coming here?



LESSON FOUR: 88 Degrees & the Sacred Marriage

And how interesting it is because the Personality develops over 88 degrees. Think again about the fundamental duality of this knowledge and of the mechanisms of life. You can see very clearly that in the first 88 degrees, this is the whole process of the Design Crystal. And it is all about the ability of the Design Crystal to be able to establish a proper format for consciousness and form.

The Emerging Bodygraph

Yet, you get to the other 88 degrees, the 88 degrees that marks our charts, and you get into this process that is dedicated to the development of the Personality; but, the Personality isn't fully developed until birth. In other words, it is going to go through a structural process. The only difference is that because there is a Design, and now with the Personality there is no longer simply a Design Crystal. There is, in fact, a bodygraph. There is, in fact, a bodygraph that is a merging of this life. And it is this illusion.

Again, remember the relationships between what are source data, or source filtering, which are the crystals themselves, and what happens to their contribution in the illusion of the maya, or in the quantum of the bodygraph held together by the Monopole. In other words, the Design Crystal is what we experience as the vehicle, but it's not the same thing. The Personality Crystal is what we experience as the passenger, but it's not the same thing. Those are the constructs that have emerged in the whole that's greater than the sum of its parts. And we know from the simple evidence of looking at anybody's Design where you have conscious and unconscious aspects forming a definition, you know right away that something is emerging in the bodygraph that didn't exist in the originals, didn't exist in the source.

So this moment of 88 degrees is a very, very special moment. It is a magical moment. And for me it's magical in the sense that it is part of the way in which the cosmology of Human Design was expressed to me. In other words, in the larger story of the larger life from the perspective that I was given by the Voice, that the Personality of the totality has not arrived yet. In other words, from a cosmic point of view we are still in a stage where the Design Crystal is operating alone. It is simply focused on the function of the vehicle, focused on the potential of the vehicle.

So, this moment, 88 degrees, for me is why I would mention it to as many pregnant women as I encountered because I wanted to have the chance to try to smell something more extraordinary under the descriptions that I was given. In other words, to try to extrapolate out of the microcosm to the macrocosmic example, something extraordinary is going to happen. As an example in the cosmology, the thing that precedes the Personality Crystal entering into the totality or entering into the biverse, is that the crystals have to bundle again, which means that the incarnating process comes to an end. There is a fundamental termination of what we would call the life process in order for that to be able to take place, so that the consciousness field itself seems to prepare to receive the larger Personality Crystal without the dilemma of the form.



When I try to relate that to this moment within the fetus it's very difficult. What actually happens biologically at this moment? For me, there must be something that is quite extraordinary that is going to take place in the moment that that happens. When I say "extraordinary" it doesn't necessarily mean that it's obviously evident, because we have learned to see that minor changes in obscure places lead to extraordinary transformations.

But it is a point for me that is deeply fascinating because it is this potential to understand a much larger process. And also, something else, there is a certain trepidation that, and again I'm anthropomorphizing here so I have to be careful, there is a "concern" that the Design will fail. It's interesting even to contemplate that. In other words, I think it's built into all of us, the fear of the failure of the vehicle. What we experience as a by-product of that when we get it to the mundane level, the fear of physical deterioration, the body dying. But the real fear of the vehicle, if I can describe that, is that it will fail its most important test.

Remember that in order to really understand our program, one must recognize that the goal of this program is the potential of consciousness in form; this is it. It doesn't mean that we are the only evidence of it because we see that the program itself instills this potential in all of the forms other than inanimate, all of the forms that exist. It is part of what this experiment is all about. And it's not even an experiment; I just use that so that I don't sound like a spiritual mystic. It is clear to me that this is the way in which the program operates and that the whole form principle and everything about the individuation and differentiation of form is ultimately a test as to how well they can house and represent the potential of self-reflected consciousness.

The Personality Develops During the 88 Degrees

It must be an extraordinary experience for the Design Crystal in a sense, that when it meets the Personality Crystal it meets the Personality Crystal in the darkening of its light after all. It meets it at its most limited and primitive potential, because we know that the moment that the Personality enters into the vehicle, this is not the Personality that we're going to acknowledge at birth. It isn't. It is a Personality that is moving towards its readiness. So in moving towards its readiness it's going to move from, in essence, not being ready to being ready. That is a journey, and it's a journey that takes many, many months.

Everything about the potential in this journey, so much of it is going to be conditioned by the partnership that emerges the moment that there is this potential of the developing Personality along with its Design. The moment that there is this aura that is on its own, an aura that begins to speak, in that sense, to its mother, a recognition of the beginnings of Personality. More than that is the influence of the fetus in that final trimester, or in the last 88 degrees, its influence and the power of its influence on its own mother.



The Personality is Helpless and Incompetent from the Beginning

So there is a lot that is going on. But it's so important to grasp that the Personality has to go through a developmental process that it is not in control of. Ahh, don't we come to a delicious subject there? Everything that I teach about the Personality is that it is helpless and incompetent. And there is this assumption that this is some kind of whatever. And certainly the assumption that it takes place in the vehicle as it intellectualizes and develops, it's not true. Helpless and incompetent from the very beginning because you can see that the Personality Crystal is helpless in the way in which its developmental process is controlled by the form, and by the potential of the form.

We saw the last couple of times as we went through the various stages in the first 88 degrees that we began to grasp how significant those developmental stages are because they set the foundation. They set the foundation through which the potential of self-reflected consciousness is going to be expressed by a Personality with this form.

For me, Human Design is the science of differentiation. And to begin to understand differentiation is, first of all, to see that the vast majority of the responsibility, if I can use that kind of language, for differentiation is in the Design Crystal. More and more and more as I grow in this knowledge am I left with the acknowledgment that it is all form. It is so obviously all form. And that the potential of any Personality is going to be determined by the potential that it is allowed from the vehicle. It is so easy to turn off the potential of the Personality. It is, actually, biologically very easy. And it's something to understand that the Personality Crystal is so helpless. It is helpless before it's born. Helpless. Nothing that it can do, totally overwhelmed by, first of all, the quantum of its relationship to a very, very powerful and complete Design Crystal, full force, fully integrated, its vehicle, it built it, it's running it. It's housing the Personality. It's making it possible for the Personality.

Our study of the Design, this is what makes the difference. This is what will give us the capacity to go beyond whatever it is that the whole represents. You can already see that no matter how far you go into the illusion of the quantum, if you go back to the earliest stages of the development of what it is to be human, all of this is being controlled by the Design Crystal. All of it.

One of the things that is interesting is our ability to be able to see where the Design Crystal is able to impact deeply the Personality. And of course that's going to be what we see in the quantum when we see these Design Personality electro-magnetics. This is something that later on I'm going to talk about quite a bit because it is by far one of the few places where we're going to see how dilemmas within the body transfer directly to the Personality. In other words, who you think you are, the way in which the passenger ultimately operates, is that the passenger itself is going to demonstrate and be very aware of some kind of problem, some kind of affliction. Isn't it interesting how many people don't know when something is the matter with them until it gets to a stage where it's unavoidable? And there are other



people that have a sense of the onset of something long before it is something that is truly active or very powerful.

Personality Stages are Conditioned by the Design Crystal

This is an example of the relationship that we'll ultimately be able to see between the Design and the Personality when we get into bodygraph analysis, this transition. I think the most fascinating thing for me and I think it was probably very revealing, the Voice gave me a very, very clear—I had to draw them all—gave me a very clear layout of the first 88 degrees. It made quite a point of it. That is, I had much more time in my experience with the Voice looking at the first 88 degrees than I did even looking at the bodygraph. It was a lot. Then you go to the final 88 degrees and there's nothing. I mean nothing. I wasn't given anything there. There obviously isn't anything there and for me that's something that says that the stages of development of the Personality are not something that the Personality brings. It doesn't.

It is clear to me that because there is no breakdown and no breakdown whatsoever for the cycle of the Personality, then all of that is being conditioned by the Design. It's not only being conditioned by the Design but what we will see is that it's being deeply, deeply conditioned by more than simply the Design. It's being conditioned by the mother. It's being conditioned by the quantum that is emerging that is the child itself. But the Personality, in and of itself, it's not in charge of any of it.

I really want you to grasp how profoundly limited the Personality is. Wow. Profoundly. It doesn't even bring its own check list. "Ok, we've got to do this and this and this; and we have to do this at 2 degrees and this at 4 degrees," none of that's there. So everything about it is being conditioned; everything. And then we wonder why it's so difficult to wake up passengers. It's practically impossible. I know; I keep on trying. This is why I'm so clear that the only path for the passenger is intellectual awakening and that those of us involved at this end of the spectrum of the knowledge can just be concerned with the one thing that really matters, the form.

Dysfunction in the Design Brings Dysfunction of the Personality

There is something else it says. It says that if the Design is responsible for programming the development of the Personality, then the Design not functioning correctly will bring about the dysfunction of the Personality. Oh, that's something to really think about. My first perception of the potential of PHS was to be able to provide very accurate individual—I think it was Martin who said Personal Health System, it's a personal health system—and my thoughts on that were that the physical well-being of the body is something that is so significant and is so important. But I did not attach that to the actual transformation of the body actually



LESSON FOUR: 88 Degrees & the Sacred Marriage

impacting the potential of the Personality. That's something that I'm beginning to see is really a potential.

The moment that you grasp, and for me this was a real *woof*, the moment that you grasp that the Personality doesn't have anything to do with its development, it doesn't, then you begin to see, you come out of the womb, you have this potential, and because of the way in which you're raised, because of the nature of the world, because of the lack of awareness, that instantaneously you place your vehicle on a path of ill health. And not so much ill health in the sense that it has to demonstrate itself as physical ailments — I'm really speaking of it in the sense that it takes time for the vehicle to deteriorate, but the vehicle is not operating correctly. If the vehicle is not operating correctly, and I think now something that's obvious at this point is that the first three years out of the womb, the years in which the thymus gland is designing the immune system, the years in which the neural paths are expanding in the brain until they reach their limitation, that in those years having the vehicle not operate correctly is going to impact on the potential of the Personality for the rest of its life. For the rest of its life.

The First Three Years of Life are Critical

From the moment that the knowledge was given to me, it was so obvious to me that the great work of Human Design isn't the work that can be done in my lifetime because it is my burden, in that sense, to deal with adults. This is the burden of introducing knowledge. But you see, unless we get to people and we get to their children young enough, I'm convinced now that these first three years are so essential because the moment that you grasp this, and it's so obvious, there's all this structural programming for the first 88 and there is nothing there, there is no inherent structuring for the Personality itself. That's as profound a thought as anything. And just to see the consequences of that. The consequences of that are that the vehicle is going to determine the potential of the Personality, but to a point.

We know at a certain point, around three years of age, we know for example that neural track growth stops. Not only that, some of it atrophies. Certain things that opened up that don't get used simply just turn off in that sense. We know that the immune system that is literally the one thing that's going to keep us alive, that its process is complete at that stage. Obviously, if the vehicle isn't operating correctly, the potential of the Personality is going to be deeply limited. So I think that in being able to align a human being to their Personal Health Standard—I like that Martin—if that starts early enough in their process, then I think that the ultimate beneficiary is going to be the passenger.

The Design Crystal Needs to Successfully House the Personality

The one thing that the Design Crystal needs to succeed at is successfully housing the potential of self-reflected consciousness. It's entirely its responsibility, and entirely



only in the sense that it provides the programming. It is the Monopole that will pull it all together in the illusion. But it is the Design that provides this deep programming.

So, when you're looking at a Design, or you look at your own Design, that moment, we just tend to look at those two streams of data, even if we're professional analysts you're describing the data and you just do your thing. But rarely do you really see it by itself in that singularity, in that moment before the Personality Crystal comes. This is the perfection of its work, after all. And it's at this moment that it runs its greatest risk. For example, I wonder if there is a rush of adrenaline in the fetus when the Personality comes. I have a hunch that something is going on in the Root system when that happens.

It's clear to me that this is not—again I'll anthropomorphize because I think metaphors help—the Design Crystal only has one lover, that's the Magnetic Monopole. And for the Design Crystal, the Personality is going to be an enormous burden. After all, in the same way that for those of us operating through what we have access to, which is only the Personality, another of the great jokes of the programming, then we have this ordeal that we have to go through by living in form and having to deal with the laws of the form principle, which are not necessarily pleasant. After all, the Personality, which has in and of itself as a passenger, no form, but is simply taking a ride to be locked into the form principle, is its own ordeal.

But in this moment, this wonderful moment, you can see so many profound truths. And the limitation of the Personality and what it means to heal the body becomes something very, very different. This healing of the body is also the re-aligning of the vehicle to its purpose. We talk a lot about the purpose of the Personality, and the purpose of Personality consciousness. But the vehicle, it too, has a purpose. In the larger sense in the illusion we see it in the Design profile. But the vehicle's purpose is to fulfill the potential of the Personality and there are always conflicts.

Major Conflicts of Nodes of Design and Personality

One of the major conflicts that you get to see is when the Nodes of the Design are in different gates than the Nodes of the Personality. Remember that Nodes often can stay in a configuration for four or five months. There are many, many people who have Nodes that are the same, both Design and Personality. There are people like me who have different Nodes between Design and Personality. Those different Nodes between Design and Personality predispose one to have a real problem in fulfilling the required purpose of the Design.

Remember these Nodes are so revealing from the Personality point of view, from the perspective of the passenger, the Nodes represent the way in which you see, your slice of the world, and what you see in others. But the Nodes of the Design are about seeing the geometry of least resistance, seeing the world in which they can



LESSON FOUR: 88 Degrees & the Sacred Marriage

meet the least resistance as a form principle. When they clash, this is a dilemma for the Design. And I am convinced that it leads to its own problems.

We need to be 'Design-ists'

We have to begin to be 'Design-ists,' if I can use that terminology. In other words, for the fulfillment of our purpose it's a good idea to be in balance within the context of PHS. That if we are constantly looking only from the Design perspective, if we are analyzing the vehicle and the way in which it operates in the illusion as a bodygraph, if we do so from the Design perspective then we're going to be able to see not only where the dilemma is and how the dilemma can be dealt with, but more than that, we're going to be able to see where the Design can impact the Personality, not through the perception of the maya as a consciousness, but through the very well-being of the vehicle being transferable to the Personality. And that's something.

This period, this interregnum, as the Personality is shaped by the forces closest to it, it's being shaped by its Design Crystal, it's being shaped by the Monopole and its illusion, it's being conditioned with tendencies by the mother. And we have this unusual configuration because we have—wouldn't it be nice, but it's a hell of a good metaphor—we have the Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse. Doesn't the fetus go through this wonderful thing? It spends two-thirds in a normal pregnancy of its time as a trinary crystal consciousness. The single Design Crystal dealing with the Design of the mother. So you have this trinary crystal form, something that ultimately is somewhere out in our future. And from that trinary crystal form, from the moment the Personality vehicle enters in, we have this quaternary, the four of them all together within this tight aura.

And obviously, we're dealing with a very unusual conditioning environment. It is this environment, along with the work of the Design itself, and again where we're going to see the impact of the Design in the Personality is if we go back to the first 88 degrees and we see where there are imprints to gates in the activation process and the developmental process through the stages, when you see the very same gates emerging and you see them emerging in the bodygraph, then you can see very clearly this early impact of the Design, and often its impact on the Personality itself, or what the potential of the Personality is going to be.

Two Kinds of Conditioning

The thing that's fascinating is that when we finally do our calculation and you do the calculation of the Personality you're looking at a final imprint, but you're also looking at something that has been completely conditioned to get to that point. Completely. So, we have two kinds of conditioning that we're going to be able to see in the emergence of the final Personality calculation. We're going to see the influences of the Design Crystal and its 88 degree program, and we're going to see the influence of the tendencies and the conditioning of the mother, and we're going to be able to



see that in the emergence of the Personality because every single activation that the Personality has is not its own. It didn't build it. It was given. It was conditioned right from the beginning. It's something so beautiful.

The Form Gives the Personality Its Costume by the Conditioning

I've made the joke many times about death, that when the Personality leaves the vehicle it's not like you're going to be able to contact it through séance. Yet, at the same time there is a frequency to it. It is an existence frequency. At its simplest level it's a kind of "I am" mechanism. Every time that the Personality goes in, it's given this costume by the form. It's given this costume by the conditioning. It is this costume over its pure essence, that through that it gets to experience the consciousness that the form permits. You can only see with the physical eyeball and its connection and its rods and the neurons and everything else, you can only see because of that. And the quality of your seeing is conditioned by the form itself. Every single aspect of the Personality, think about it. Because it says so much about what the potential is in being able to heal the form. It's like the being that's told it can be granted any wish. Health is always in that request list, always. And it's not the obvious of yes it's good to be healthy. It's more than that.

There is a perfection possible in the limitation of the form. After all, every form has a different potential. There is a limitation in that form that can be fulfilled. This is where transcendence lies. If the form is perfect for what it is, perfect in its differentiation, and it operates perfectly in the illusion, it's going to have an enormous impact on the way in which the Personality operates.

So, we have to begin to see that everything we're seeing in terms of the way in which the Personality works, that to really understand that, not from the point of view of how the passenger experiences that, that's Rave Psychology, but to understand why the passenger has to deal with it, because it's out of the form principle. There is something in the form principle, there is something in the way in which the genes are lined up, there is something in the way the whole thing is constructed that the outcome is a Personality that will operate in that way. Then we get back to the basic tenant of the knowledge. That regardless of the illusion that this is a form domain.

Illustration of the Point 88 Degrees before Birth

This illustration *[next page]* is the Design of the fetus in its complete process at the point that it's just about to enter into the 88 degrees of the Personality's development. From the earliest days of Design, from my own earliest beginnings with the knowledge, everything had to be hand-drawn. I mentioned this many times, the process of drawing in a graph. And of course, you have to start with the unconscious because it's red, because a black will—so, there I am coloring in the

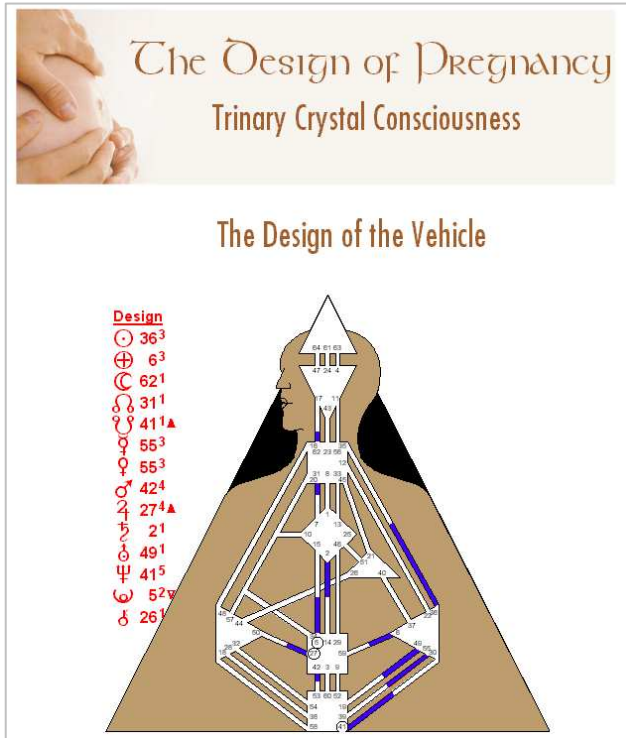


LESSON FOUR: 88 Degrees & the Sacred Marriage

Design first. I guess maybe the first thousand charts that I looked at I had colored in by hand and I had colored in the Design first.

Every time I would color in that Design I would have this odd sensation. It began with my own Design. When I look at my Design I'm a Projector, in that sense, it's not a Projector, but nonetheless just to give you the idea, the only thing I have defined is my 43/23 mind. And everything else is enormously open. It's very different from what my quantum looks like. I would always stop there and stare at this thing, because we're so anxious to get the black in, to get the whole story together that we don't see it.

But we also forget something. That when we're looking at that calculation we have to see that the Design at the beginning of that 88 degree process is going to be the same Design at the end of that process. In other words, when you go back 88 degrees before the Sun, that moment, that Design is going to be there throughout the rest of the development of the fetus.



Two Kinds of Approaches in the Investigation into the Form Principle

Whenever you put up a chart now, because it is the beginning of our deep investigation into the form principle, one of the things that is going to be very important for us are two kinds of approaches. That is, the approach in terms of the first 88 degrees and their significance as we investigate them through Color, Tone and Base, and the Design of the vehicle itself, the Design of the vehicle when it's complete. In order to be able to see through this configuration what the impact is going to be, of this form on the development of the Personality, and ultimately what its relationship is going to be with the Personality. That's something that is an incredible journey.

You can already see, as I mentioned to you this was an infant that had problems. If you look at this Design and you see that the Personality is going to have a form that is rooted in crisis, we can just put it that way, you're going to have this very, very powerful 36.6 polarity that is going to be there and you're dealing with a 3rd line profile for the vehicle and we already know what that is. We know that this is highly



mutative, that this is where you have different genetic possibilities that emerge. The 6/3 is what embraces difference as an intimacy.

It's why we end up with very strange genetic combinations because of the capacity or the imperative that's rooted in the 3rd line theme in our reproduction. Here, just having a 3rd line as the way in which the form is going to work, also tells you about the kind of conditioning that the early Personality is going to have to deal with. Obviously, when we go through the analysis, we are only going to go through an analysis like this in terms of the surface, what I'm showing you now, after we have worked it up from the very root of that.

The other thing is, what is the connection between the activations that ultimately represent the finished Design process, what we're looking at now, and the activations that took place through the development of the form. In other words, we have a number of areas that we're going to explore. And again, the goal of this is not to be at the surface. So, for each and every one of these activations of the vehicle, remember what you're looking at is the possibility of having a physical framework that will benefit the reflection of consciousness. So, every single one of those gates can be seen in a different light now. In other words, we're not simply looking at those gates the way we understand them in superficial Design analysis, but to begin to see that each one of these gates represents a form process that is going to impact the way in which the Personality is going to operate within the form. Each one of them, at a deep level, is going to be part of this process that determines how the Personality is going to be costumed when it emerges.

Tone Level: Where the Form Consciousness Potential is Created

So, these gates, when we take them down at every level, because we're going to need to look at them in their genetic relationship as codons and what that can mean. We need to look at them in terms of the Color and to be able to understand the dynamic of the vehicle in eliminating resistance in its process, we need to look at it at the Tone to see quite specifically the way in which each of these form aspects opens up a potential in a sense. Think about that, because it's not like—every single gate has the potential to impact us in a sensory way. It's simply about recognizing that that's what Tones are all about, that Tones are a chemical alignment to a certain way of interacting.

At the Tone level is where you really get to see form consciousness potential being created. I think that Tones are remarkable. We will have our opportunity to look at them in great depth because they are the core of understanding the PHS chains, to be able to understand what the sensory direction is. In understanding that sensory direction, beginning to get an image that emerges and an image that emerges that clearly shows us where the potential of realization of the Personality can go. And then to come back to the physical reality that if the form is not operating correctly, and the form operating correctly is more than simply operating according to its authority and strategy at the illusionary level. That's the surface. And yes, it makes an enormous difference.



LESSON FOUR: 88 Degrees & the Sacred Marriage

But even as the form is operating correctly in the illusion on the surface, the vehicle itself can still be perfected. Again, there is no such thing as awakening for the vehicle. There is no such thing. So, it's very important to see that what we're dealing with is the perfection of its differentiation. It's not the perfection relative to anything else. It's not about this body being better than another body. It's about this body being the best body it can be. This vehicle being the best vehicle it can be, operating in the best possible way it can operate. When we begin to examine the way in which the Design of the vehicle impacts on the Personality, we're also going to be able to see the way in which it is moving the Personality to a specific way of taking in the world.

Tone Makes Us Conscious

If you want to answer the question of what makes us conscious, it is not the gate or the line or the Color. It is the Tone. It is the Tone itself, all by itself. At a practical level Color is something that is so helpful to us because it gives us a way in which we can really see through transference how the body is drawn away from what is best for it in terms of eliminating resistance and perfecting its process. But, of course, that's something very mechanical in terms of simply the alignment of the vehicle to its correct fractal.

But the moment that you go down to the Tone level, you get to the mystery of life itself, at least the mystery of life as we know it. Here you're dealing with the fact that everything about each of the six Tones is an ingredient of what we know as consciousness. And of course, these aspects, or these streams of consciousness as they impact the Color, as they impact these particular gates in this configuration and the way in which these gates interrelate or connect to, in the illusion, with the Personality, the way that the Personality is going to operate is being impacted directly from this lower, if you will, under the line, chemical biological realm.

It's like Crick saying before he died, he said he wouldn't be surprised when they find a gene for free will. We need to move away from thinking about the passenger as an integral part of the way in which the form principle operates. And simply leave the passenger to Rave Psychology and realize something, that the perfection of the vehicle will result in optimal possibilities for the Personality but that is still no guarantee that the passenger is going to wake up, obviously, no guarantee at all. The passenger, and you can see this from the discussion in this lesson, the passenger is **totally** disconnected from the structural process of the vehicle, the dynamics of how it is going to operate, and it simply goes along for the ride. It's not even "it simply goes along for the ride," it has no choice but to be caught in the ride.



The Neo-cortex Completes Development after Birth

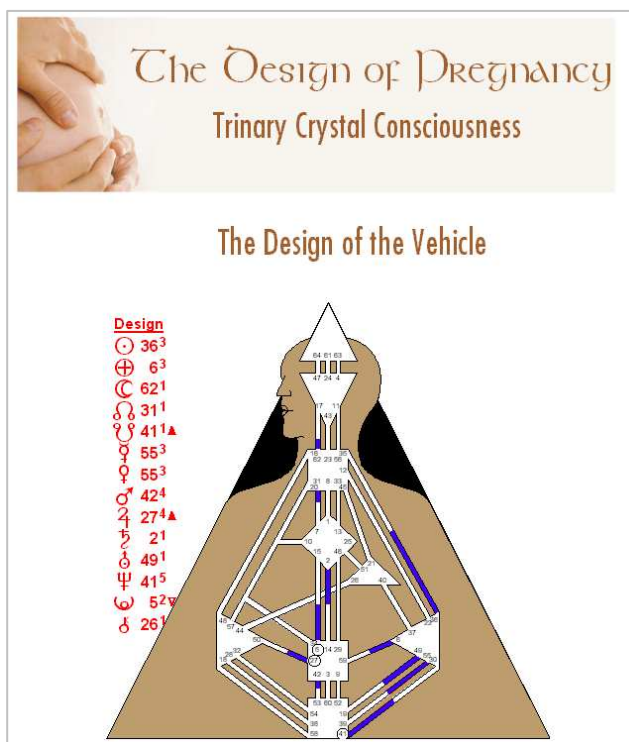
So our work at the vehicle level is deeply significant. It means that not only are we going to be able to see a way in which we can improve upon the perfection potential of the vehicle, but there's going to be a by-product to that. And the by-product to that is an understanding that is very deep. What is actually going on in those 88 degrees that needs to be shaped by the form? It's the way of the neo-cortex. The neo-cortex is so complex that it doesn't simply take those 88 degrees; it's going to take another three years. Another three years in terms of being able to determine the ultimate working potential of what we call brain.

When the Personality enters into the vehicle, and this is something that we can look at in fetal development and in the biology and particularly in the way in which the brain is layered and there are many levels to what we call brain, that the moment that the Personality comes in, it starts linking into the potential of brain at a very primitive level first. The so-called reptilian mammalian going through this process, beginning to filter what is the potential that is laid out for it.

I know I keep stressing this, but I can't stress it enough. It's only then that we're really going to be able to see the secrets. It is up to the vehicle and what we're going to learn is that these 88 degrees, we're going to have the ability, along with being able to do analysis in the first three years, we're going to have an ability to see the road map for the building of the brain. And this, for me, is something that is deeply exciting.

The Artists of the Brain

It's clear to me that in Rave Psychology that the goal is a mapping of the way in which the Personality perceives reality. That is, the way the Personality integrates with the illusion. But that's a very different road map. That's a by-product of the form principle itself. What we are looking at is the potential of understanding not simply what the first 88 degrees show us, which is the whole building of the





LESSON FOUR: 88 Degrees & the Sacred Marriage

infrastructure of the vehicle, but we're going to be able to see the building of that brain. And the building of the brain is in every single one of those gates that you're looking at in this illustration.

It's the thing that's so interesting. It's not so much that they are the builders of the brain, they are the artist, if you will, that shape and configure it. And each one of them has a unique way in which they operate and all of them form an orchestration of the physical plan's capacity. So much of that can only be discovered through analyzing these aspects through Tone. Because in analyzing them through Tone we're going to begin to see the way in which the Personality is designed to perceive awareness, and begin to understand the physical mapping of the brain.

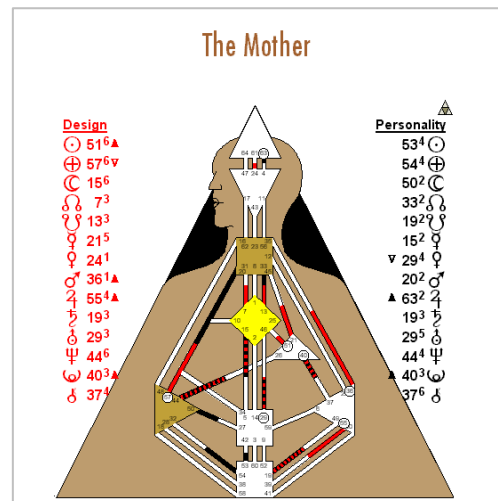
It's always so fascinating for me. At the same time that I began to publicly share Rave codon mapping, the scientists were rushing to fill out the whole genetic code and write that out for everyone to see. Here we're in a position to begin to map out the way in which the brain is structured and the way in which the vehicle forms the brain, and not just the brain, but the potential, the nuances of it. This is what science is doing at the same time, this enormous effort. And every day brings new information. This enormous effort to map the way in which the brain operates.

Here we're dealing with something that is very special, and something that is very unique. The magic is in this drawing. All these years, I don't know how many times, millions now, all the beings that have gone through all the charts and over and over again, they pull up those bodygraphs now, but rarely do they right click and click Design only, and it's always been there. At every level of the knowledge in Human Design there's always been this open invitation to just look at this Design. It's really something special. We'll look at each and every one of these gates differently when we analyze them after the birth.

When we're looking at them at this stage and what their influence is going to be, what we're really looking at is their biological positioning. For example, the 6 and the 36 being in the Solar Plexus as an example, and looking at their tonal quality and being able to see from the tonal quality what their actual influence is and where that influence is going to emerge. That's quite a journey.

The Mother

I thought how fascinating, here's a mother who has her Personality Earth in the 54.4. This was one of the first cases that I had of somebody actually hiring me as a professional to do this analysis. Of course, I think it was the first actual professional analysis that I had ever done on a conception. I thought how remarkable that you have this mother with this 54.4 with this





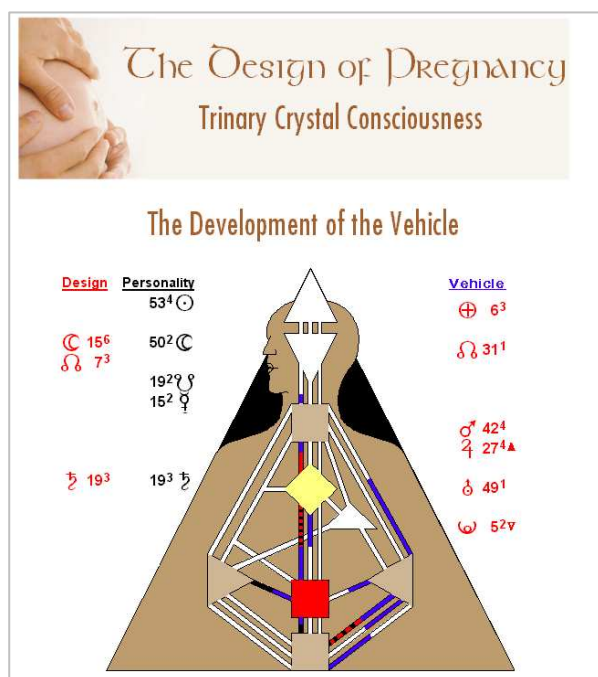
deeply mystical 4th line of the 54 to enter into such an enterprise. And obviously, somebody so deeply concerned about their child.

There are many things that we can look at in the conception data that we have. By the way, I have received conception data from two people, and I appreciate that. But please, in order for this to be effective I do need to have more material and it would really be a valued contribution to our work if you can come up with some additional conception charts and you can forward them to our office. The more we have to work with, the easier it's going to be to be able to see clearly patterns that emerge. Something that is very important for our theoretical work is to have legitimate examples and particularly examples in which we have the Designs of the children and also advantages if we can have the Designs of the children who are over three years of age as well.

The Importance of the Three Years After

You can tell just from the nature of our conversation tonight that my deepest concern is for these first three years. It's so interesting for me; I don't know so often where the road leads me as an intellectual explorer of this knowledge. There

are moments of extraordinary clarity for me. One of them is this understanding of this dominance of the form principle and this phase of 88 degrees before the birth, and three years after the birth that, in fact, one of the most profound responsibilities that any mother and father can have is to be able to provide the right kind of environment during that period.



It's interesting. There are many fads that come and go with the pregnancy game. People who want to give birth in water and people who want to give birth the old way and all of these various things. There are all kinds of stuff that float around. But one thing is clear to me. These people that everybody thinks it's odd that they're late in their pregnancy and they're reading to their belly and they're

playing music and all of these kinds of things. What's so obvious to me is that that is something that is very, very significant. There is this enormous potential for conditioning.

Remember, this is the joke of the Personality that the moment that it steps into the vehicle it has surrendered. It doesn't matter whether ultimately the passenger gets



LESSON FOUR: 88 Degrees & the Sacred Marriage

that message. But the Personality Crystal is a surrendered aspect in this totality. And it surrenders to the deepest conceivable conditioning. We're not talking about the conditioning that comes through into the being after they emerge and they have the construct. I'm talking about conditioning before they even come into the world. The responsibility to a fetus, those 88 degrees, becomes very, very significant that there is a great deal of impact that can come from recognizing that one can influence in a very positive sense the development of the fetus. It also says something about the first three years of the life.

I remember vividly, and it's something I will carry with me always, the birth of my youngest child. It was an enormous trauma; it was a trauma for all of us. He was very premature. Within about 15 minutes of finding out the timing, it was an emergency caesarean, I immediately did a chart. I was deeply concerned that he would survive, he was so incredibly tiny, and it was unbelievable. But there was his Design. There was this incredibly powerful, powerful motor being—three motors to the spleen—and my first thought was, "Ah, thank the gods because this one is going to make it."

It is something to recognize in the magic of what a chart gives us, is that it gives us the being. And let us not be confused that the child that comes into the world with an open mind isn't already an intellectual. It's just not crafted; it hasn't matured and been honed. All the aspects that are there are enormously capable and open. Positive conditioning in that environment, in that time frame, in those first three years of the life, the impact on the child is extraordinary; and in saying "the child," I mean both its vehicle and its passenger.

This is our deepest responsibility. I think that we're going to be able to help a lot of people. But I don't think any of that measures against the potential of being able to help millions of children coming into the world to have the best possible advantages for their self-reflected consciousness. To have vehicles that in their first three years truly operate correctly. That means that vehicles that are operating according to their perfection modus, whatever that happens to be. We will look, as we did in PHS last year, we will look at the way in which Color can help us align the parents to what the child needs for nurturing in order that that vehicle can operate correctly.

PHS is in the Perfection of Form Business

It's very beautiful. But it begins with a very, very deep, deep recognition. You have to see it; you have to feel it inside yourself. You have to understand this incredible limitation on the Personality and how important, therefore, our work is, to be able to heal the form, to be able to perfect the form. That's in my Design. It is something that enriches all life, is the perfection of form. And all of us are in the perfection of form business. It will make an enormous difference. But we need people who are young, people who are fertile, people who are beginning their families; we need to be able to have an influence in that environment and that will take time. You will all take time, but we have to start somewhere and I think we're on the right foot.

~



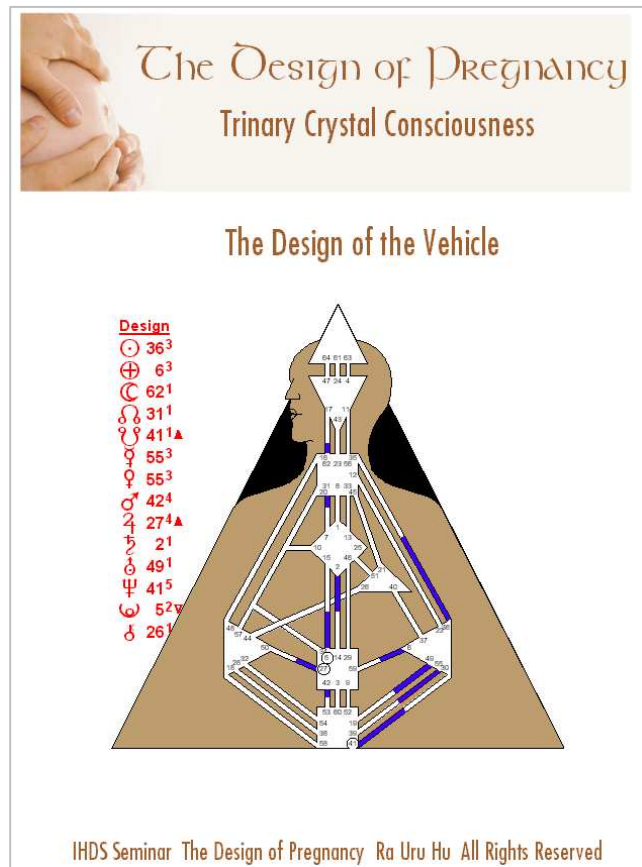


Lesson Five

Birth & Maternal Conditioning

Today we're going to be looking at one of those deeply profound subjects. We are looking at the history of the conditioning of the vehicle. That history of the conditioning of the vehicle cannot be separated from the experience of being within the mother. As you can see from the subheading here, Trinary Crystal Consciousness, that what you're dealing with is a situation in which the fetus, which again, you're looking at something that does not have a Personality. You're simply looking at the Design Crystal fulfilling its function, and fulfilling its function to literally materialize the form.

That Design Crystal of the fetus obviously is within not only the physical body of the mother, but is totally enveloped in the aura of the mother. As was noted with a number of questions last time, obviously there will be differences in the sense of the nature of the mother's aura, or the nature of the child's aura in relationship to each other. Obviously, the aura of the mother at this stage—when we're looking at this calculation, that is here under the name, The Design of the Vehicle, what you're actually looking at is the millisecond that the Personality arrives. So, in that sense the Design Crystal has completed its process and the net result is that we see the specific imprinting of differentiation that is there at the end of that process.



In other words, any time you look at your Design separate from your Personality, in fact, the last time that that existed like that, the last time that there was only the



Design, was in this moment just as the Personality Crystal enters into the vehicle. That millisecond in a sense before that happens, because the moment that the Personality Crystal is brought into the vehicle you immediately have the quantum and you immediately have the juxtaposition that leads to an illusion of a whole. This is something we're going to look at, though it has a much more to do with Personality than it does with the actual Design. But, it's important for us to see this process through to its conclusion so that we can begin to draw our own conclusions about the influence of the Design in our lives.

Here you can see this moment, and in this moment you're looking at the Design calculation. Again, this is precisely your own Design calculation. If you were, for example, a normal term pregnancy, this is the sixth month point and this is the last time that you have this configuration standing alone.

What is very interesting is the correlation that, and again this is something that is about getting enough information. Again, I appeal to all of you to do the best you can to come up with conception data. It is very important for us to be able to have enough. I have already put out my feelers in that and I'm even thinking of putting out a general research request to Jovian's entire mailing list for a number of things amongst which would be conception data so that we have enough material to begin to work with.

The 10 Stages of Development and the First 88 Degrees

I plan on doing a lot of practical work as we move along in our process. This first semester for me is very much just setting a theoretical foundation. But, it's also important for us to begin to look at this in terms of various levels of analyses. When you're looking at your Design, what is so fascinating is what is the relationship between the 10 stages of development in the first 88 degrees and what ultimately becomes your differentiation imprinting.

This is something that we need to research. It is not information that I was given. In other words, no direct correlation was suggested to me between the 10 stages of development and what ultimately is the Design differentiation. That is not to say that there is not one. In the same way that I was not told that on all the transitional profiles that you're going to have beings whose Personality are 6th Color. Obviously, these are the kinds of things that emerge when we begin to do analysis.

In order to be able to do a proper analysis in terms of being able to establish the links between the 10 developmental stages and what ultimately becomes the differentiated Design, we need not only conception data, but we obviously need the data of the mother and we need the data of the child when it is born, and if there is any distance in that. In other words, if the child is 2, 3, 4 or 5 years old, the opportunity to have some kind of background or history about not so much its Personality development, but if there had been any particular physical problems that had emerged after the child was born. This kind of information is going to be essential for us.



The Bodygraph is Only Differentiation

Remember what you're looking at. This is the great wonder of Human Design. It is the thing that really provides us with the quality of tools that we have is that what we're looking at when we're looking at the bodygraph and when we're looking at this calculation is that we're looking at the differentiation only. When you think about it, when you think about the fact that if you take all of the gates that are there in the bodygraph, all of those gates all together represent our basic genetic infrastructure of what it is to be alive and human. Every single codon grouping, all of the necessary chemistry for life is spread out throughout those 64 different zones.

Yet, when we look at our Design and particularly in the sense that we're looking at the Design of our Design, we're looking at this deep, deep limitation of, in fact, what is truly imprinted. And obviously to recognize, because it is our business, we begin at the surface, we will take a very deep ride downward. And to begin to see the extreme differentiation that is there in this graph. In other words, you're looking at the 36th gate Sun, the 3rd line, but there is going to be a Color and there is going to be a Tone and there is going to be a Base. So, ultimately what you're looking at is a very, very specific differentiation.

Genetic Connections Differentiate Us

So what we're looking at is not what makes us human, that's so important not to confuse that. What we are looking at is what makes us relatively different from other humans and that's the miracle of our work. This specific imprinting, what is going to make this vehicle different? First of all, this is the heart of biogenetic inheritance. In other words, when you're first explaining the difference between Personality and Design, you have this Personality, that's who you think you are, and you have this Design that represents your biogenetic inheritance. In other words, part of what differentiates us is the genetic connection.

The 3rd Gate

When we're dealing with the mother and the mother is going to be the host, in that sense, not only is there the potential of a very strong genetic relationship, an influence from the mother, but also something that we're going to take a look at, which is part of information that very, very rarely have I discussed. The theme of this will be our examination of the 3rd gate. When it comes to understanding the way in which differentiation operates you cannot do so without understanding the 3rd gate. It is the 3rd gate that is the control mechanism for various levels of genetic transference. In other words, the movement of recessive genes, the connection



from three or four generations back that suddenly emerges, as an example. And that the 3rd gate is the trigger for that.

Many, many years ago the second book that I ever released was actually a book that had nothing written except keynotes, and it was called *Rave Anatomy*. *Rave Anatomy* contained all kinds of images that I had created when I first learned how to do graphics in order to kind of make a historical note for myself of all the various things, all the little bits and pieces that I had been given information about. In that original *Rave Anatomy* was a breakdown of the 3rd gate and the way in which it operates.

The reason why I'm bringing this up today, because I don't want to tease you with this information, we'll get there, is what we're looking at is the relationship between the mother and the child. So, for example, one of the things that I'm very, very interested in is how much of genetic inheritance is rooted in the child itself. In other words, does the child have a capacity to pull the differentiated genes itself? My assumption is yes, if it has this specific 3rd gate activation as part of its 10-stage cycle.

The other thing is the influence of the mother and her 3rd gate, if she has it, and also the influence of the father. That is, whenever the father is in the aura. It's something that is fascinating for me to think about because I've never had the opportunity to actually do the research. Our ability to be able to tap into real information, real conception information, family information and then in seeing specific problems, if that's something that arises, then to be able to see whether these things can be traced genetically.

There are a great many things involved with what is the influence on this developing vehicle. Remember what we're looking at here is the finished work. All of a sudden, 88 degrees of the Sun before birth, the Design Crystal terminates its work, it's done. It's done in the sense of constructing the form. The form is constructed. It may be constructed to grow, it may be constructed to evolve in the normal sense of what a life development process happens to be, but the fact is that the infrastructure is all built.

So, my point is this configuration, this Design information, isn't something that comes out of nowhere. More than that, and this is the thing that's so interesting, is that not only doesn't it not come out of anywhere, but technically speaking it is there when the Personality Crystal arrives. Now, obviously we're talking about milliseconds, but that doesn't make any difference. In other words, it is there so it is a by-product of this developmental process.

So, the relationship between the mother and the child, the relationship between the transiting field, the impact of the mother and the transiting field on the 10 stages of conception, all of these things, there are patterns that are going to be able to bring us to this specific differentiation that is there.

The other thing is, no research whatsoever has been done on trans-generational Color. I think that trans-generational Color, because Color really is the final below-



the-surface construct, that there is going to be a very significant relationship trans-generationally through Color. Again, that's not something that can be stated unequivocally until we get to a point where we see the research. I don't mean to go tapping along on this story, but it's something that is very important.

The Cross of Life

I want to move for a moment to look at some aspects here. What I want to look at first is the form principle that is going to be inherent in that Design Earth. Remember something about this Cross of Life; it's a foundation in the knowledge. Basically, when you're looking at the Cross of Life you're looking at two things: you're looking at being, or purpose; and you're looking at vision, or you're looking at path of least resistance.

When we're looking at the form, the thing to see very clearly is that that Sun/Earth represents a form principle. It is a differentiation in the form. And it is a differentiation in the way of being. If I were just to look at that, in terms of, for example, the 36th gate and the 6th gate, both Solar Plexus gates, they are potentially highly emotional gates which mean that there is a tremendous amount of volatility that is there. We know that there is potential crisis. We're not talking about crisis in the context of the illusion; we're talking about potential crisis in the vehicle itself. That doesn't necessarily mean that it's going to be a difficult birth. It doesn't necessarily mean it's going to be a difficult life; but anybody who has the 36 knows what that brings.

One of the things we need to see is that the only way that we can explore the Cross of Life in terms of the vehicle is when we explore that cross at the Color level. Because, the moment that we do that, we enter into the way in which the vehicle is going to handle crisis, and the way in which the vehicle is going to deal with conflict. So, these are going to be very important keys for us.

The Nodes

When you're looking at Design Nodes, they're very, very important and they're very different from Personality Nodes. When you're looking at your Personality Nodes, they're about the way in which your passenger is designed to see; in other words, the slice of the maya that it has the potential to grasp in its lifetime. But more than that, what it gets to see in others. For example, if you're designed to see corruption, you will see corruption in everything. It doesn't necessarily mean it's overwhelming, but you will certainly see it. You'll see the smallest minutiae of it. If anybody is going to be able to see that, you're going to be able to see that. But it also means that there is a limitation because it doesn't mean that life is corrupt. There's going to be 31 other polarities that are going to look at the very same thing and not see corruption in it. They may see hope, or beauty or whatever the case may be.



But we're not talking about the Personality. We're talking about the Design Nodes. The Design Nodes are deeply connected to the thematic of geometry. Everything about your Design Nodes is trying to align you to your geometry for one purpose only. That is to eliminate resistance and the thing to most deeply understand about your form. You can understand when I teach Human Design on the surface, and when I talk about strategy, I'm always talking about how strategy eliminates resistance, this is directly connected to an understanding of the way in which the Design Nodes operate.

Forms by their very nature, this form by its nature, does not seek resistance. It doesn't. It naturally seeks a harmony in movement. In other words, it's always looking for a way to keep in its geometrical flow, always. So, one of the things that you're looking at when you're dealing with a Design and you're dealing with the Design Nodes is that they're looking for the forms in which they can flow with the least resistance. So, they're only going to see certain beings physically as being complementary to that geometrical flow.

This is something that is often very, very difficult for the Personality to grasp. "Why are we hanging out with these people," says the Personality. "What are we doing here? We seem comfortable. However, what are we doing here?" The Personality is always disadvantaged in its process. One of the things about the correctness of the vehicle is that the moment that the vehicle is operating correctly, it begins to align with forms that provide it with the least resistance.

So, this is a form that's going to enjoy being with beings who enter into new experiences, whose forms are comfortable with new experiences, because this is what this vehicle is going to be attuned to at the South Node level. And obviously, for us in any kind of analysis in dealing with the vehicle, we're going to have to go to the motivation, we're going to have to go to the Color underneath. The way the Color is going to move the Design is different because it's going to move it through—every vehicle and its direction is determined by how it survives and how it can survive best.

Let's say that at the Color level you're attuned to liquids, and this is the right environment for your physical body. You're the kind of being where that physical body is going to move in those directions. But not only is it going to move in those directions, it's going to be very important that the beings around it have the same kind of approach. This is going to be about satisfying the vehicle in a certain way. We have a great deal to explore about both the Nodes and the Sun/Earth as the peak differentiation of how the vehicle is going to operate. If we are going to find larger levels of generalized understanding about the pathology of things, of the way in which vehicles are damaged, the way in which vehicles can be distorted, the key to that is really going to be exploring these four aspects at a very, very deep level.



Relationship between the Design and the Mother

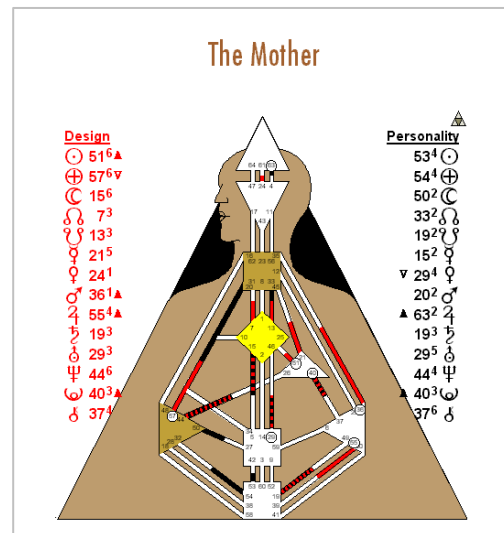
We go back to our theme now and this is the relationship between the Design and the mother. When you look at the vehicle right now, as it stands alone that's one thing. But what is going to happen to it, and here is the mother, it's interesting about this mother that her Personality Earth is in the 54.4, so here is the host and this is the auric host for this child.

If you go back into the illustration packages you have from the earlier classes [see *Appendix*], you'll see very clearly that we always had the mother in the upper corner and you can see the impact of that on the various stages in the Design. Each and every one of those stages, any impact in that ultimately—the most beautiful thing about Human Design is that it is not illogical. That is truly its magic. That's why it's verifiable, it's why it's stood the test now of nearly 20 years in the world.

The reality is that it is logical, and it's obviously logical to me that as we move through these stages and examine them in depth, that we're going to find the keys to why we have specific differentiation in the Design vehicle. And that specific differentiation in the Design vehicle is absolutely essential. Ultimately, it is about what you're going to look like, what your body is going to be like, what it's going to be like in terms of what it is on the outside and what it is on the inside. This is the life that is being created. And here, of course, when it's in the mother, it is then in the embrace of that aura.

A Projector Mother

Now, here's a classic situation of a Projector mother. What we know about the nature of Projector auras is that Projector auras are deeply focused auras. And they focus on the identity. The natural state for the Projector aura is that what they want is to be enveloped. Now, the reality is that until that Design has its Personality, and I'm referring to the fetus, it does not have a large aura. It doesn't. As a matter of fact, it has a similar kind of an aura to a plant. What I mean by that is, that I know there are people who sing to their plants and play music to them, but the reality is that what plants truly respond to is touch. Their aura is very, very tight to the surface. And it's being held, in that sense, to the surface by the way in which the 5/15 operates as a magnetic field.





But the fact is that the fetus with only its Design only has this very, very tight aura. This is going to make a real difference between the way in which a Projector mother is going to feel about its fetus, and the way a Generator mother, as an example, is going to feel about that fetus. Because the fact is, not just the Generator but the Reflector and Manifestor mothers are going to be surrounding, if you will, the fetus aura. The thing that's interesting about the Projector mother is that she is going to be penetrating but she's not going to have a great deal of sense of the aura connection of the fetus. I think that's something that probably has some very interesting significance. But again, without research material, without research data, none of these things are possible.

One of my goals, because we're involved in very complex programming now and programming plans, is that hopefully by the end of our three-year process [2008] I will have established an on-line research center where we can receive data from people and we can process it into various areas and be able to have all of that in a large data bank so that we can begin to collate information. Many of you know that in the Human Design Resource Center there is a global survey. Right now there are over 79,000 entries in that survey. We're beginning to build up a huge data base, and all of those that are surveyed, we have the information down to the base, down to the specific base crosses. So, we're collecting a vast amount of information. As we see what information we need, we can begin to actually find it.

Just something like this, the fact that you have a Projector mother, what is the impact of the Projector mother? It's not so much that the Projector mother does not have its connection with the fetus. It does, it has a very powerful focus connection on the fetus. But it's interesting about the fetus' relationship to the Projector mother. It strikes me that this is not a powerful two-way communication of basic information that way, because information is moved through the auric connection. So, there must be something to that. But nonetheless, research will tell us.

The Impact of the Mother's Conditioning

When we are looking at the mother, we're not simply looking at the nature of the mother in terms of our normal perspective on her Design, we are going to look for what aspects of the mother are aspects that impact the grid that is established through the 10 stages of conception, and what aspects of the mother within that grid, because that's how the Design is doing its job. What aspect of the mother activates aspects of the grid itself? Obviously, this is going to have an impact. It is clear to me that the impact of the conditioning of the mother is something that carries difficulties psychologically later in life.

It's hard to say because again, I want to be very careful with this. I treat this course as a new science course because I think that's the respect it deserves. I have to be very careful about making absolute statements because I need to have the evidence. There are two forces that are work. I discussed this last time and Andrea and I had some discussion about that in the question period. There are two forces at work.



LESSON FIVE: Birth & Maternal Conditioning

There is the force that is there that is the nature of the mother's conditioning on the child. When I first gave this pregnancy course I talked about hard-wiring and the potential for hard-wiring. And there is a second force, which is the transiting program itself.

I'm convinced now, myself, from my own looking at things and from the conception material that I've been able to work with, I look at that and I'm convinced that the transiting program does the hard-wiring, but the conditioning of the mother is a conditioning at a very, very deep level in which the form principle of the fetus is actually opened to personalities that aren't necessarily correct for it.

Think about the deeper philosophical aspects of what we're discussing. This vehicle only has one purpose, and we have to be clear about that. The purpose is to fulfill the imperative that a form can be established that can house self-reflected consciousness. This is what it's all about. The only thing that the form wants to do is to be able to be ready to receive Personality consciousness.

Think about the nature of the mother's influence. For me, it is clear that the mother is influencing the vehicle as to what personalities it will be receptive to. This is something that is fascinating for me. And in many way, it's funny, in a way, connects me to a Freudian inspiration that I wouldn't necessarily have ever in the past given any credence to. The only difference is that I see it at the pre-natal level, and he was trying to see it in the post-natal environment, but the stage is already set. In other words, for example, the way in which the child will take the conditioning of the mother and transpose it to the nature of its relationships in life.

One of the things that's so interesting is that the child will be open to personalities that the mother herself would not be open to, but in fact, conditions the child to be open to. That's something that's also very unusual. I think it has to do with the way in which the differentiation is keyed. But it's clear to me that there are these two forces. So, from my perspective, my way of looking at this to try to make that as clear as I can, is that theoretically what I'm saying is that the transiting program will physically rewire the way in which the fetus ultimately will be differentiated, physically rewires it.

The mother's conditioning brings receptivity and attraction to specific personalities. One of the things I'm convinced of is this has to do with the built-in reproductive imperative that has to be built into the vehicle. It's not just about saying, "Ok, it's got a Sacral." It's about understanding something else, that there is a programming here to have a relationship with other personalities. And this is the programming that as far as I can tell is the programming that the mother is bringing.

We're going to have to look at these things. There may, in fact, be situations in which the mother does change the wiring. I mentioned that at the beginning of this class because I've been giving these things a great deal of thought, much more than I have ever done so in the past. It's obvious to me that the 3rd gate is a very important key. And it seems to me that it may be the exception, in that sense, of the way in which the mother programs the fetus, that there may in fact be a wiring



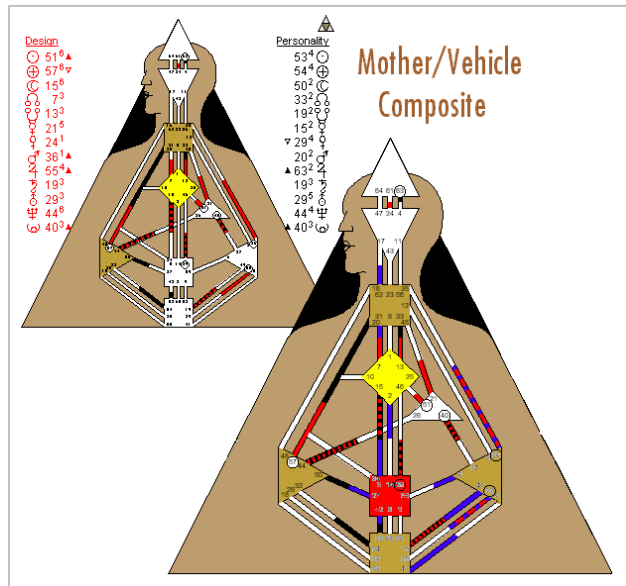
that takes place if the mother specifically is bringing the 3rd gate. Again, the only way we're going to see that is by having enough examples and enough comparison.

Isn't it wonderful the way the maya works? The maya is all about measurement and here we are so deeply involved in the analysis of the maya and its minutiae and what we come up with is the need for comparison and measurement. Comparison and measurement is what is going to be the key. So, these two premises, and they're premises, and in no way am I suggesting to you that I am absolutely certain, I'm not. I really am not.

So much information was given to me but so many things don't have the strings attached. They don't have these looping connections that bring one thing to the next thing. Here is where there is this dilemma. As I said, I was given the stages in such detail and yet, I was not told whether this or that changes this or that because it's there. I assume, because it's all logical, that it is an obvious. And after all, it is conditioning and it is what we understand as the way in which the form is influenced. So, the premise is there theoretically; the research, one way or another, is going to substantiate it. As I said, I can't imagine that it's not that, at least that's my feeling.

The Mother and the Design Together

Let's take a look here at the illustration of the mother and the Design together. Again, this is the completion of a process; to see the completion of this process, and



obviously here when you look at this Design you immediately see that there are things. There are electromagnetic connections; there is a lot of definition that's added. But, this isn't another person. I don't want us to get into thinking that we can analyze this just in the way in which we would analyze a partnership. It is not possible. When we see the child born, and we're able to have their complete Design, then obviously we're going to be able to have a traditional partnership analysis, which by the way is totally different from any of these stages. It's totally different.

What the fetus is for the mother in the first 10 stages, in the first 88 degrees, what it is during the interregnum as it builds towards the completion of its process, what happens to the mother when the fetus gets its Personality and there is the final 88 degrees? And then there is the breaking of the biological bond and the moment that there is true differentiation



when the fetus physically leaves the body of the mother. There are many stages that are taking place. Each of them has a different quality of potential analysis.

I wanted to use these particular graphs because they were the originals that I had put together. But I would never show this graph again this way. In other words, if I were to show this illustration, what I would really be interested in is two things seen separately: the Design of the mother and its relationship to the Design, that's something that obviously is going to be very important, and the relationship between the two vehicles themselves. I have been developing a whole new series of charts that I'm going to use for these kinds of analyses, charts that are going to be able to operate at the lower levels of the substructure. Again, I'm just generalizing with you to give you a taste.

The Design information of the mother, I think, carries many keys in terms of, and again I'm only talking about those things that are actually going to make a difference in the first 10 stages. This image that you're looking at is only possible the millisecond before the Personality comes. Again, that's the completion of the process. And there's a mystery, as I mentioned earlier; we're trying to resolve this mystery, this mystery of how does the finishing of the 10th stage lead to the differentiation of the Design.

Trinary Crystal Consciousness

I think that that differentiation can be influenced in a modest way by the mother's Design. What is particularly fascinating to me, and what I would be interested in looking at as an illustration, is the Personality of the mother with the Design because that's something very interesting. That, to me, is where there is a secret that will reveal many, many things. It's a trinary crystal consciousness. Is it possible that the Personality of the mother has a unique relationship with the Design of the fetus? Remember that Personalities and Design together become a quantum. You would have a very odd chart, if you looked at it. You would have the mother's Personality with the fetus' Design.

One of the things that is interesting in all of that for me, I think this is where the mother has the deepest influence on the way in which the child is going to deal with others in its life. In other words, the way in which its vehicle is going to be attuned to the other. Now, there are two things that attune your vehicle to the other. One is the nature of your profile, and whatever goes underneath. The other is your Nodes. So, I think that there are some very, very profound solutions that are there.

What I would like to do, and these things are voluntary, but it is something that I think is very interesting to do. I thought about laying it out myself for you today, but again I don't really want to get into that sidebar until we can explore it at lower levels. But, what I would like each and everyone of you to do is take the information of the mother's Personality and take the information of the child's Design and put that together in a bodygraph. Tell me what you see. In other words, what you're looking for is the way in which the mother is going to influence the way the vehicle is



going to be open or closed, receptive or not to other types, to other differentiation. Built into all of this is that there is this genetic imperative. And that genetic imperative cannot be solely for the vehicle. It can't. The Personality has to go along with it. *[Note: A blank bodygraph is in the Appendix for combining the mother's Personality gates and the child's Design Gates.]*

Imagine what that would be like if your body was driven to the sex act and your Personality didn't know anything about it. That would really be quite something, and not very nice, either, actually. One of the things to grasp about how complex and how profound the vehicle is, is that it establishes all of these possibilities **for** the Personality. One of the things that it gives to the child is a certain quality of Personality in its vehicle that its vehicle will resonate to, but more than that, that goal of the vehicle is to create an environment that will support self-reflected consciousness. But self-reflected consciousness within a vehicle's Solar Plexus, brainpan, neo-cortex—it's the vehicle, after all; it's the body that has the life, it's the body that determines whether the Personality is going to know love as romance, desire, need, and it's the body doing it. It's all the body.

It was interesting; I had friends over for dinner yesterday, visitors from Asia. One of them had been a Buddhist nun for 18 years. We were all sitting around and there was this wonderful conversation going on. I just suddenly said, "Ah, mind; all this mind, mind, mind." There was this delicious laughter from this person. It's one of those great jokes to really understand. We're set up by the vehicle. So, one of the things that's fascinating to grasp is that the mother, and for me the mother through her Personality, actually influences the way in which the vehicle is going to be sensitive or not, interested or not, fertile or not, blah, blah, blah with the other. And this is an area that's going to be very fascinating to explore.

The Form is the Only Creative Force

We have to be at the extreme of the spectrum when we are looking at the nature of being. It doesn't mean that that extreme is something that you take with you into any kind of holistic analysis. But what I really mean is that we're here to see clearly that everything is the by-product of the work of the form. Everything is that by-product. And we need to prove it. We need to prove it. How interesting it is that on one side Rave Psychology, where you can map the response of the passenger to the way it's going to decision-make in its process, but all that is predetermined physically. It's not like the passenger is creating anything. It isn't. The only creative force we have is the form. It is the creative force.

It doesn't matter that our self-reflected consciousness displays all of this whatever. It's all possible because of the form. And not only is it possible because of the form, it is determined because of the form. And not only is it determined, it's specified down to nuances. So, if you want to get really annoyed with your mothers, understand something, that from what I can tell mothers set us up for who our lovers are going to be, and I think that's rather hilarious.



Mother's Conditioning May Not be Correct for You

I don't necessarily think it's particularly funny in the sense that what you're set up for may not be for you. It does not mean that because this is the way that you were conditioned, that that in fact is what are going to be those personalities for you and if you do not have the knowledge of how to operate correctly as yourself, chances are that you're going to get precisely those forces that you were conditioned to be receptive to. By the way, in many cases, what we will discover is that what you're set up to be receptive to is a specific dynamic in the gene pool that you're being set up to reproduce with, all of us. And it's from our mothers. The joke for me is that it's the impact of their Personality, because only the Personality can give clues to other Personalities.

In many ways it may even be the mother's Personality that helps the Design Crystal of the fetus create an environment for Personality, a guideline of how Personality can operate through it. But here is where there is this very profound influence and it's a profound influence that affects the deepest, deepest level of our physical being. When I gave the very, very first lecture to healers in the States, in California, the very first thing that I said to them was that illness belongs to no single form. It doesn't. It just doesn't work that way. We are all connected through auras, Pentas, you name it, and we are all deeply, deeply, deeply, deeply connected to each other.

If you follow through on this deep conditioning, and remember it is not hard wiring. That's my point, that's what makes it so interesting for me. It is another conditioned element, yes, a very deep element. And for the mother it may be entirely correct. After all, it's not a conscious thing that's she's doing. But entirely correct in the sense that the way in which she would continue the genetic line, would be in a certain way, if I can put it that way. But the fact is, that being emerging with that conditioning, if they're not going to operate correctly in their life, then those are the other forms that they're going to be attracted to, those very forms they were conditioned to be attractive to, to be reproductive with. And those very forms may be detrimental to them physically. I mean physically.

If you bring somebody into your life, and they apply amplified pressure to a center long enough and you are operating incorrectly long enough under that amplification, it is going to lead to problems. It just will. And I'm convinced that most of the lack of well-being in the world is about who you're with. It's all about that. Who you're with; who is in your aura and not just that, of course. To remove any connotation of vanity in that, to understand what you do to somebody else's aura. How easy it is for any of us to disturb the other.

It's a standing joke of mine that if every time you meet somebody you say to them, "Gee, you don't look well." Eventually they're going to get sick; they just will. The not-self is so deeply, deeply influenced. And of course, here we're seeing the earliest possible conditioning, being conditioned to be genetically available and attracted to a certain type, to a certain quality, to a certain whatever, aroma, skin tone, eye color. It is being triggered here. That is the deep influence of the mother.



The Conditioning of the Transiting Field

The other thing, obviously, is that when you go back and you look at the fetus itself, you can see that here is an openness to very, very deep conditioning, deep conditioning from the transiting field. The more data we're going to see, for example when we're looking at the 10 stages of development, we're only looking at a certain number of maximum gates in a progressive formula over time. Then to be able to track the transits, and to be able to see, for example, in looking at this is one of the things that the program is going to do because I'm convinced that I'm not going to get good conception data.

One of the things that I want to do is create is a theoretical program that will take theoretical conception dates based in real time and will begin to run variations on themes of how long the pregnancy is, what the transits are, what the child's Design will look like, and of course we're very quickly, with that kind of programming, going to be able to discover these kinds of linkages that I've been talking about. That software isn't that far away. It won't be available to the public. All of you who are graduates of this program will have free access to this research library anyway. It's a tool that's going to be there for everyone, but the programming will operate online. It will operate in a very different way, because it will be directly connected to our data resource base, all the information that we will collect.

But it's very important to see these progressions. We need to understand, for example, what's the difference between an Aries and a Gemini. What we're going to begin to see is that when you track this way through the stages of development, going back to the conception stage where the eventual Arian or the eventual Geminian is going to be produced, we're going to see that you have certain transits that take place, as an example, that take place during that particular 88 degree cycle only when you're going to have a birth in that sign. We're going to be able to see differences in the establishment of what the difference of the vehicle is going to be.

We're looking at absolutely fascinating data. And again, theoretically it's easy for me to talk about each of the aspects and what they can mean in the same way we went and looked at the 10 stages, but the real work in this area, because we're going to travel into other places and come back to here later when we have the tools, is that you have to have the programming capacity. You have to be able to crunch the numbers. If we do 100,000 theoretical conceptions to birth we're going to end up with extraordinary data that's going to be able to show us transiting linkages and what transiting linkages lead to because they lead to different forms that are going to be born as—if you talk to a good astrologer one of the things they will tell you is how they can see the body, you can see the Taurean body, as an example. You can just see it if somebody's strongly Taurean; that is, if their Sun in Taurus is actually in a gate that's defined because then of course it's going to stand out. You really get a sense of it.



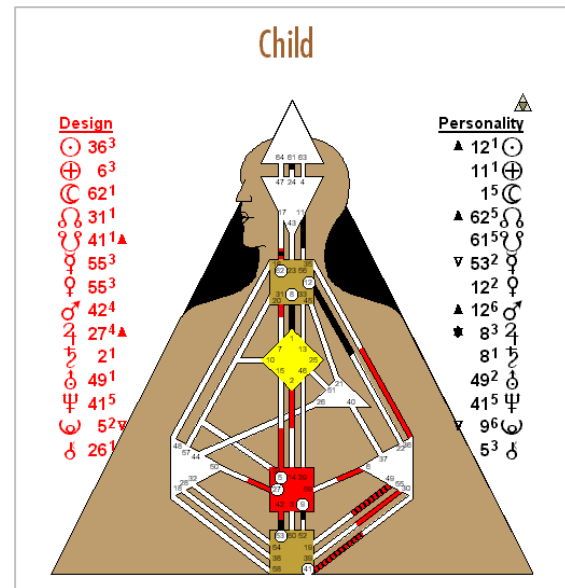
Time Chains

One of the things we have to see is that there are actually time chains, and those time chains lead to not only a certain kind of body, and in that sense we're going to be able to track that. But it's also going to lead to a certain kind of body that's going to be receptive to certain other kinds of bodies and that's going to be based on the conditioning of the mother.

The Chart of the Child

Obviously, the moment that the child is born we have a totally different story. This is the moment that everything that has been set in motion, that no longer is it standing on its own and everything about the nature of the Design now becomes absorbed and transformed in the quantum. Obviously, the Design is different. That is, it is different in the sense that you have the addition of the Personality activations, you've got a defined 8/1 from the Personality. You've got an electro-magnetic with the Design in the 42/53. You've got a split definition Generator and so forth and so on. You have a human being.

You have somebody that could have been, for example, a 6/3 in that sense, they had a 3rd line Design. However, they come in as a 1/3 and that profile in and of itself is the way in which the illusion is going to operate. The other thing is how important it is for us to be able to see that at this stage the Design stops being Design and it becomes the differentiation of the vehicle aspects, and the Personality stops being the Personality and becomes that differentiated passenger and the way in which it operates in the consciousness field that has been provided by the form.



A Differentiated Geometry

The moment that we have this configuration we have the Monopole pulling all of this together into this illusion. So, the child itself is very, very different from the fetus. It's an obvious thing, I guess, to say. But it's really something to grasp. And the child outside of the mother's body, not only does it have the power of its aura, but it also has something else. It has emerged into a differentiated geometry and the



differentiation is not just in the way in which its vehicle is, but it's a differentiation in the way in which its Personality is going to operate.

Obviously, when we get to this stage in many ways our analysis potential is very limited in the sense of what our primary work is. In other words, we're here to understand the process and we're here to understand the underlying themes so that we can recognize what the dilemmas are going to be for this particular form. But it's also so different that the moment that you step into the illusion of the separateness, and you step into the illusion of what it is to be a child, that child is something that now it's got to operate with the set structure.

These two calculations are deeply, deeply important to grasp for what they simply represent. They represent completions of processes. They don't represent beginnings. They really represent completions. So we see that the moment that you have the Design configuration, at that point the process is complete. By the time you have birth, the Personality has had 88 degrees of the Sun and has taken every drop of them, all 88 degrees to reach its point of differentiation.

How the Personality Differentiates

Well, how does the Personality differentiate? The Personality can only differentiate based on the possibilities that the form provides. The Personality Crystal does not come in differentiated. It doesn't. Otherwise, it would just come at birth and away you go. And it doesn't; it takes 88 degrees. And it is the mirror to that process of those opening 10 stages. But here what you're dealing with, is the Personality beginning to adapt to the limitation of its environment.

It's so important to grasp. The Personality comes in ready to be molded. What does the Personality do? All the Personality is intended to do is to be able to filter the neutrino stream through a physical construct, what we call brain. Its only job is the filtering. It doesn't do anything else, nothing. It's not responsible for building its brain, its neo-cortex, all of this stuff. It's all there when it arrives.

So what it's really doing is adapting to its environment. It's like getting onto an airplane and you have to adjust yourself to the environment. You've got to fit in and all these things. It's adapting to the environment. As it adapts to the environment, the potential of the physical environment is what's going to allow it, in that sense, to find its various limitations. The environment is going to make it possible to be a 12th gate Sun. It's something to think about.

In the same way that we calculate 88 degrees back, because it's the only way that the calculation works, the fact is that it's actually going the other way. It's an 88 degree program for the Personality to adapt to its physical environment. And it's the physical environment that is going to establish that.

One of the things that interests me is the nature of the transiting field during these 88 degrees. It's one of the things statistically that I'm going to be very interested in

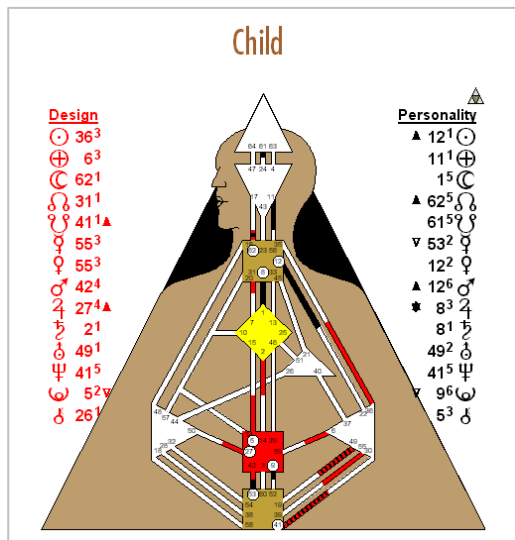


LESSON FIVE: Birth & Maternal Conditioning

looking at the results of. Again, the deeper I have gone into the form side, and it started years ago when I first began to contemplate teaching PHS and going down and doing the chains, it was just so obvious to me that everything was set up for the Personality which means that the Design, because it's actually 88 degrees from that moment, it's the Design that ultimately is creating the 12.1 at the end of the process. It's the very Design and its limitation, that the only way that the Personality is going to emerge is with that configuration. And it's all built in. How different they are.

Vehicles Shape the Personality

We've got these two things that we're looking at. How does the first 10 stages lead to the differentiation of the Design? And how does the Design, through its



differentiation, establish the limitation of what the Personality can be? And then we've really got something because this is the way that it works. When you see it, at this level, philosophically it can be very beautiful. To really understand the helplessness and incompetence of the passenger, to understand the deep, deep, deep limitation of what it is to be a passenger, to realize that all of that is a setup. The whole thing is a setup. The passenger must see out of the vehicle's eyes. And must see out of those eyes through a whole series of deeply complex electrical neural firings and data collection and all kinds of things that are going on that are absolutely extraordinary. It's this enormous physical process that is at work.

And the assumption that the reflected conscious, vain not-self passenger, that even its very Personality is its own when it's not. It's being defined by the vehicle.

It's like the way in which you look at the driver of a beat up old car and the driver of some sleek incredible car. You don't even have to see the driver to realize that if you look within yourself you've already postulated out of that a certain kind of Personality goes with that vehicle. Vehicles shape their Personalities.

Perhaps with this kind of understanding you can begin to grasp why on the surface teaching people to honor their vehicle as an authority is so essential, because it is the vehicle's game, everything about it. And any assumption that the passenger is able to make a decision that is truly its own and truly for the benefit of the vehicle just doesn't work. It just doesn't work. There is this phenomena of who we think we are. There we are, who we think we are; we think we're very important and we think we're in charge. We think all these things.



In fact, the very way in which we think we think we are is already set up. Not only that, the person that we're talking to has already been setup. The passenger had nothing to do with it. And now you can begin to see that it's the Design that establishes what the differentiation of the Personality is going to be. Think about that. It lays out the parameters. It says, "Well, you can be this kind of Personality because this is the way that this vehicle is designed to display Personality." It just is.

Two Kinds of Healing

So, when I look at anyone's chart and you look at those two sets of calculations, they're really magical. They're really magical. And they take you to the deepest core of what it is to understand that we are the form principle at work. It says a lot about the potential of healing. I think that there are two kinds of healing that directly come out of understanding this process. One is a biological, physical healing, the alignment of the vehicle to its correct Color. That's something that will be of an enormous advantage to the vehicle.

But also, realigning the vehicle socially; realigning the vehicle socially is something that is enormously important for the vehicle, because it is so vulnerable to the influence of other vehicles. And it's these two areas where understanding how the form principle operates in these two areas, this is where we can really bring solace to others. And it's a key for us, clearly, to be able to grasp that because the Personality is defined by its Design, that all the Personality can do, ultimately, is surrender. It can't do anything else.

We also see something the moment that you see a human being come into the world, not only can we at our level talk about deep conditioning forces that are there in the life, but for example here you have a vehicle that has five open centers. The first question is, why? Why? It doesn't just happen; it's all a program. It's obvious to me that if we go back and we look at these stages statistically, we're going to be able to see patterns and to begin to understand patterns. It is the Design that establishes the openness. I think that the very openness in a Design has so much to do with the mother; again, with the way in which we are predisposed and influenced to connect to the other in our lives.

At the bio-vehicle level, reproduction is as important as consciousness. The reality is that if you cannot be reproductive you cannot maintain the experiment, you cannot continue the evolutionary process, you cannot get to the place where you perfect the potential of consciousness in form. After all, we are at the height of one of the most deeply mutative times in history. And all of this pointed towards a mutative transformation in the way in which consciousness is going to operate, and the way consciousness is going to operate through form. There are tremendous mutative forces at work.

I'm very interested in tracking what are these incarnating generations that are at work now. We are living in a time where there are children incarnating into the

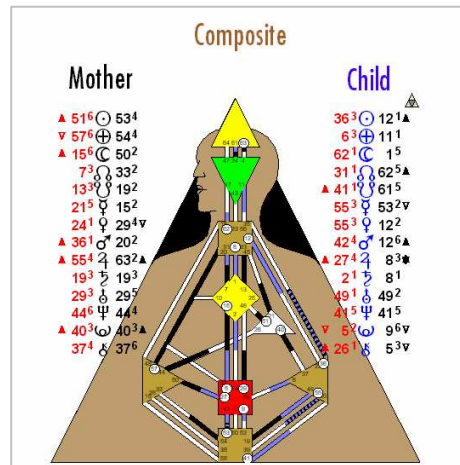


LESSON FIVE: Birth & Maternal Conditioning

world today that are going to have an enormous influence on the future of humanity, and to begin to see that they are carrying certain specific activations. And those activations, if we see them statistically in the way in which the conditioning process works throughout the development, we're going to begin to see very significant relationships in these things.

Openness: The Way We Were Set Up to Be

What I want you to get is that when you're looking at your Design and you see that you've got an open this and an open that and an open gate and an open channel and all this stuff, understand this is the way you were set up to be, after all. This is the way your form was designed to be. Let's say, you've got the Personality forming the definition between the 8/1. The assumption would be that it's the Personality that is eliminating a certain level of openness. But it isn't. The Personality can only activate those gates because of the Design. When I say the Design, I'm not talking about this calculation that's here. I'm talking about the Design's work in establishing a vehicle that is only going to operate in that way.



Design Nodes: Line of Least Resistance

Remember, when I talked about the Design Nodes being about the line of least resistance, that's something to be taken very deeply, very deeply. The form principle creates the way in which there should be the least resistance. That's why the Personality comes out so easily the way it does in fact. It comes out because of the form. And it says so much about the nature of a Personality Crystal. That, yes, each and every one of them are unique aspects of the original shattered crystal. And yet, they're very, very, very limited. They're very limited. If you take a crystal away from a form it's nothing. What is it? It isn't anything. It's not alive, it's not conscious. It doesn't matter that neutrinos are going through it. It isn't anything.

The thing that's so fascinating about the Design Crystal is its relationship with the Monopole. This very tension between the two of them being separate from each other is the very tension that creates the dynamic that establishes the form. But once the form is established the Personality comes in. It doesn't do anything, it doesn't change, it's not like its facets are altered, or whatever. It comes in and it filters what it can. And it filters what it can, given the limitation.

The Personality Crystal out there that's, like your Personality Crystal, instead of coming into a relative healthy form, with a relatively healthy brain, you have one of these things that come in and you've got some kind of genetic problem and whatever the case may be and you have somebody who comes in and the physical structure



doesn't operate correctly. It's not like that Personality Crystal is going to be able to shine. It's limited by the form. It's just limited.

It was my favorite joke that nobody ever got. What's the difference between a man and a dog? Well, a man's not a dog, and that's the only difference. And nobody ever found it funny. Because it's about Personality Crystals and I don't think Personality Crystals make people laugh. I don't think they do. But me and my dog, I have a lovely dog, and her Personality Crystal and my Personality Crystal quite frankly, there's no difference between them. There isn't. The only difference is that her Personality Crystal is in her vehicle and mine is in mine. And mine has different equipment. It just does. I can't discuss Einstein with my dog, it yawns, it's not fair. And yet, the Personality Crystals have precisely the same potential.

Personality Information is What the Vehicle Permits

So here is the beginning of the unraveling of a real mystery in a way. And it's not so much a mystery, it's just the truth revealed; another level of trying to get into the mind of anyone who can handle it, that the passenger is just that; nothing more, nothing less. And that whatever it is and whatever it displays is not something that it has absolutely any control over in any way. It's all set up. This is the nature of being. It's why the form is so important and why we need to grasp it at a level that it has never been grasped before because it is the whole game.

And to see very clearly that whenever you look at your Personality information, understand it's what your vehicle permits. It's what your vehicle permits. It doesn't matter how much work ultimately I'm going to be able to do with the intellectuality of the passenger. The best I can do with a passenger is bring it to a point of recognizing that it has no control over anything, so it might as well just relax and let go. But when we deal with the form there is so much that we can do. It starts with the surface in Design; everybody knows that who experiments with strategy.

Aligning the Vehicle Aligns the Well-Being of the Whole Process

The moment that you start aligning your form to what is correct, things begin to change, they work differently, there's less resistance, all of these things. But the level that we're interested in is much deeper than that, so that we can begin the process, particularly in understanding the Tone/Color chain, that we get to a process where we can provide for the vehicle's well-being at a deeply nuanced level, this individual health formula, this individual vehicle therapy so that the vehicle is given the attention that it deserves. If we align the vehicle, we align the well-being of the whole process. It isn't, however, going to change the passenger. It isn't.

The fact that you can operate correctly according to your strategy doesn't mean that you're awake. It means you're operating correctly according to your strategy. For the passenger to awaken is really very profound, because you see, in a sense there



LESSON FIVE: Birth & Maternal Conditioning

is nothing to awaken to. There is only the potential to observe, to watch, to look out the windows, to see the movie, there isn't anything else, there's nothing else. Intellectually I know that the passenger can only be brought to that state through proof. So much of what we can accomplish theoretically, let alone practically, but theoretically at this level of our investigation ultimately is beneficial intellectually to the passenger, to reaffirm the helplessness of the Personality, to reaffirm that it is not the passenger that should be given the responsibility of running the life.

So, we put our emphasis on where the power is, where the real truth is about the nature of being. The nature of being is there to be found in the form.

~





Lesson Six

Saturn and the Growth of the Vehicle

One of my goals in this first semester of PHS is to give an overview of various developmental processes. Again, as with this evening, or today, we will have that kind of counterpoint. That is, two different perspectives on two different areas of development, so that you have a real general understanding of the way in which the mechanics works.

This happens to be one of my favorite subjects, because I'm somebody that has, how shall I put this—Saturn is not easy to love, but I come pretty close to loving Saturn, if I can say that. Saturn would blush, wouldn't like that at all. Anyway, the planets in and of themselves are something that we are going to have to take into consideration in our work. After all, these are the agents, they are the imprinting agents and the moment that we're going to talk about a Base, a Tone, a Color, we're going to talk about what is imprinting that. And what is imprinting that obviously is going to have an impact.

I do not think that there is significant non-mythological information about the way in which planets deal with each other, or what the specific relationship is between planets, a subject that I find fascinating. I'd had always hoped that amongst the many different disciplines that have come to Human Design, obviously there have been many astrologers and it had always been my hope, because they deal with the phenomena that are very unique, and they have a basis of knowledge that is very important and it is the relationships specifically between planets.

The fact is that we talk about quantum and quantum is one of those things that you have to grasp in order to understand the way anything operates. The moment that you have a planet and it has a value, and the moment you have another planet and it has a value, and the moment they are beside each other, the moment they are in physical connection with each other in that sense, what you have as the result of that is the quantum. That is, it's not this planet or that planet, it's something else. And it's that something else that is very significant and very important. We will see that in part of the discussion that I'm going to take you through today.

Why Saturn? And why would I bother to bring Saturn into this whole process? Over the years I've never given much time to involve planetary descriptions. As a matter of fact, I do so in much greater depth in the gray areas of the knowledge I give than in the exoteric parts of the knowledge. Saturn is almost treated with convention.



Saturn: The Place of Suffering

But however, there is something I have pointed out through all of the years that I have discussed the planets, and in particular in my discussions about the nature of Saturn, is to understand that when you're looking at Saturn in your chart, and this is something that is easily forgotten because it's not necessarily what people like to see. But wherever you're looking at Saturn in your chart, you're looking at that place within you where you have your deepest potential to fail, and when I mean fail, that is the deepest potential to suffer in this life. And whether that suffering is going to be psychological or whether that suffering is going to physical, the reality is that it doesn't matter. For example, if you're operating incorrectly out of a gate that's activated by Mars the punishment, if I can put it that way, I don't want to be so melodramatic, but it's accurate, the punishment is experienced through Saturn.

When I look at somebody's chart, and I'm speaking specifically of their individual Rave chart, their birth chart, when I'm looking at that chart, Saturn for me is a key to understanding where the real dilemmas of their life ultimately are going to emerge, because it's going to be displayed through those aspects of where the Saturn is activated. And of course, they're going to be limited in their expression through whatever Saturn itself is activating. In other words, in many ways, it is a very refined way to understand where the deepest weaknesses are in a human being.

For me, Saturn is the only planetary object that in a sense, and I must be careful here because the gods do listen, I trust Saturn. I trust Saturn in a way that I don't trust any other imprinting force, with the exception of the neutrino-based information of the Sun, this is essential. But if you go back into the traditions of the ancient mystics, one of the most common things that the ancient mystics expressed was the sense that the planets themselves were inherently evil. I don't believe that, but that's not the point. The point is that they were evil for the reason that they interfered with the information that was coming from the stars. In other words, they were filtering, censoring, depending on how you want to look at that. Within the context of the knowledge it's true. That is, the planets do interfere with the neutrino ocean and the way it's streaming and change its value.

Saturn's Moons

There is something that I don't think even astrologers particularly pay attention to. I'm not anyone to wag a finger, but I think it's something that is just an obvious. When I think about Saturn in the chart, I don't just think about Saturn. I think about all of its moons, every single one of them. The fact is that the neutrino information that is filtered by Saturn isn't just filtered by Saturn. It is filtered by all of those objects that we take in as a Saturnian field of information. And the same is true, obviously, of other planets. When you're dealing with Saturn, or you're dealing with Jupiter, you're dealing with an enormous number of these objects, Saturn in particular.



LESSON SIX: Saturn and the Growth of the Vehicle

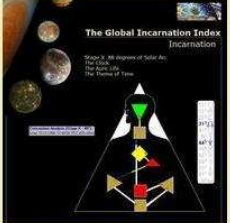
We've just had a very interesting visit to the largest moon in the solar system, the great moon of Saturn called Titan. This was an extraordinary event. One of the most phenomenal things about the discussions about Titan is the fact that its surface really represents a primordial model of what life looked like long before there was life on this planet.

Saturn: Cronus

In changing the illustration here, I want you to think about this for a moment. First of all, the original name of Saturn, Cronus, these were the original gods, the original gods before the Olympians. The ruler of the Titans was Cronus. He created giants, was part of a whole—the name itself, the Titans. And you can see on the left-hand side of the illustration all of the various Titans. And there were, in fact, many, many of them.

1st SEMESTER PHS PROGRAM

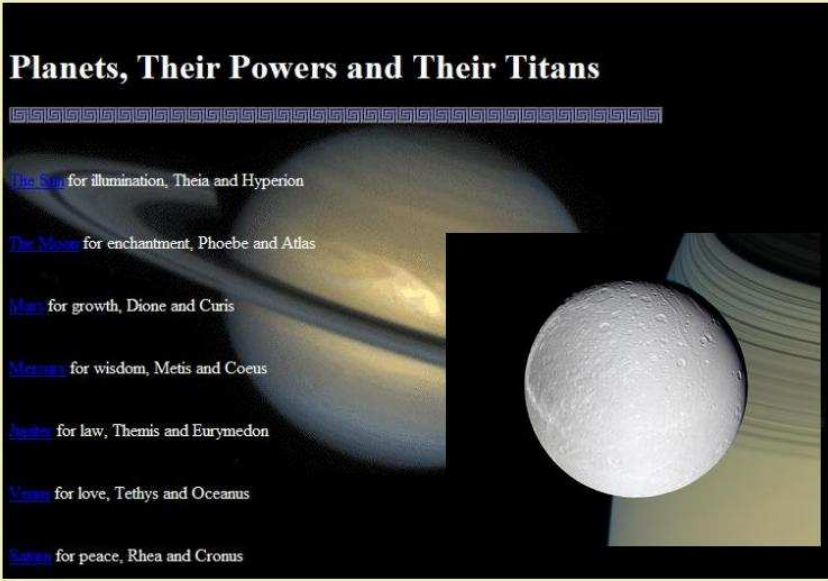
THE MECHANICS OF THE VEHICLE



The Titans, also known as the elder gods, ruled the earth before the Olympians overthrew them. The ruler of the Titans was Cronus who was de-throned by his son Zeus. Most of the Titans fought with Cronus against Zeus and were punished by being banished to Tartarus. During their rule the Titans were associated with the various planets.

Gaea
Uranus
Cronus
Rhea
Oceanus
Tethys
Hyperion
Mnemosyne
Themis
Iapetus
Coeus
Crius
Phoebe
Thea
Prometheus
Epimetheus
Atlas
Metis
Dione

Planets, Their Powers and Their Titans



[The Sun](#) for illumination, Theia and Hyperion

[The Moon](#) for enchantment, Phoebe and Atlas

[Jupiter](#) for growth, Dione and Crius

[Mars](#) for wisdom, Metis and Coeus

[Neptune](#) for law, Themis and Eurymedon

[Venus](#) for love, Tethys and Oceanus

[Saturn](#) for peace, Rhea and Cronus



What is interesting about all of this is that each and every one of these Titans have had an impact in one way or another, or a designed impact on humanity, all of them. And all of them have a specific relationship with planets. So the illustration on the lower right-hand side, the planets, their powers and their Titans, you can see here that there are all these various relationships that are there between the planets themselves, specific planets, and the Titans.

Saturn Represents a Diagnostic Tool for Development

Let me take this to another level. I'm convinced that in the same way that we can look at the 10 stages of the first 88 degrees of life, that for me, it is Saturn that rules the life and specifically rules the life for the first half cycle of Saturn. Now, this first half cycle of Saturn, approximately 14½ years, this whole cycle is governed by Saturn. The whole growth of the vehicle and the way in which the whole vehicle is going to operate is being conditioned by Saturn.

When we're looking at Saturn, what I'm really trying to show you here in terms of this example of all of these various Titans is to see that not so much that the Titans are connected to the planets, but the planets are directly connected to Cronus, to Saturn, to that entire sphere. In other words, when I say if you've got an activation that is a Martian activation and you've got it in a specific gate and you're going to get punished in Saturn, well how does that work? This is how it works. Every single one of the planets has a relationship to these Titans and has a relationship to the overall Saturnian field. What that means is that, what I'm really trying to give you a taste of is that Saturn represents a diagnostic tool for looking at development, and particularly development in the first 7 years of the life, particularly, in the first 7 years of the life.

So, in my discussions today, it's something that I want you to keep in mind. Saturn is something that you need to begin to look at very carefully because Saturn is going to give you a great many keys. When you look at somebody's natal chart, by the time we're through this long process of ours, you're going to be able to see those Saturn configurations and you're going to be able to understand what the potential physical dilemma is that can arise out of that.

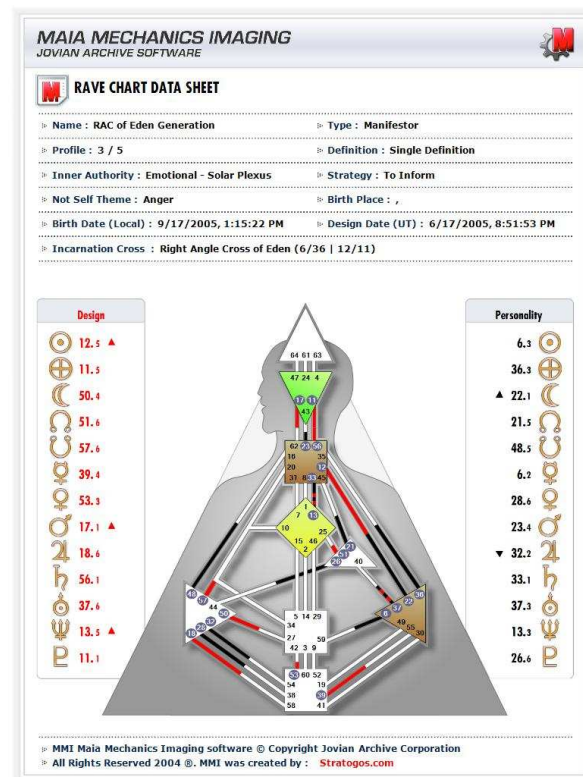
Remember that I said there can also be a psychological dilemma because here we're not looking at what is below the line, we are not looking at the separation of the crystals into their constitute properties, we're looking at the illusion itself, the way the illusion works on the Rave, on us. So, in looking at that illusion we always have to realize that anything that is taking place there is going to impact both the passenger as the Personality expression of consciousness and it's going to impact the vehicle. We are going to see symptoms that are going to emerge through the Saturnian gate. It means that the Saturnian gates, wherever Saturn happens to be, are going to be a gateway for us to be able to understand both the physical problem, where the physical problem is emerging.

Remember, that isn't going to tell us where its source is. It's going to tell us where it's going to come to the surface and it means that this can be deeply important as preventive diagnostics. In other words, to be able to warn people when you look at their Design, hey you know you have your Saturn here and you've got your Design Saturn over here, and this is where you're going to run into dilemmas and this can affect you physically, and so forth and so on.

Understand this relationship. It's not that Saturn specifically has a relationship to each of the planets. But all of the planets have a relationship to the Titans. And all of the Titans are ruled by Saturn and everything we experience in terms of the way in which we're imprinted by the neutrino field is that we're being imprinted by this Saturnian field, and it's this Saturnian field that, in fact, is giving us an incredible key to be able to look at somebody and to be able to see where the dilemmas are.

The Developmental Process

The next illustration I want to share with you is that, I have a whole series of calculations and these series of calculations are very simply built. In other words, what you're going to see is that I'm going to take you through the Saturn Sixteenth, the Saturn Eighth, the Saturn Quarter, and the Saturn Opposition. I'm not going to go to the Saturn Return, that's another story, and you all know about that in terms of analysis. But what I really want you to see is that by being able to pinpoint these special Saturnian movements, and they're very, very important, we're going to be able to see thematic positions of Saturn. And what we're going to see is that there is a developmental program, or there is development process that Saturn is ruling and we can have a key to each of these stages.

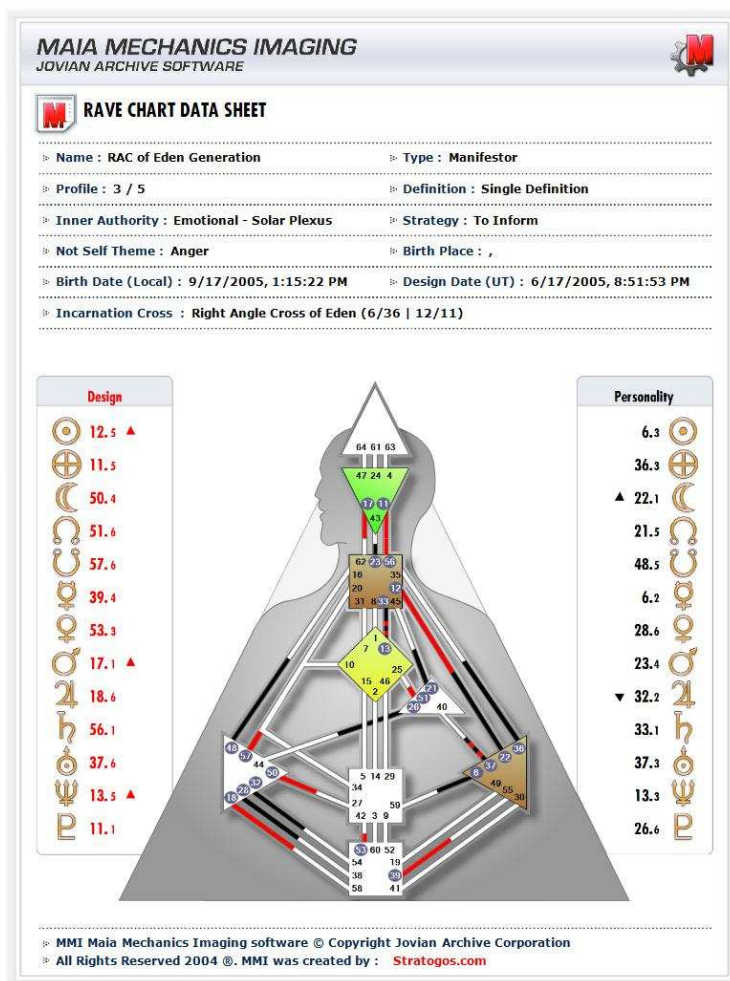


Let's begin here by looking at this chart. I recently gave a special course on the Witness Generation, called the Forking of the Path, which is about a generation that's incarnating now between August 2005 and January 2006, and this incarnating generation is going to divide humanity into two parts. They're not equal parts, there's actually going to be more of one than the other, but nonetheless, it's a forking of the path.



This particular chart is of somebody of this generation. You will see that the Incarnation Cross is the Right Angle Cross of Eden. This is the Eden generation. Out of this generation comes the possibility, or the potentiality to be able to engender the arrival or the conception of a Rave child. In other words, this is a generation that when they reach their early 20's it will be the turning of the cycle in 2027 and out of this group will be those that are able to give birth to, in essence, this new Eden generation.

Personality Saturn: 33rd Gate



So I've just taken this particular chart, it's for the 17th of September as you can see. The first thing that I want you to look at, and only look at are these Saturns. The first thing that we're going to see is the Personality Saturn that's going to be in the 33rd gate. The 33rd gate is a stop codon. The 33rd gate is a gate of retreat. But the 33rd gate is also a gate that impacts very strongly on the thyroid. It is one of the things about the fact that it is a stop codon. One of the things that can happen with the 33rd gate is the limitation of growth.

When you think about the abstract circuit, everything about the abstract circuit is rooted in a growth format. That is, the 42/53. Everything about the completion of the abstract process is the process takes place in the 33/13,

because the 33/13 is the end, in that sense, as if you can have an end in a wheel, but it's the end in the circuit of that process. This is where you have the secrets, information of what you've learned, what has been learned along the experiential way, and then in the 33 the ability to be able to express that.



LESSON SIX: Saturn and the Growth of the Vehicle

So what we're looking at in the 33rd gate is a number of things. We are looking at the possibility of problems with memory, as an example. So, this is something that can be very important to keep in mind. There is a physical memory circuit and this is something I will show you in the next semester, it is part of another investigation. But nonetheless, this can be a problem with memory. This can be a problem with the ability to speak and to speak about the past. This can lead to all kinds of different physical dilemmas.

Punishment: Saying the Wrong Thing at the Wrong Time

If you're looking simply at the punishment, the punishment is that at most levels, if we're looking this at the simple level, at the surface for somebody's reading, what you're looking at is you're going to get into trouble every time that you shoot off your mouth about the wrong thing at the wrong time. Because of course, this is where they will really get punished. They'll end up getting punished because they say the wrong thing. Or they'll end up getting punished because they can't say the right thing, in that sense. This is going to be Personality related, mostly dealing with the Personality. But again, remember in the quantum there is always a bit of 'this' in the 'that.' So there are potentials for dilemmas in this 33 that could impact physically.

Design Saturn: 56th Gate, Punishment: Stimulation

When we go over to the Design side, we come to the 56th gate. Again, we are dealing with a gate that's in the Throat Center, so again we're dealing with the thyroid, so the thyroid is going to be an issue. Of course, where this being is going to be punished is where their decision-making takes them, because this is a gate of stimulation. This is a need to be stimulated.

So, for example, physically, these can be beings who are over stimulated, or physically they can be beings that are going to be under stimulated, which means they may have thyroid difficulties in terms of the way in which their thyroid works, dysfunctional thyroid. They can end being hyperactive, or they can end up being deeply docile. The fact is there are the potentials for problems that are going to be there. But throughout this person's life, if you want to talk about an Achilles tendon, or you want to talk about that kind of thing where there's always a weak spot, those are the two places where there's always a weak spot.

I guess the thing that I really love about embracing Saturn, is part of a great deal of respect that I have for Carlos Castaneda's concept of the petty tyrant. It's one of the cleverest things that any of the New Age thinkers came up with in the 20th Century; it's beautiful. This idea that only when you can accept and surrender to the petty tyrant and remain true to what is to be yourself, then there is no concern about the tyrant, that there are no buttons to be pushed, that there is no built in weakness.

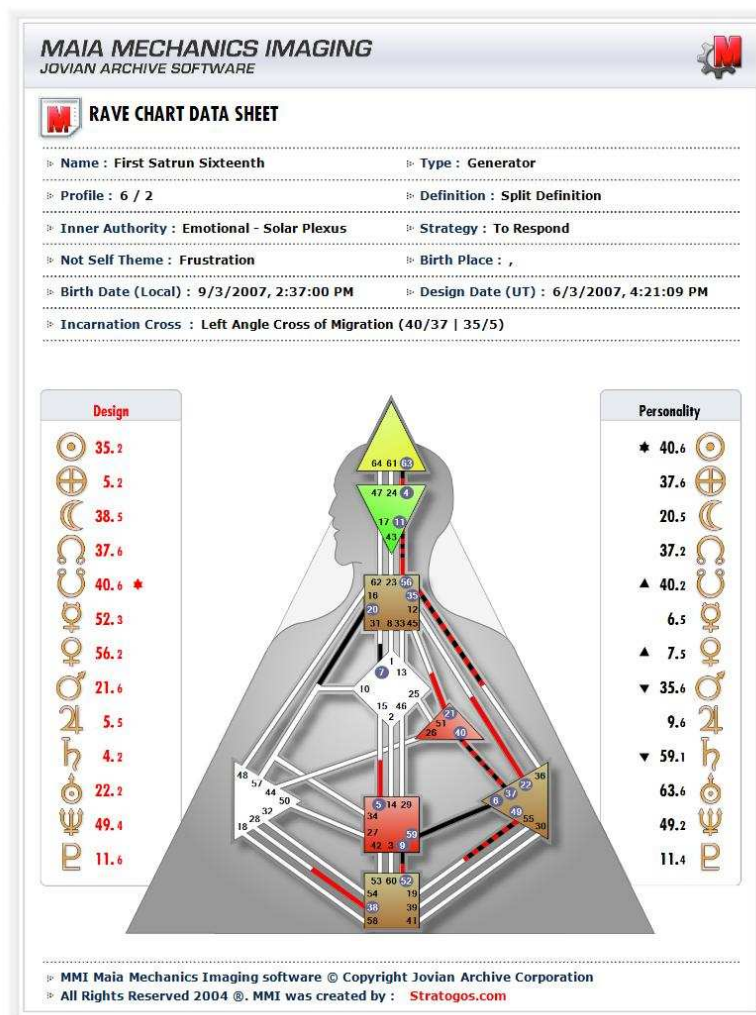


For me, one of the great tests of my process has always been Saturnian transits that are significant to me and my life. In dealing with Saturnian transits I've learned to see the difference between when I was unaware and how painful they were and what it has meant for me in all of these years in my process. How extraordinary it is to have a clear and a clean, if you will, relationship with Saturn. It's all of those forces out there, those old gods, the old gods that prepared the way for the form itself. This is something that one needs to keep in mind.

The First Saturn Sixteenth

Here we have this chart. If we move along, and remember this is the 17th of September, what we're looking at here, is the first Saturn Sixteenth. You can see the date, so you're approximately two years away. Remember, there is not going to be any perfection, in that sense, to the gaps between these sixteenths, eighths and quarters. In other words, because Saturn may go retrograde, these things are very different.

However, where you get to see the continuity is that it's very easy to do. When you look at your Saturn look at its comparison in its right angle cross, for example, in the Rave I'Ching you can look up the 59th gate, what the original one was, if we go back for a moment, the 33rd gate, if you go to the 33.1. We know the 33 is part of the Right Angle Cross of the Four Ways, and exactly opposite is the 19.1. The 19.1 would be when Saturn is going to be in exact opposition. So, the 44.1, which would be in Scorpio, that's





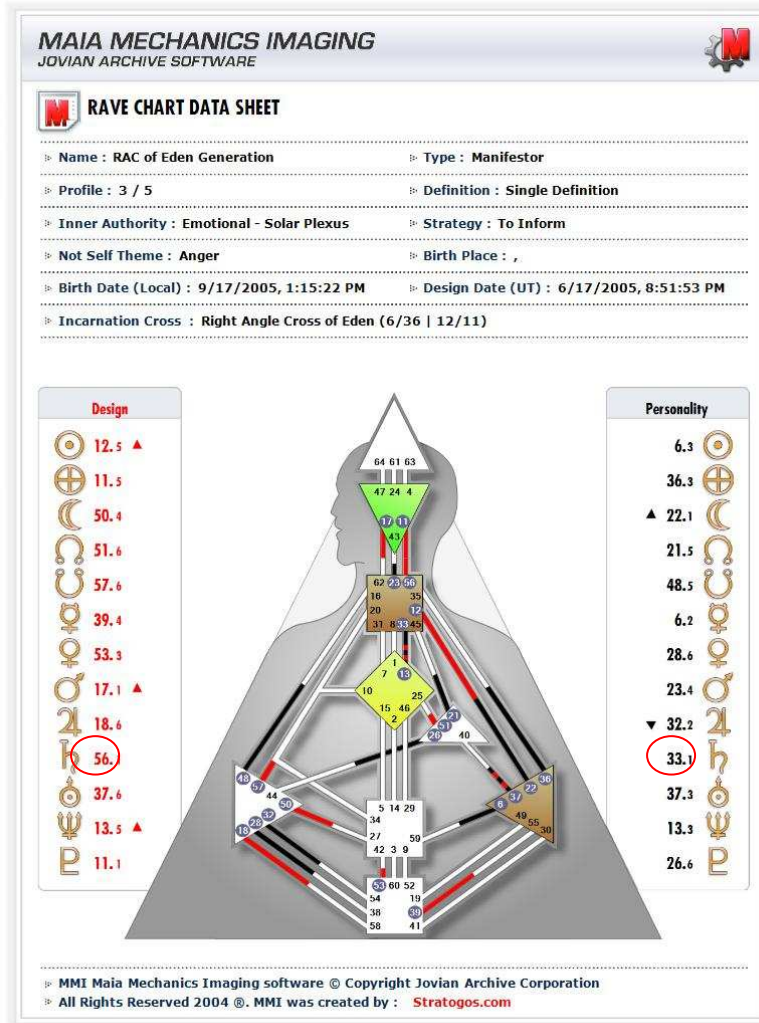
LESSON SIX: Saturn and the Growth of the Vehicle

going to be the quarter. Then if you go to the exact, in hexagram movements, in line coordination, then what you get to is that to come up with the sixteenth moving from the 33rd gate, that first sixteenth is Saturn in the 59.1. The Design Saturn is going to be in the 4.2. [Refer to Appendix for 33rd gate Incarnation Cross Mandala.]

Remember, what we're looking at here is sort of like what we would look at if we were doing somebody's return chart. The only difference is we don't superimpose

this chart on the other. In other words, what we're looking at is we're just looking for what the Saturns are going to be because they are going to give us a theme for that developmental phase.

Of course, this is the beginning of this second phase. The first phase is from the birth itself and the Saturn positions there. This is something we need to keep in mind. In this particular case, the difference between the birth and the sixteenth is approximately two years. One of the things to realize, one of the most important aspects of the quality of life is that the way in which the mental capacity of a child is going to be structured, is that almost all of it is going to take place in the first three years.



Not only that, in the first two years, again here within this context, within the first two years, there's an enormous expansion of neural activity, the neural pass being opened up. What we know is that by the time the child is 3 years old many of, if not most of, those neural tracks will be abandoned and they will atrophy. In other words, within the first 3 years, the basic capacity, or if you look at it the other way, the fundamental limitation of what we call our minds through the neo-cortex is going to be established.



The Physical Problem: The Thyroid

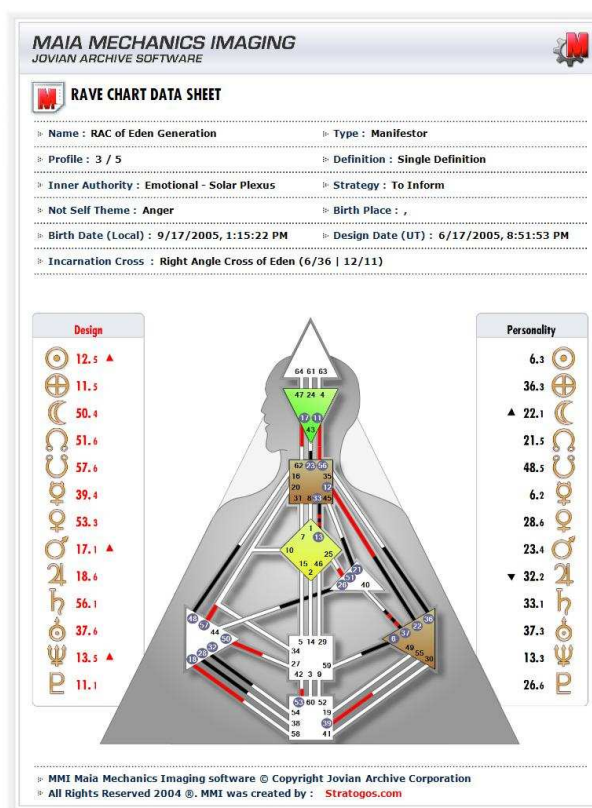
So the first phase is very important. And it's very important because it's going to give us an insight, and again, this is the sixteenth, so I'm going to take you back. Here again, we're looking at the birth chart. In looking at that birth chart we've got this 56-33. So what we know is that if there is going to be a problem, it is going to show up in the thyroid of the child. This is where physically you're going to have evidence that there's a problem.

For example, the child might be growing too fast, might seem not to be growing at all. This is the Throat Center, and in the first 2 years there is the expectation not only of movement, of crawling, sitting, sitting erect with the spine erect, being able to hold up one's head, standing up, walking, all of that is part of this process and you can see in this example, for this child, that here is the potential for dilemmas.

The Source is in the Design Crystal

Remember, this is where it emerges. This is a diagnostic tool. This is where it emerges. It isn't telling us where the source is. That's something for us to recognize. In other words, in order for us to track this, we're going to have to go back underneath the line, we're going to have to go back to the original Design Crystal, we're going to have to go back to see the way in which that worked. Ultimately, if we have the complete continuity, we're going to be able to look through the progression through the earliest development, the first 88 degrees, to see if there's any hint that there are going to be real problems that are going to impact here.

The other thing is the obvious. The obvious is that this child is coming into the world as an emotional Manifestor. As an emotional Manifesting child it's going to be enormously difficult in its first years; it's going to be difficult for its mother. At the same time, it's going to be very, very clingy because of this powerfully open Spleen with all of its possibilities. This is an amazing Splenic Center. You can see the seven potentials are all there.





LESSON SIX: Saturn and the Growth of the Vehicle

What you're dealing with is this open Sacral, open Root, lots of pressure, undervalued—babies feel all this, they live all this. They live it as its fundamental, as its very, very basis. But the fact is it is the same thing. Automatically, the moment you come into the world the not-self strategies take over. The reason I'm saying this is if the mother is unaware that she's dealing with an emotional Manifestor who is going to be very, very moody, going to deal with an emotional baby that will refuse to eat, you have an emotional baby that may refuse to speak. There's all kinds of things that can go on in this that if the parent doesn't understand the configuration puts enormous pressure on this child to be "normal," then what's going to happen is all of that pressure, the way in which it's going to impact that child, it's all going to come back here into this place where Saturn is. This is where the problem is going to emerge, and it's going to display itself physically.

Nature and Nurture

So, we have two issues that we're dealing with. This is the two basic issues that everyone deals with. That is, nature and nurture. We have two kinds of things at work here. When we go beneath the surface and we go into the isolated crystal we're going to go into the basic nature, the way that the infrastructure operates. But the moment we come to the surface we have to deal with the fact that we are designed to be open, and we have to deal with the fact that we are going to have to deal with imprinting and imprint conditioning. That nurturing is going to transform a human being. It's going to transform a human being because it's going to influence the not-self. Obviously a baby is just fertile ground, in that sense, for not-self conditioning.

So, we have two dilemmas. That is, what I want you to see about Saturnian knowledge and Saturnian pinpointing, because that's basically what it is, is that you're going to see where the problem will emerge. Now, let's say that you have access to this child; after all, it just came into the world. Let's say you know the parents of this child. It is going to be of enormous value to them to understand the way in which they can treat this child. In doing so, in treating it correctly, in dealing with the child itself with awareness, then you're going to eliminate the nurturing factor as something that's going to condition a problem that's going to emerge through those Saturnian pinpoints.

Then if something is emerging there, then you know it's built in. In other words, you know that it's something else, it's something from deep inside, it has a deeper source to it. It's not necessarily something that is only being impacted by the potential of the conditioning on the outside. We always, when we're dealing with the human as a whole being, as a holistic approach, we have to recognize that knowing where the problem can emerge is the first step in our ability to be able to diagnose, in fact, what the dilemma is.



Most Problems are from Conditioning

Eight or nine times out of ten, the problems are going to be the conditioning. And this is the thing that's so sad. If it was simply something that we could ameliorate by a technique or a therapy that we could see at a deeper level, that would be very delightful. But we can't. That is, what you're looking at here in the first couple of years, you're looking at so many things that can be impacted so negatively for the development of this being with its openness and its kind of Design, that without parents that are aware, without that understanding, it's going to be very, very difficult for this child.

You can see it has some difficult, difficult aspects. There are things that are built into it—the 28.6, it can get very, very unhappy with its fundamental relationship with the other. This is a 12/22 definition. You are dealing with a child that has its Earth in crisis, bonds made and broken. Again, for us to really understand that we cannot just heal the child, if that's what's necessary. The healing of the child also involves the healing of the parents, because if we don't heal the parents then the results are going to be there.

In this case, nine times out of ten what you get is hyperactivity. You've got this very strong thyroid configuration; you've got an emotional Manifestor. The likelihood is that with an open Root Center, because kids who have an open Root Center are the most explosive. You have a child with an open root Center and they have a friend come over that has a Root Center then all of a sudden you have atomic bombs going off. Here you have a baby that is a rocket ship. What happens? All of a sudden you've got a baby that is on the edge of being drugged by the various people that want to calm it down. They think it's a problem. Then they think there is this and that. The dilemma is that if there is also an underlying weakness at the Color/Tone level, then there is a potential for the wiring not to be correct. And that hyperactivity can end up being a serious physical problem, not just simply a response to conditioning.

Saturn Keys: Very Important Tools

So, these Saturn keys are very important tools. It's interesting for me over all these years, having the time that I have, I keep on remembering all the basics that I taught people that over the years going through all the things of the expansion of Human Design that some of it was left behind. I've been talking about Saturn in this way for a very long time, not in this detail with its relationship to PHS, but just in the sense that if you want to see where the problem is, if you want to see where your difficulties are going to be, you're going to find it in your Saturnian gates. It's wonderful to come back to this place now in the spiral of things and to be able to put it into a much more powerful context. To give you this tool so that you can begin to experiment. This is very important for you.

Many, many years ago, it's part of my mystical journey, I worked for a couple of years on the island in a country school. At some point I was just getting too bizarre



LESSON SIX: Saturn and the Growth of the Vehicle

to do that every day. And yet, at the same time there were a number of kids that were having problems in school and I just created a kind of private school. I had 4 students. I took them into my life for three months and I taught them the history of the universe. One of the things that I taught them was memory techniques. There are a number of really extraordinary ones going back to Pythagorean techniques that have to do with building objects inside your mind, something I taught them to do and how to store things in those objects which is an incredible thing for kids.

But the other thing is the most obvious. When you hear something, it automatically goes in—yes, that's nice—but most of it ends up in the deep gray areas of the brain. Most of it. Unless you recall it, unless you bring it back, it becomes harder and harder to find it because the deep gray areas of your brain have millions and millions and millions of filing cabinets. One of the most important techniques for remembering, for getting comfortable with things, is immediately bringing it back out, and bringing it back out means that you use it as a tool. You discuss it, if you can, with somebody else. You create the wiring that allows you to work with that consistently.

It's something about any of these tools or these hints that I give you about objects and values. The most important thing for you is not that you become obsessed with that, but you do that for awhile so it's in you, so you see the validity of it—that's very important—and to make sure that you're clear what you're seeing; in other words, your own ability to be able to do what I can do. And I don't mean anything other than the basics of being able to look at the Saturn and to begin to think about what's it's about.

Now, obviously what that takes is you need to understand the basic biology that underlines any of the centers, those gates are going to have impact on whatever that biology is going to be, you're going to be able to see it in those terms, you're going to be able to see it in psychological terms. And remember, it's the place where everything shows up.

Is the Problem a Result of Conditioning?

Let's take the second step here. When we take the second step we move away—by the way, you're going to have all of these charts. Obviously, there are many different things that one could look at. Specifically, the profile is very important and the Nodes are important. They, in and of themselves, give very special insights. Again, when it's the right time for all of that, when we're ready to do analysis, which we're not ready for, not for awhile, that will really be one of the things that we will add to the mix so that we can have the tools we need to be able to do the surface analysis.

We have a job; think about the way in which that works. Somebody is going to come to you as a PHS practitioner. They obviously have problems, whatever that problem happens to be. The first thing that you have to deal with is not their Colors, Tones and Bases. You have to deal with them, the nature of their Design, and you



have to understand in the nature of their Design and through those Saturns as a key, as an example, and other things that we're going to look at over the next classes, to be able to see where the potential is for problems, to be able to see that and then to be able to hear what their problem is. In other words, to be able to understand when they're telling you whether you're looking at something that's mostly the by-product of their conditioning. And as the by-product of their conditioning it's something that certainly can be helped by them being correct. But also, at the same time to be able to see clearly that whatever they're going to share with you is going to reflect the positioning of the Saturns.

Again, because this is a new science and because we need to have evidence, the practical of these things is very important, in other words, to be able to see in practical experience with people, to be able to see the validity of this tool as a diagnostic tool. In being able to see the diagnostic heart, in other words, where it is being expressed—that's where you begin to look at, is this the result of conditioning, is the conditioning such that it has become a physical problem. If it has become a physical problem, where is the weakness at the Design Crystal level? In other words, then we're going to be able to go down into the Color, the Tone and the Bases, and obviously, we're going to be working with the birth data, and we're going to be able to look and see where that vulnerability is.

In other words, we have a key and we have a way to be able to discern so that we don't give the client/patient the wrong information at the wrong time. In other words, we need to understand how much of the impact is conditioning impact and we need to see that conditioning impact operating out of those Saturnian gates, and then we're going to be able to see clearly whether or not there's a weakness that leads to those places.

That's why the Saturn is so important for us. We're going to need a chain to be able to follow. When we're dealing with Tones, when we're dealing at the biological level and moving up to Color in that chain, we're going to need to see the potential weakness there as it relates to that particular aspect, and of course at the biological level. So, for example, the thyroid relationship that we're going to be looking at, is there a weakness. And if we can't see the weakness in the Tone/Color chain, then if we have conception data we're going to be able to see that the weakness was something that was built into those first 10 stages.

In other words, we have all of this developmental data that will allow us to legitimately investigate what is wrong with somebody and to come up with what will work for them. And both what will work for them in terms of their social functioning reality, in terms of operating correctly, but also what we can do for them therapeutically. And particularly therapeutically through the Color level. In other words, what we can offer their vehicle to try to bring balance back into the way in which the vehicle was intended to operate. Again, these Saturn keys are something that are of great importance to us.

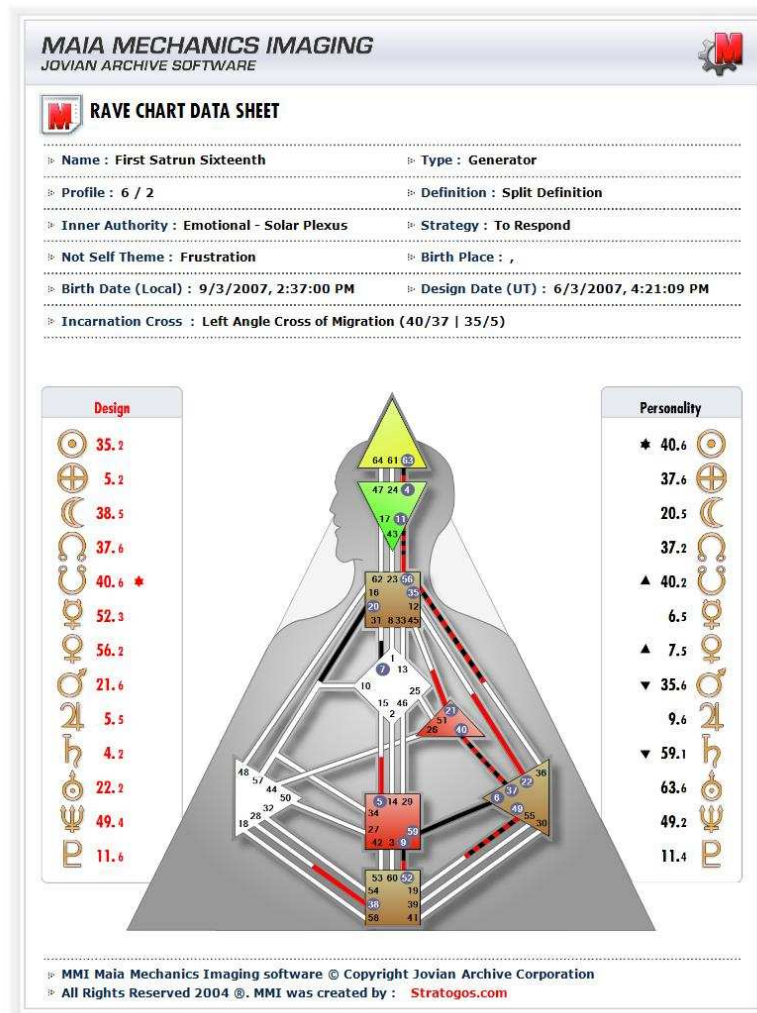


LESSON SIX: Saturn and the Growth of the Vehicle

The First Saturn Sixteenth

We move now to the first Saturn Sixteenth. Basically, we're two years into the process. Now, as I said, this third year is something that's very significant, because in this third year this is when you have this narrowing of the potential of the brain. This is also, in the first three years, the completion of the creation, if I can use that language, of the immune system. All of that being run by the thymus gland, and of course, the thymus gland is associated with the 26th gate. It's the thymus that is responsible in the first three years of life, and actually from some time just before that, it's the thymus gland that organizes the way in which the spleen and the lymphatic system are going to work.

This is a very important period. So this final year in this first process, this third year is a year that carries a great deal of importance. When we're looking at this here, we have the two Saturns that we're looking at. Now, thematically, what we're looking at is that these are going to be the, in the transit sense of the word, these are going to be the themes that are going to impinge. In other words, this is where there could be problems.





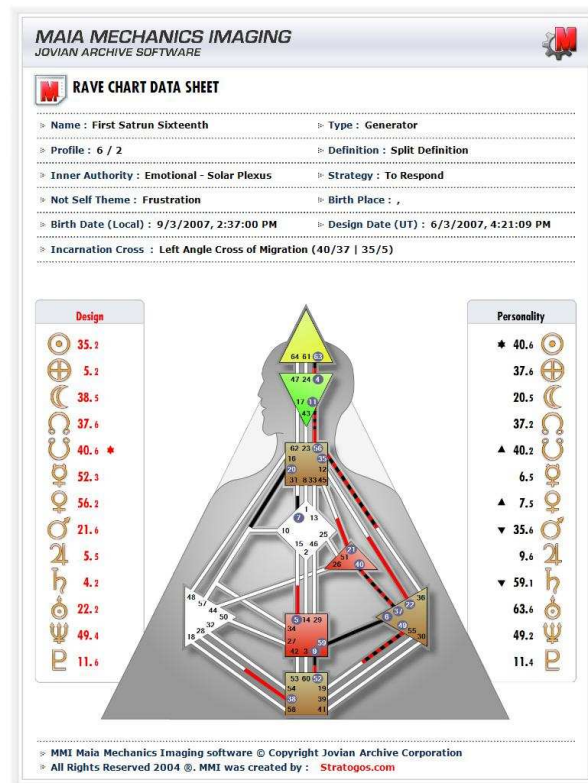
It's only pointing to it thematically. That means that it isn't necessarily saying that these particular activations are going to be able to change the dynamic that is there in the birth chart. After all, this is a transit. It is not the actual imprinting. So, so much of this transit has to do with where the child is going to be impacted by the other. It also means the child's impact on the other. So that is something else.

The Personality Saturn: 59.1/Potential for Intimacy

One of the things to see, for example, let's take a look at the 59.1, which is a fertility gate. Everything about this gate is about the potential for intimacy. So, the difficulties are going to come in intimacy relationship. In other words, where there's going to be a problem, the problem is going to emerge in terms of the intimacy with others. But it's going to emerge with something else. There may be dysfunction in the development, for example, of the genitalia. It can be all kinds of things. We're going to have to see how that works.

But what we do know, and remember again, this is mostly the Personality, but it can deeply impact the vehicle, that here through this 59 what we're going to see is that the outside is going to bring intimacy problems. This, in and of itself, if you go back to the birth chart, we go back to this configuration of this emotional Manifestor child that can be placed under pressure, that is very clingy, that doesn't know when enough is enough.

Have you ever heard a child cry hour after hour after hour? This is a child, that without awareness, that is very open to violence. I mean the kind of violence that comes out of exhaustion and desperation. Not violence that comes out of meanness or evil. There isn't a mother in the world with a colic baby that doesn't want, at some moment or another, to throw it against the wall. It's the most normal thing for any human being, particularly somebody who is depleted of resources and exhausted psychologically.





The Design Saturn: 4th Gate/The Pituitary Gland

So, think about what it is to have this child and then go into this next level here. And if we go to the Design side, we see that we're dealing with the 4th gate. When we're dealing with the 4th gate, we're dealing with the pituitaries. We're dealing with the way in which the overall information, outside and inside, the way in which it's going to operate in its relationship to the thyroid. You can see that there is definition here in that.

So, again you may have in this final year, you may have a thyroid-pituitary problem that's going to lead to weakening of the eyes, as an example. So maybe the child doesn't see very well. The child may have reversed vision. There are all kinds of stuff that is built into this. What I do know, because this is what PHS is all about; it's the same story with Human Design, we know precisely what something is, but we have to see how it manifests in the world. In other words, we're going to be able to pinpoint these thematics, this is a child that, for example, may end up being under a great deal of mental pressure. The reality that it's being placed under pressure from above and below, what the impact of that pressure may be on the child on the way in which its pineal operates and so forth and so on.

The Importance of Getting Proper Client History

We can know that these are the areas that are going to reveal themselves. That's why it's so important that when you're working with clients, every good practitioner gets a proper client history. This is going to be one of the most important tools. It's very important to see that it is part of our professionalism. We need to see very clearly, at least from their perspective, what their physical history is, so that we can have a background in terms of applying the knowledge that we have, making sure that what we're discussing here theoretically is actually something that is truly valid. And it's something, obviously, that is so deeply important for us.

These diagnostic tools are a key. Saturn, for me is the missing link between what is below the line in terms of what we can discern at the physical level and what is going to emerge in the whole being. In other words, we need to find out where the link is in order to find out where the problem is. And the link for us is where the problem emerges, the themes of emergence.

Remember that even though we're looking at the sixteenth, we're looking at the beginning of the second year here, even though we're looking at this again, remember that this is a transit. So what we're talking about is thematic pressure, but it's still in the child, truly it's going to be experienced out of its original Saturns. In other words, regardless of where you are in the process you're always going to have those themes emerge out of those places where the natal Saturn happens to be. This is really to give us a guideline, to the child's development.



Conception Data Provides a Developmental Roadmap

For example, the knowledge is designed for us to have information from conception onward. That's really what the ultimate PHS as science is all about. If we have data from conception onward, then we have an entire roadmap that we can follow. So, let's say that we meet a child when it's 10 years old and we have conception data, what we have is a developmental program. And because the child, perhaps, was not raised correctly, perhaps that the child has had problems, that in being able to go through these various stages we can really assess how that child was molded, how its not-self was molded to the point that when you get that child it's got all kinds of problems.

The other thing, obviously, is that in being able to do any history workup on a child, it is very, very important to have the Designs of the parents. And important to see whether or not it is a Penta, and so forth and so on. All the information—because again, when we're looking at the surface we get to the end of this road, the three years down the road for us, I want you to be as skilled in your ability to diagnose a problem, to see it through the whole surface, as well as being able to go beneath the surface and being able to understand infrastructure and where weakness may be, and out of that weakness that we have therapies and techniques that we can offer. This is what the complete education is all about.

So, I'm not simply introducing Saturn as a kind of—does this belong in PHS thing. I'm introducing Saturn because Saturn's position is going to be one of the most important ones for us when it comes to being able to ground our dialogistic technique. If we're all working from the same technique, if we're all doing quality workups, we're going to be able to have substantial verification of how important it is. Not only that, it's the doorway that opens up the possibility for everything that we can know beneath the line to be applied to the surface. So, this is something that is very exciting and it's very important, for me, to get this out and to get it out in this way.

The First Saturn Eighth

I've changed the illustration [*next page*]. You can see that the date is 8-29-2009, so it's approximately another two years later. This is the first Saturn Eighth. When we're looking at this, we're looking at a phase that is going to take the child to approximately 4 to 5 years of age. This is very significant. It is this stage that is the real completion of childhood. One of the things that emerged during the Second World War was the phenomena of feral children. That is, children who lost their parents during bombings, or whatever. Statistically, the United Nations released their investigation on this. Basically, what it came down to was that children under the age of 7 barely had a chance to survive, they were very rare.

So, one of the things we know is that by the time we're going to get to the first Saturn Quarter, which is the next phase, this is the moment that the child becomes a boy or a girl. In other words, the infant really disappears, the child disappears and



LESSON SIX: Saturn and the Growth of the Vehicle

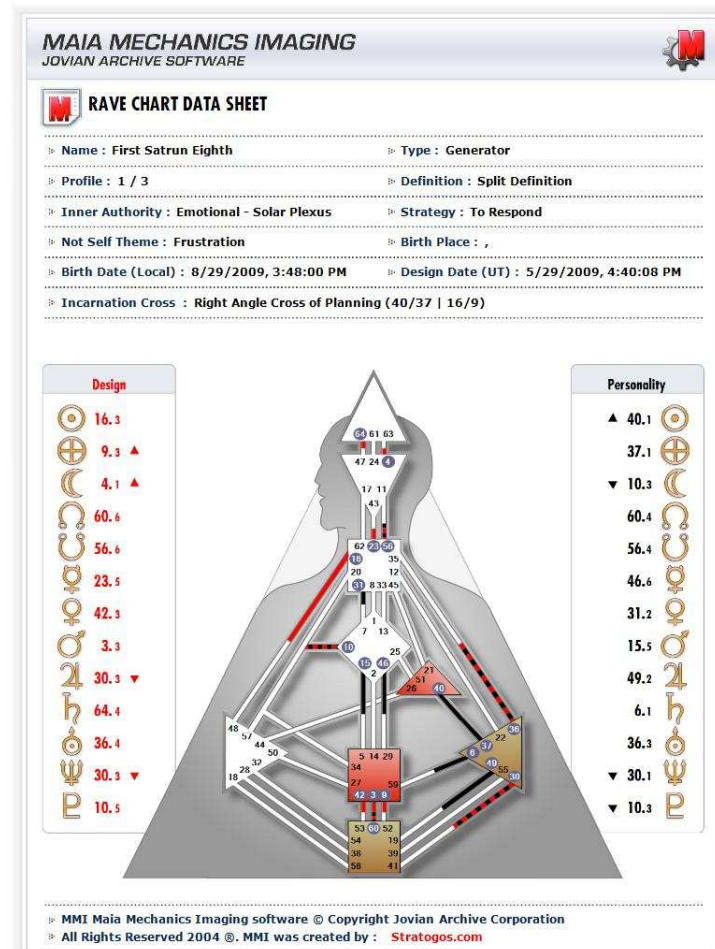
there is this transformation that takes place. It is a very important phase in the life when you get to that actual first quarter.

The First 7 Years of Life

But this eighth, this thematic, this is the completion of this child process. By the time a child is 7 years old, they are really set. I mean, they're set. It's why my deepest advice to anybody entering into Human Design and Human Design analysis is that you need to have a very unique perspective on people. You need to see them

as babies; you need to see them as children. If you can see them as children, you understand immediately what has happened to them. You can see what the conditioning has done to them. And you have to see that in the first 7 years of their life, because they are helpless, they are at the mercy of the awareness of their parents, there is no question in those first 7 years that they are going to be conditioned, and may in fact be conditioned to a point that it is detrimental to either their psychological or physical health. So the first 7 years are deeply instrumental.

Whenever I look at somebody, it is always so clear to me that when I looked at somebody's Design, the first 7 years that's who they are. And I've seen that in my own



children. You just see it. It really sets the pattern for life. So what you do in those first 7 years, the way in which children are related to in those first 7 years, this is of monumental importance. Part of this knowledge is an opportunity to educate people and educate parents about care for their children. It is fortunately one of those weak spots. Most parents care deeply about the well-being of their children, regardless of the fact that they may not understand how things work. But they obviously care about their children.



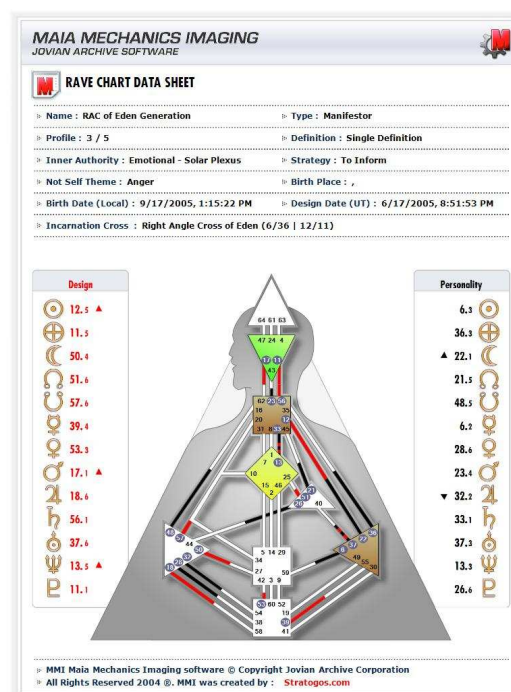
It is an opportunity, particularly when they're just coming into the world, that there is so much valuable information that you can give them that can make such a difference. This emotional manifesting baby, you cannot put it on the clock, it's never going to work on the clock. It isn't going to be like that. You can't plan on when you're going to give it its formula, and all of these kinds of things. All these things that we can give as insight to new parents that will make the difference, beside the obvious of the type and the profile, all of these things that are related to the baby. You can treat a baby according to its nature from the moment it comes into the world. It has enormous impact, because those first 7 years mean so much.

My reason for introducing this information in this way, particularly, is for you to grasp what I'm really telling you. What I'm really telling you is that when you have a client coming to you, one of the things that you want to look at is the first 7 years of their life. That's what you want to look at. This is one of the keys to being able to see that. And you can see that at each stage in this development towards the first quarter, and of course this is the final stage before the quarter is reached, you can see that there are themes of potential difficulty for the child, from the outside, inherent within itself. And you're going to be able to look back on anyone in terms of their history, in terms of the workup of trying to see clearly what the dilemma is, that looking at their first 7 years is very, very important because you're getting to see the set pattern for the life.

This Child Will be Difficult to Raise Unless There is Awareness

I want to take you back for a moment, take you back to the Design itself. When you go back to this Design and you look at it, you have to see something. Think about this baby. This baby comes into the world and it is deeply insecure. This is just the reality. And to understand this at a physical level—if you look at the Design gates that are in the Spleen, you've got the 18th gate and the 50th gate and the 57th gate, what you're dealing with here at the physical level that the body, the vehicle, is insecure. It's deeply concerned about tomorrow, it's deeply concerned about who will nourish it, and it's deeply concerned with who will bring it the satisfaction that it longs for. And of course, it's an open Splenic Center, which means that this is a child that is going to cling.

You end up with two dilemmas. Imagine a mother, I doubt it's possible because of all these potential activations, but imagine a mother and a child who have undefined





LESSON SIX: Saturn and the Growth of the Vehicle

Splenic Centers together. They cannot give security to each other. It's the one thing they can't do for each other. That mother can't make that child feel secure and relaxed. The mother that comes with a defined splenic system, this mother for this child is everything. This child is going to hold on for dear life. This mother isn't going to be able to breathe without that child wanting to hold on. And it doesn't know when enough is enough. It doesn't.

No matter what you do you take the child off your arm and you put your child in its crib, I've had enough, and oh, man, this child will not let you hear the end of it because it feels deeply threatened. Now, don't we know everything about this being already? This is what its defense mechanism is going to be all about. This is what its not-self mind is going to churn over. This is what's going to be at the background of its thinking. I've got to hold on; and all this power, all of this emotional power. This is a child with an undefined Root. It's always under pressure, and being always under pressure means that it's always under pressure to walk, to talk, to speak, and all of these things, all of that pressure.

This is a child that is going to be difficult to raise unless you have awareness. And worse, this is a child that has an ego under enormous pressure. But it's undefined. So you end up with a child that's constantly getting its ego inflated more than likely by its mother or its father or both. And of course, that ego inflation is adding to this whole emotional—I'm the center of the world, everybody has to pay attention to me.

And enormous potential for crises in relationship, the crises in intimacy that we already saw that is built into the fact that, without awareness this child is going to have a lot of problems. So by the time it's 7 years old—guess what?—you have a very, very difficult insecure problem on your hands. And you may, in fact, have a child that is hyperactive, may be disturbed, all of these things. And then you end up with parents that give their children over to drug merchants, that these children are sedated, that they try to calm them all down.

We're All Conditioned by Ignorant Parents

So, when we're looking at somebody's Design, right away you have insights into what that person is because this is what happened to them when they came into the world. Here's their innocence. It's this innocence that is being conditioned; we've all been through it. We just have our own unique configuration, but we were all conditioned by ignorant parents, all of us, ignorant, unaware, it wasn't their fault. It's a great blessing, by the way, to know that. It's not their fault. It's a great blessing to know that as a parent. It's not about blame and fault. The opportunities didn't exist for them then; they didn't know what to do.

So, we all had to go through that process, and we've all have had to go through a process of deconditioning in order to find some semblance of life. We don't want that for our children. We don't want that for anybody else's children. So, when you're looking at somebody's Design, when a patient comes to see you, don't just look at them, the adult, and the condition that they're in. Look at them as a child



and begin to understand immediately how they framed their persona, how it was framed by all that potential of the conditioning that was taking place.

The Personality Saturn: 6th Gate

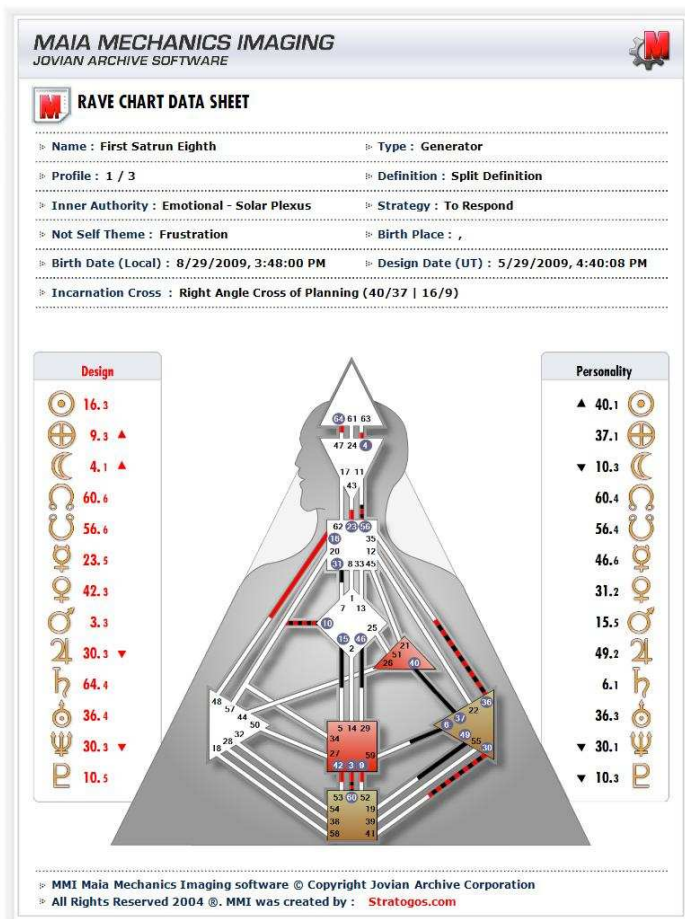
This first Saturn eighth, this phase is a very important phase. Again, we're looking at that theme of the Saturnian themes and the way they're going to impact on the child from the outside, where it's going to bring problems, and of course, immediately because we've been looking at this thematically that here we see the Saturn in the 6th gate. Seeing this Saturn in the 6th gate is immediately a warning.

If you go back, you can see that in the child's Design obviously you've got a 6th gate, you've got the Sun in the 6.3. So, here again, are going to be these problems. It's

a theme that you're seeing emerging. You have the problem here in the sixteenth, you have a problem with intimacy and you have that whole theme of the Saturn in the 59.1, so this is definitely going to be, in 9 times out of 10, these children, they've just come in, they're already driving their mothers crazy. And they're still tiny things. They're only recently out in the world—a month old, or so.

So, there is already this theme. And when we go to the next one, again that theme is increased. This is something that is very, very significant. There is really going to be a tremendous amount of pressure on the physical relationship. Think about obvious things. It's something that has been investigated many, many times, the value of a hug; what it means to hug somebody. It's physically

good for the health. It's just one of those extraordinary things, it's like chicken soup. You'd think these things are old wives tales. But the fact is it's actually true. These are things that are good for your health. Being hugged, hugging somebody is good for you.





LESSON SIX: Saturn and the Growth of the Vehicle

Think about the nurturing of a child. Think about the difference between a child that is regularly hugged and a child that is regularly put away, put down, put into the crib, put into the crawler, whatever the case may be. Of course, it doesn't take a rocket scientist to figure out that that is going to lead to different kinds of children.

One of the things you're going to see here is that there is a lack of a potential dilemma with sensitivity. Here is a child that can feel rejected. And of course, there's the presence of the 49th gate in this configuration. Here is a child that will feel rejected, even though it's the child that, in fact, is probably creating that kind of rejection as a response. We don't know, after all, I've taken this simply as a chart to look at. On that day at that time, I don't know how many were born, but there are mothers of these babies. And this thematic is there for everyone to see. But these mothers right now are already feeling a certain level of rejection for these children, they just are. It's all about awareness.

It was my standing joke about the birth of a Manifestor that the mother goes, "uh, oh." It's just simply a fact. So, here you're going to see that the real dilemma is going to be on the intimacy and it's going to impact one thing or another. It's either going to impact out of the Sacral or it's going to impact out of the emotional system. Given this child's basic configuration it's going to be an emotional problem. And of course, you're going to have the expression of that emotional problem.

The Design Saturn: The 64th Gate/Confusion

The more the child expresses emotionally its discomfort with its conditioning, the worse the conditioning gets. It's just an endless, endless, endless process. Here you can see that what the Saturn is going to bring at the unconscious level, the 64, it's going to bring confusion. And right away you can see there's going to be a lot of confusion in the way in which the child is going to be dealt with by the outside world, and that the child's actions are going to be confusing to the outside world.

The Stages Show Where Things Went Wrong

These stages, this is a way to understand where things went wrong. And whether or not, if they do display themselves through the original chart, through the original Saturn pinpointing, so that there is a physical problem that emerges, then we have a way of saying, if we can eliminate the nurturing dilemma, transform the way in which the being operates, transform the way, if it's a child, the way in which it's treated, that will to some degree or another be beneficial. But the fact is, once we see it emerge through where symptomatically it's supposed to, then we can begin to see whether or not there is a true weakness and how that weakness at the below-the-line level can be cured, how something can be done to balance that again.



Always, we're going to see that the therapy is going to be two-fold. If it's a child, the pressure is on us to properly inform the parents to make sure that they really understand. So these early phases are very important. That is, the birth, the sixteenth and the eighth. They're going to take you to what is the final configuration of this developmental process; this is the first Saturn quarter. The way in which I work with this is that I then go from the quarter, to the opposition, to the return. They're much less important for me.

The fact is that ever since we entered into the Uranian age, the whole Saturn impact in the larger sense is losing its power. It's going back to what the Titans represent. It's going back to its basics. It's going back to the early form principle. That puts us in this first quarter of a human being's life. No matter where we go in the Uranian cycle, this is where Saturn is going to maintain its domain.

The End of the Saturnian Period

For me, this is something else. This is the end of the Saturnian period and the return to the Cronus period. And I say that for a very specific reason. The mythology of Cronus, many of you probably know this, is that Cronus ate his children. His wife got a little annoyed. What she did was she gave him a stone instead of what would have been Zeus, Jupiter, and he ate the stone and he eventually regurgitated all the children that he had eaten.

One of the things that's interesting about that is that we are entering into what will be the end of abundant human fertility. That end of human fertility is best expressed by Cronus rather than Saturn. For me, this is very much, in fact from my own perspective, from 1781, we have been going through a process where the Saturnian model has come to an end, because it's been replaced by a Uranian model, but the Saturnian system now has been confined to its Cronus phase, it's returned to this basic principle that will govern these first approximately 7 years of life. For us, this is a very, very important tool. It's remarkable.

I've been using it for many, many years in the world around me when I see people that are not well. It's always there. It's remarkably accurate. So it's something for all of you to begin to investigate and to begin to look at. Frankly, don't worry about these phases, these stages in the sense that that's part of later work of ours and we will go through all of these things in detail because we're going to go through these two ways of approaching anyone, this initial introduction to the surface, and then of course going underneath.

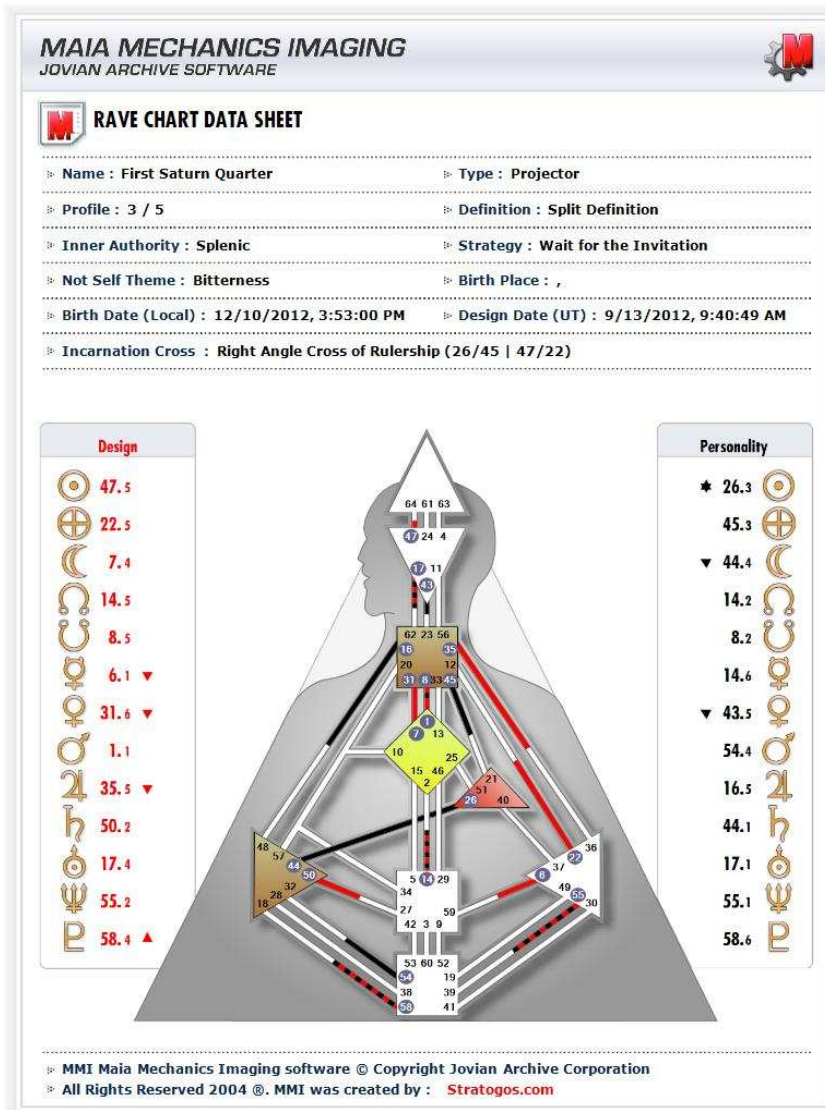
But I do want you to work with the Saturns of your individual charts, and the Saturns of individual charts of people in your life, and to look at it with this perspective. It's very important. And also to see, particularly those in your life who are ill or who have physical problems, to see the relationship between the physical problems and what are, in fact, the Saturnian keys. This is very important. It's important for your grasp of this. But it's also important for the validity of it. That you need to see that it's valid, that in fact this is an essential pointer and that it's a tool for you to use.

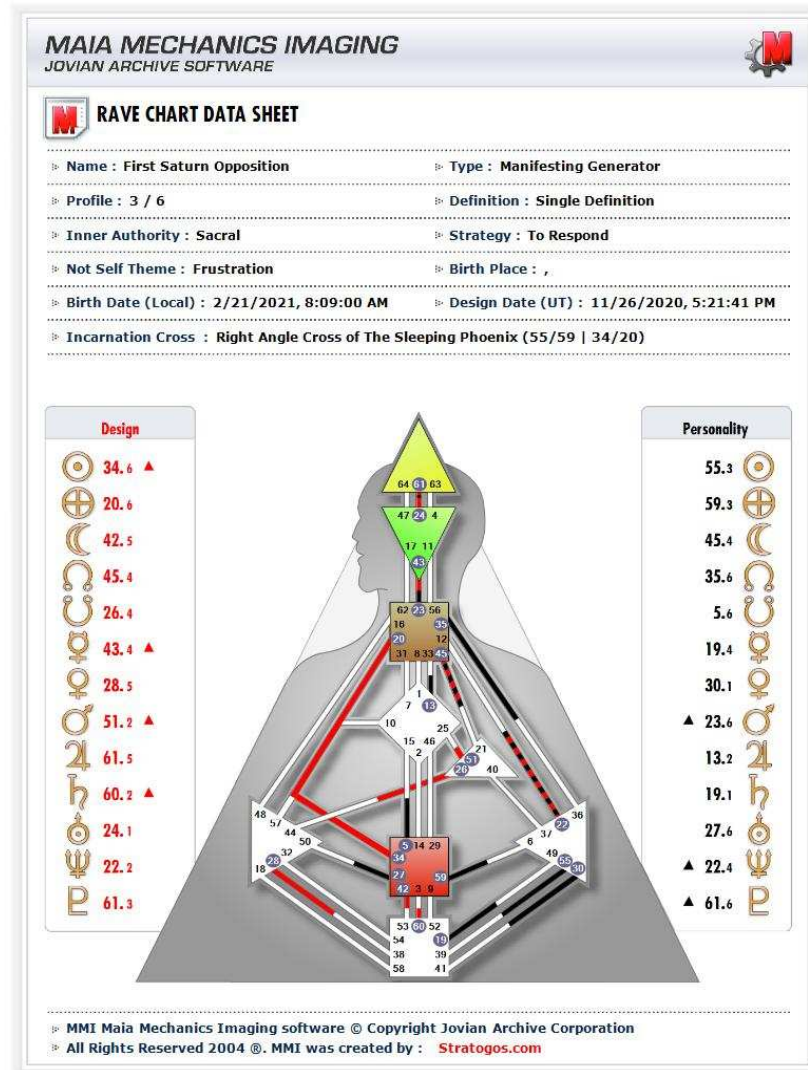


LESSON SIX: Saturn and the Growth of the Vehicle

By the way, Sypraggelos, your question about Saturn in an open center, and again I will go into those things in detail when the time comes. Obviously, it's going to make a difference. That kind of difference has to do with the fact that it's going to operate inconsistently. That is both a positive and a negative. For some people it can be enormously beneficial. They're the kind of people that can dodge a bullet. For other people, it can really be a real problem. But again, we'll save that for later discussions.

Note: The First Saturn Quarter and First Saturn Opposition charts on the next page were not discussed in class, but are included for your information and study.





~



Lesson Seven

The Vehicle's Immune System

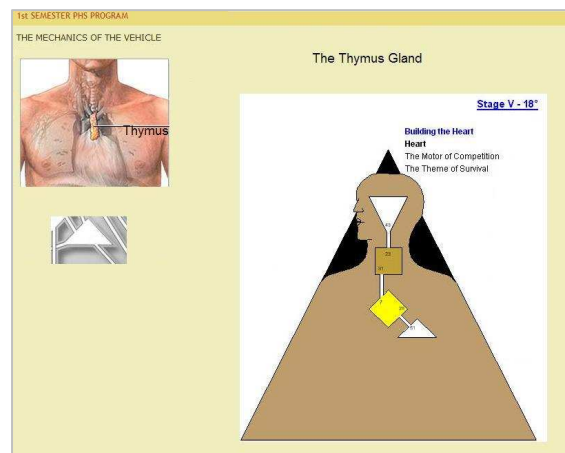
The Thymus Gland/26th Gate

What I'm going to begin with, because I have a lot of material to cover with you, is with the thymus gland. You can see this protrusion here in this illustration *[larger image is on the next page and Appendix]* of the thymus—where we're talking about the thymus in Design is the 26th gate. One of the things for us to look at is how important this 44/26 connection really is. It is *the* immune system channel. Remember that we have already been through a progression where we have seen in the early stages, and again, we're going to be referencing these early stages here, we have seen that this is one of the most dynamic stages. This is the 6th stage that takes place. And that this is the potential in the fetus to be able to develop its immune system capacities.

So, we're not only going to look at the 26/44 as we would see it on the surface—remember, whatever appears on the surface isn't necessarily what the source is all about. But, we also have to see that there is this value that is always there in this channel. When we're dealing with beings who have open Heart Centers, or going to have open Splenic Centers, this is going to accentuate the potential for the various problems to emerge because of the inconsistent operation of the Spleen or the Heart Center for that matter.

Stage V

Let's begin here with the thymus. What I've set up here is Stage V. This is 18 degrees of the movement of the Sun from the moment of conception, so you're talking approximately 17 to 18 days. This is the building of the Heart Center. And you see here in the language we were looking at, this motor of competition, the theme of survival. Understanding that the theme of survival simply isn't what I think most of you might have intuited from this, that is, the Heart as the central life force,





that the beating heart is the survival. But it's really important to understand that this theme of survival is that here is where the immune system is going to be designed. And it's here that the process of the immune system is going to manifest.

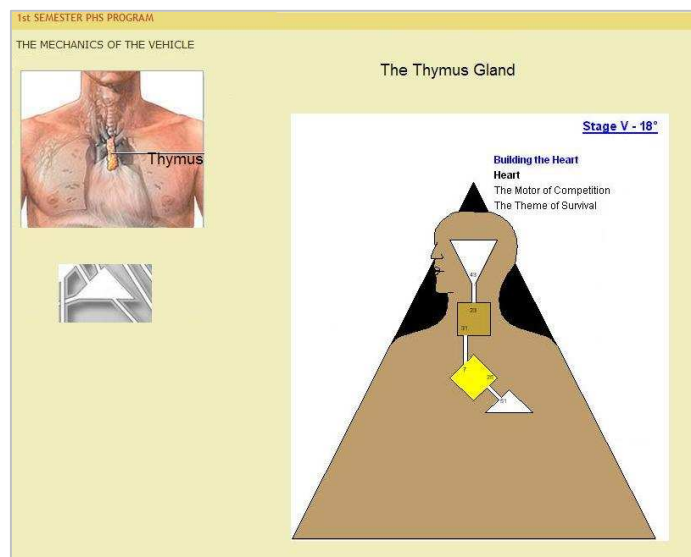
So, it's the theme of survival in the sense that is setting up the most important defense mechanism of all. It's setting up the potential for the bio-form to be able to look after itself, and to look after itself at the microcosmic level, not just simply at the macrocosmic level. Again, remember that we're looking at a fetus that is only 17 or 18 days; we're not looking at a human being at this point.

The Central Control Mechanism for the Immune System

Again, we are dealing with thymus gland. *[Quotes that follow are from the illustrations that follow through Lesson 8.]* "The thymus gland is the central control organ for the immune system." So let's think about the 26th gate in a new light, and let us understand it within that light. In other words, this is the central control mechanism for the immune system; it's out of the 26th gate. "When it is functioning properly, the

thymus gland acts like a thermostat..." So again, understanding this regulation of temperature "to provide the right balance of immunity." So, my oversimplification in the early years of talking about cold and hot, it's very much more the thermostat quality. That is, the ability to be able to control.

Think about the Heart Center. The Heart Center is all about control. It's expressed explicitly in the 21st gate; but it's all about control one way or another. It's like the name of the 26th gate—The Taming



Power of the Great—taming, meaning what? Meaning the ability to be able to control. And so much, by the way, of what the 26th gate controls is memory. That's why you have lines that speak of elimination of memory, erasing things. Again, I want you to have a very deep grasp of when you look at the 26th gate to get away from your surface approach to it and begin to see it at a deeper physical level in the way in which it operates.

It turns up the temperature; it turns up its heat so that the body can fight infection or tumor. Let's think about that for a moment. Let's say you're somebody who has the 44th gate. That's basically a cool gate; whereas, the 26 is basically a hot gate. But it's like having two taps in those old fashioned sinks where one comes out cold and one comes out hot. It's often uncomfortable to wash your hands. It's very



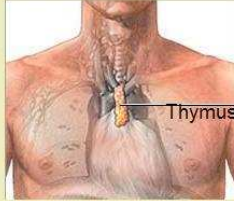
LESSON SEVEN: The Vehicle's Immune System

difficult to control it. If you have both temperatures going through the same faucet, obviously you can manipulate that. That's what the channel represents. If you want to really see the quantum of the channel, that quantum is that thermostatic quality, that ability to be able to mix the temperatures and to mix them to have the right temperature.

1st SEMESTER PHS PROGRAM

THE MECHANICS OF THE VEHICLE

The Thymus Gland



The thymus gland is the central control organ for the immune system. When it is functioning properly, the thymus gland acts like a thermostat to provide the right balance of immunity. It turns up to help the body fight infection or tumor and down to prevent autoimmune disease. The thymus gland may experience physiological changes which make it less effective, such as stress and the process of aging. This is problematic as studies reveal that an underactive thymus gland is associated with increased incidences of cancer and infections.



The Thymus is a mass of glandular tissue located in the neck or chest of most vertebrate animals. In humans, the thymus is a soft, flattened, pinkish-gray organ located in the upper chest under the breastbone. It is relatively large in the newborn infant (about the size of the baby's fist), and continues to grow throughout childhood up to the age of puberty when it weighs about 1.2 oz (35 grams). Then it gradually decreases in size until it blends in with the surrounding tissue. The functions of the thymus were not well understood until the early 1960s, when its role in the development of the body's system of immunity was discovered. Beginning during fetal development, the thymus processes many of the body's lymphocytes, which migrate throughout the body via the bloodstream, seeding lymph nodes and other lymphatic tissue. The main cells undergoing this processing are the T cells, a heterogeneous groups of cells essential in protecting the body against invasions by foreign organisms (see immunity). If the thymus fails to develop or is removed early in fetal life, the immune system cannot develop completely. Normally, by the time the infant is a few months old, the immune system has sufficiently formed so as to function throughout life. However, further growth and development of lymphoid tissue still depends on intervention by the thymic cells. After the initial seeding process, the thymus releases a hormonal substance that stimulates further growth of lymphoid tissue, although such a substance has not yet been isolated.

Let's say you're a 44 and you don't have the 26. What that means is that to help your body fight infection or a tumor that basically having the open 26, again I don't want to overstate this and make it dramatic because everybody will look and see, "Oh, my God, I don't have it and I'm in trouble," so let's just keep this within the theoretical for a moment in the broadest sense. That means there is inconsistency in the way in which that thermostat can be set. In other words, sometimes it is possible to have a consistent setting. But then again, the setting itself is going to be the by-product of conditioning; it's going to be the by-product of somebody else bringing their temperature to work that thermostat.

The temperature is turned down to prevent autoimmune disease. So, for example, if you're somebody like me who has the 26th gate and you don't have the 44, then it's very difficult to turn the temperature down. In order to be able to deal with autoimmune disease it will be necessary to turn that temperature down. So, "The thymus gland may experience physiological damage, which makes it less effective, such as stress or the process of aging. This is problematic, as studies reveal, that the under active thymus gland is associated with increased incidences of cancer and infections."

This whole "Thymus is a mass glandular tissue located in the neck or chest of most vertebrate animals. In humans, the thymus is a soft, flattened, pinkish-gray organ



located in the upper chest under the breast bone. It is relatively large in the newborn infant.” This is very important. Remember, my discussions about introducing Saturn and the Saturn’s Sixteenths and the Saturn’s Eighths, this is particularly important in the terms of the development of the immune system. “It is relatively large in the newborn infant (about the size of a baby’s fist) and continues to grow throughout childhood up to the age of puberty when it weighs about 35 grams, or 1.2 ounces. Then it gradually decreases in size until it blends in with the surrounding tissue.”

“The functions of the thymus were not well understood until the early 1960’s.” That’s very interesting because we went into a 1st line phase in 1960, just leading into 1961; I’m speaking of global cycles. When we entered into that 1st line phase, where we are now—the 1st line phase will come to an end in 2027, we will go into a 6th line phase. It’s a retrograde motion of the precession of the equinox. But the fact that we are living at the end of a great cycle of being organized, the Cross of Planning, and the fact that we are in a 1st line era since the beginning of the 1960’s, the 1st line representing introspection, investigation, it is since that period that so many things have been revealed. It’s very much a part of the process of our time to be able to grasp all of these basic pieces of information.

“Beginning during the fetal development, the thymus processes many of the body’s lymphocytes which migrate through the body via the bloodstream, seeding lymph nodes and other lymphatic tissue.” This is very important because the whole lymph system is out of the Spleen. So, the information, and you can see it migrates, and not only does it migrate in the concretized sense, it migrates through the blood stream, but it has to migrate down this channel. It has to migrate to the 44th gate in order to be able to have the necessary amount of seeding in order to build the lymph nodes and other lymph tissue. The lymph nodes are very important because they are basically sensors that are there throughout the body, sensors for the immune system itself.

Here comes one of the essential ingredients of the thymus. “The main cells undergoing this processing are T cells, a heterogeneous group of cells essential in protecting the body against invasions by foreign organisms.” So here are our soldiers. It’s one of the things that I discuss when I’m talking about the 26th gate that I talk about the fact that this is the egoism and this is the potential soldiers, or the salesmen, that are going to be the propaganda forces for the tribe. It’s important to understand that that very kind of surface phenomena is directly rooted in what its biology is. That is, the T cells are savage, as you will see.

“If the thymus fails to develop or is removed early in fetal life, the immune system cannot develop completely. Normally, by the time an infant is a few month’s old, the immune system has sufficiently formed so as to function throughout life.” Now, again this goes back to our opening illustration of Stage V, how important it is going to be for us, once we have the kind of conception data we need, to really track what goes on during that phase. And also, clearly how important it’s going to be whether the child, the fetus, is actually going to be in the aura of a mother that has aspects of this channel, a father that is going to have relative auric contact. It’s going to be very interesting to see what the impact is because so much of the way in which the



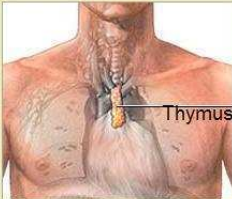
LESSON SEVEN: The Vehicle's Immune System

immune system is going to operate is going to be the by-product of what takes place from Stage V to Stage VI.

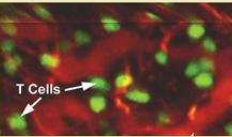
"However, further growth and development of lymphoid tissues still depends on the intervention of thymic cells. After the initial seeding process, the thymus releases a hormonal substance that stimulates further growth of lymphoid tissue, although this substance has not been isolated." So, the most important thing for us to grasp out of this, and again, this is very superficial, I just want to give you a feeling for what is really going on under the surface of the 26 in terms of its biology. Everything about the 26th gate is about the thymus gland. And everything about the 26th gate is about the thymus gland and its T cells. And it's about the thymus gland and the lymphocytes, its ability to be able to send information and to transmit that information to the Splenic Center in order for the lymphatic system to be developed.

T Cells

Before I move on, I'd like to give you an idea of the nature of the T cells. Here you can see, by the way, this is a photon microscope photograph, so we're looking at very, very tiny things. The green blobs are T cells. "T cells are a subset of lymphocytes that play a large role in immune response. The abbreviation "T" stands for thymus, the organ in which their final stage of development occurs." You can see that there are going to be three different kinds of T cells.



Thymus



T Cells



T Cells

T cells are a subset of lymphocytes that play a large role in the immune response. The abbreviation "T" stands for thymus, the organ in which their final stage of development occurs.

- Cytotoxic T cells (CD8+) destroy infected cells. These cells function as "killer" or cytotoxic cells because they are able to destroy target cells which express specific antigens that they recognize.
- Helper T cells (CD4+) are "middlemen" in the immune response. When they get activated, they proliferate and secrete cytokines that regulate or "help" effector lymphocyte function. They are known as one of the targets of HIV infection, and the decrease of CD4+ T cells results in AIDS. Some helper T cells secrete cytokines that turn off the immune response once an antigen has been eliminated from the body.
- Regulatory T cells (also known as suppressor T cells) suppress activation of the immune system and maintain immune system homeostasis. Failure of regulatory T cells to function properly may result in autoimmune diseases in which the immunocytes attack healthy cells in the body.

Every effective immune response involves T cell activation; however, T cells are especially important in cell-mediated immunity, which is the defense against tumor cells and pathogenic organisms inside body cells. They are also involved in rejection reactions. CD4 and CD8 refer to the characteristic antigens on the surface of the different sub-types of T-lymphocytes. These CD molecules (or Clusters of Differentiation) are convenient diagnostic markers for identifying and quantitating these cells by flow cytometry using specific antibodies against them. T cell activity and secretions are frequently determined using the ELISPOT technique.

T cell development
Throughout life, the source of all lymphocytes is the bone marrow. Progeny of multipotential lymphoid stem cells (CFU-L) that are destined to become T cells, move into the thymus, where they are called thymocytes.

"The Cytotoxic T cells destroy infected cells. These cells function as "killer" or cytotoxic cells, because they are able to destroy target cells which express specific antigens that they recognize." When I talk about the soldier on the surface of the



26, the language here is “killer,” and it’s so important to grasp that, how powerful are the forces that reside in the 26th gate. And think about all the stimulation that is going on in humanity, has been going on for years with Pluto being in the 26th gate. It’s no wonder we are facing the scariest potential pandemic ever. And all of this directly related to this whole system. And for us to understand how important the thymus is, how important these T cells are because it is exactly what they’re there for. They are there to destroy target cells. What will be interesting later is how they do that, or how they are able to do that their relationship to the 44th gate, the Splenic Center and the lymph system in the spleen.

The second category: These are “Helper T cells are “middlemen” in the immune response. When they get activated, they proliferate and secrete cytokines that regulate the “help” effector lymphocyte function. They are known as one of the targets of HIV infection, and the decrease of these cells results in AIDS. Some helper T cells secrete cytokines that turn off the immune response once an antigen has been eliminated from the body.”

So, you can see that these helper cells are very, very important. In other words, if this T cell function is not operating, then obviously you’re opening up a human being to very, very serious infection, and serious infection at the level that nobody particularly would like to deal with.

Finally, we have the “Regulatory T cells (also known as suppressor T cells) and they suppress activation of the immune system and maintain immune system homeostasis. Failure of regulatory T cells to function properly may result in autoimmune diseases,” and again that is when you cannot adjust for coolness with the thermostat, “in which the immunocytes attack healthy cells in the body.”

So, these T cells can be loose cannons. In other words, they’re very, very destructive. And obviously, the proper development of the thymus and the proper relationship of the thymus to the spleen and the lymphatic system is something that’s absolutely essential. “Every effective immune response involves T cell activation.” The language is very clear; every effective immune response involves T cell activation. “However, T cells are especially important in cell-mediated immunity, which is the defense against tumor cells and pathogenic organisms inside body cells. They are also involved in rejection reactions.”

The CD4, the helper T cells, and the CD8, the cytotoxic “refer to the characteristic antigens on the surface of the different sub-types of the T-lymphocytes. These CD molecules are convenient diagnostic markers for identifying and quantifying these cells by flow cytometry using specific antibodies against them.” The complexity of the defense mechanism that is there, and the thing that’s so interesting about the relationship between the way the 26 works and the way the 44 works is the difference between awareness and lack of awareness. It’s really rather fascinating, in that sense.

When you’re dealing with a T cell, there are certain capacities for recognition, but the real capacity is to be effective as some kind of counterforce, to be able to attack, to be able to cleanse, to get rid of things. This is very different from the way in which



LESSON SEVEN: The Vehicle's Immune System

the 44 operates, because the 44 is going to operate out of something else. It's going to operate out of intelligence. Of course, that intelligence is simply rooted in memory. When I say intelligence, our computer world, as an example, there is a level of intelligence, and that level of intelligence is based on memory. The larger the memory, the more accessible the memory, the greater the ability for the memory to integrate with information, the more intelligent we see the development of artificial intelligence. This is very different from the work of the thymus and the Ego. There is this force there. And it is a very, very powerful force.

T Cell Development

"Throughout life, the source of all lymphocytes is the bone marrow." That's something Andrea and I have been discussing. "Progeny of multipotential lymphoid stem cells that are destined to become T cells, move into the thymus where they are called thymocytes." So, throughout the life process, once all of this has been constructed, that the way in which they're replenished, the way the T cells are replenished, is that they're replenished out of the bone marrow. Bone marrow is also something that is of enormous importance for us to look at in terms of what we're going to see when we get down into the deeper levels of analysis and what the chains are going to be to lead in these various directions.

The Motor of Competition. Again, from this description you can begin to see what is really meant by that. And again to see the power that is there in the Ego system. And to understand that competition from the point of view that there is a hierarchy, and there is a deep, deep, deep challenge to survival that takes place at the microbe level long before we are conscious of it at a self-reflected consciousness level when we emerge into this world and are inculcated in the maya.

It really is something to keep in mind in looking at these stages, at some point when you go through and you review your material, it's very important to go back, once we've traveled through, for example, this general introduction in the first semester, to really go back and bring a new insight to each of these things that we have been discussing. One of the most important ones is to go back to Stage V and to Stage VI and to see the essential importance in these stages in terms of the way in which our immune system is going to operate.

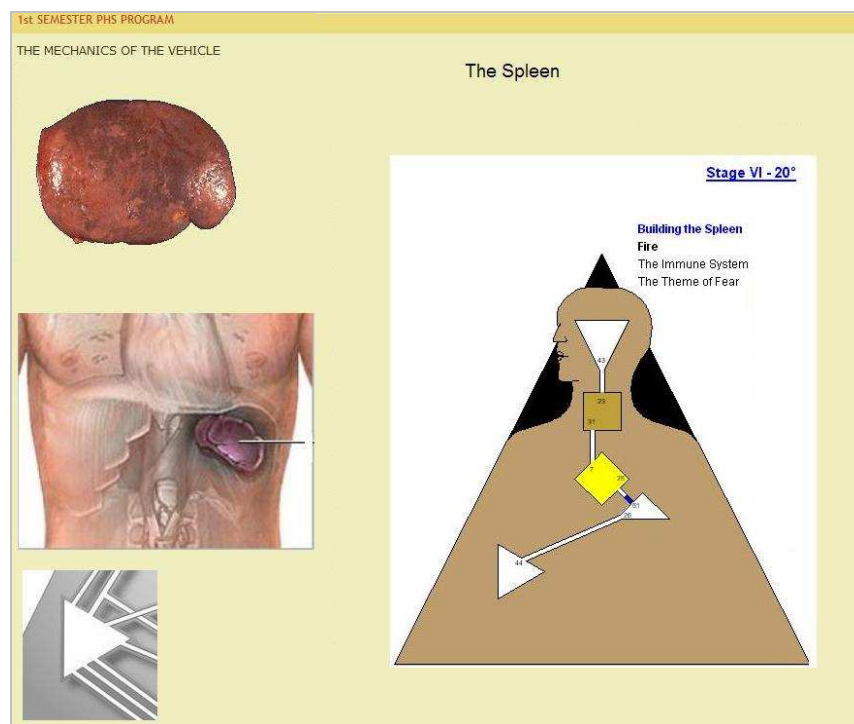
The Spleen

Let's move along now to the Spleen. When we're looking at the Spleen you can see Stage VI, 20 degrees. Think about how little that space is. I very much enjoyed Andrea's workshop and thinking about the complexity of what actually is taking place and to realize how quickly it's actually taking place. There is this extraordinary bursting of energy; it's quite an amazing thing. When we look at the relationship between the establishment of the Ego, the Heart Center, and the establishment of



the Splenic Center, they're taking place 2 degrees of the Sun apart. Two degrees—we're dealing with less than 48 hours. So, it's an extraordinary thing.

But it also says that the closeness of that time relationship also has to do with how intertwined these two processes are. How deeply connected they are to each other. Remember something, in a general way, I don't want to be too specific with this, but it is important to think of it for a moment, when you're looking at the grid that's created through the 10 stages, when you're looking at the channels that form the essential links in those grids, these are the primary channels of these connections. They're very, very important. This connection between the Ego and the Spleen is one of the most important connections. By the way, that is coupled with the connection of the 25 to the 51; they're very much related to each other. And to begin to see that when you're looking at the 31/7, for example, you're looking at the primary linking between the Throat and the G. That isn't to diminish the value of the others, which is why I say to take this as a general perspective; but nonetheless, it's an important one.



So, we have the building of the Spleen, Stage VI, 20 degrees. This is the Theme of Fire. That's very interesting. It's the theme of fire, but this is not the fire center; the fire center is the Heart Center. But the immune system cannot be built without it, which is why they follow each other right after each other in this movement. Obviously, the Theme of Fear is something that we immediately interpret as fear on the surface, fear the way we talk about the Splenic system, for example in Rave Psychology where it is the language of the various fears of the awareness center. But this is a theme of fear at a much deeper level.



LESSON SEVEN: The Vehicle's Immune System

I don't think there is any other gate that carries a deeper recognition of the historical vulnerability of being bio-form than the 44. The 44 is an extraordinary thing. Many people who have the 44 take offense with the manipulative descriptions of the 44. But it's only because of the way in which their not-self psychology operates. The fact is that this 44 is an absolute essential instrument, this manipulation of the temperature, what happens to that potential when it's integrated with this 56, when you have the quantum of these two factors, and how significant it is. The 44th gate is fear of the past, but it carries the past. It carries the past because it is the heart and soul of our memory; and not our memory as we experience it in self-reflected consciousness, but the actual memory of the essence of what we are, our chemical memory.

The Spleen

So, we come to the Spleen and here you can see this illustration. They say "shaped much like a loose fist." It doesn't look like that to me; it looks liverish to me. But anyway, "and tucked under the left side of the diaphragm, the spleen is the most ignored—interesting—and misunderstood of all organs." Isn't that interesting; just on the surface, what a statement that is. "After all, we read numerous times that somebody in an automobile accident or a in a fight has a ruptured spleen, so the spleen is removed (splenectomy) and life goes on. What we don't read about is that the splenectomized people later have problems with overwhelming bacterial infections of the blood (sepsis). What does this suggest as the function of the spleen?"

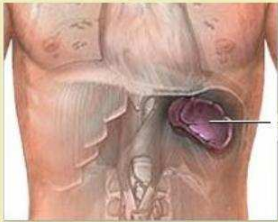
1st SEMESTER PHS PROGRAM

THE MECHANICS OF THE VEHICLE

The Spleen



Shaped much like a loose fist and tucked under the left side of the diaphragm, the spleen is the most ignored and misunderstood of all organs. After all, we read numerous times that someone in an automobile accident or a fight has a ruptured spleen so the spleen is removed (splenectomy) and life goes on. What we don't read about is that splenectomized people later have problems with overwhelming bacterial infections of the blood (sepsis). What does this suggest as the function of the spleen?



The spleen receives blood from an artery off of the aorta. After passing through an intricate meshwork of tiny blood vessels, the blood continues to the liver. The blood vessels of the spleen are surrounded by nests of B lymphocytes - mainly of the memory type. As the blood slowly moves through the spleen, it is monitored by T-cells for any non-self invaders. If some suspicious cell or molecule is detected, it is presented to the resident B-cells for a match to an appropriate memory B-cell. Once a matching B-cell is activated, the cell divides rapidly and begins producing antibodies directed against the invading antigen.



The spleen blood vessels are also lined with macrophages which swallow and digest debris in the blood such as worn out red blood cells and platelets. In a disease such as mononucleosis, the macrophages in the spleen become overactive and trap a higher number of white blood cells. In the process, the spleen becomes swollen and may even rupture.



Obviously, it's a defense against bacterial infections. "The spleen receives blood from an artery off of the aorta. After passing through an intricate meshwork of tiny blood vessels, the blood continues to the liver." The interesting thing about a liver is that the liver is in the G Center in the 25th gate. That's the liver. So again, these two stages are very, very important in the way in which they work together.

"The blood vessels of the spleen are surrounded by nests of B lymphocytes." This is a very important distinction. That is, the T cells are coming from the 26 and are coming from the Heart Center; the B cells are coming from the Splenic system and are coming from the 44th gate. They are "mainly of the memory type." And this is one of the keys in understanding how profound the capacity is of the 44th gate.

"As the blood slowly moves through the spleen, it is monitored by T cells for any non-self invaders. If some suspicious cell or molecule is detected, it is presented to the resident B cells for a match to an appropriate memory B cell. Once the matching B cell is activated, the cell divides rapidly and begins producing antibodies directed against the invading antigen."

Now, think about this relationship between the T cells out of the 26, and the B cells. The T cell is the killer that's always on guard. The moment it notices something that it doesn't recognize, it's a B cell—memory—it's the B cell that goes through the process of identifying it, seeing if it can match it to a past history. If it can't do so, then it prepares for the elimination of whatever that happens to be. There is this remarkable relationship that is there in this channel.

"The spleen blood vessels are also lined with macrophages which swallow and digest debris in the blood such as worn out red blood cells and platelets. In a disease such as mononucleosis, the macrophages in the spleen become overactive and trap a higher number of white blood cells. In the process, the spleen becomes swollen or may even rupture."

Profiling the Fetal Process in Stage V and Stage VI

So again this is a vacuum cleaner aspect of it. I always talk about the Splenic system as the body's laundry, as its washing machine. And like any washing machine there can be dysfunction. One of the things that we're going to have to look at very, very carefully is to look at the profiling of what happens in the fetal process in Stage V and Stage VI because it's going to tell us a great deal, and it's going to reveal a great deal about the stability, the health of the way in which the immune system operates. What is interesting is that more than that, what it's going to tell us about whether or not the openness on the surface is an indication of a problem, or the indication of a potential problem because of the nature of those beings that are brought in as conditioning forces.

Somebody who doesn't have the 44th gate, I'm convinced that their splenic system can operate in a very healthy way as long as they interact with healthy conditioning.



LESSON SEVEN: The Vehicle's Immune System

That conditioning is going to be relative; it's going to be relative to the Design of the beings that they have to deal with, the quality of that relationship whether it's correct or not. But it's obvious to me that the triggers to many, many, many diseases, where in fact they could lie dormant, or latent, or whatever, or that there is this theoretical potential that so much of that is brought to the surface because of contact with the other.

I think that one of the healthiest things we do for anyone is that we align them to what is their correct strategy and authority in this life. It is part of the process of aligning the system. Obviously, when we're dealing with adults we're dealing with another problem. And of course, this is the age that we happen to be in now in terms of Human Design's development. The vast majority of human beings that are connected to this knowledge are adults. The de-conditioning process and the alignment to what is correct isn't necessarily going to be able to eliminate what have been serious problems that have been initiated before they entered into that process. We do have to keep that in mind.

One of the things we will be able to do is that there are certain therapeutic things that I think is clear that we're going to be able to do to help adults who are going through the de-conditioning process, who have physical problems that we can provide them with certain therapies and approaches that can benefit them. But my real direction and goal in laying out PHS is to go much deeper. In other words, to lay the foundation of being able to provide proper health care from conception onward, individual health care. No more of this homogenization. But we do have to understand the process.

We do need to have enough samples of conception data—and again, every time I ask for more I get a couple in in trickles, but I am interested in any conception data that you can give me associated with the child once it's born, its Design, the parents, these are the kinds of things that are going to be very important for us. The statistical examination of Stages V and VI relative to the development of children and their immune system is something that is going to be enormously important.

It also means that if it is clear that there are certain kinds of dysfunction we can discover in Stage V and Stage VI, that that dysfunction, there may be a way to ameliorate that. It is a possibility that we can eliminate a lot of immune system weakness simply by understanding how it actually operates particularly in Stage V and Stage VI. It is going to tell us so much. It's going to tell a lot more than we can learn from the adult going backwards through their medical history. In other words, this will really let us see whether or not these problems are problems that are inherited problems, genetically speaking, or whether these are problems that are created by conditioning. I think that there is a difference between certain kinds of what become dysfunctions that are initiated by conditioning.

I don't want to speculate on that publicly because I think that's dangerous. I want to be able to see what research can do for us. And obviously, when we're dealing with trying to understand the impact on stages of pre-natal development, until we have enough data, it's going to be very difficult to jump to conclusions unless it is so clearly obvious.



B cells: The Spleen's Google

What I think is of real value in dealing with the material and seeing that these associations that are there both in what we call the Splenic system and what we call the Heart Center, that there is extraordinary correlation in terms of the way in which these function in terms of biology. What I do think is enormously important is to grasp what a B cell is really all about. I don't just simply see them as identifiers. They're kind of the Spleen's Google, they Google to see if they know that particular is suspicious cell or molecule. And they go in and they search for it.

But there's something extraordinary about that. I'm convinced that the way in which a B cell goes about its business identifying the potentially suspicious cellular molecule is an extension of the way in which our brain, the neo-cortex, searches for and codifies information about what it has experienced. It's clear to me that the development, the building of this stage, the building of the Splenic system, one also has to see that if this is not functioning correctly, it's not simply going to have an impact on the way in which the immune system's intelligence is going to operate, but it's going to have an impact on the overall intelligence of how the being is going to operate.

Levels of Intelligence

It's obvious to all of us, isn't it, that there are many levels of intelligence in the world. Many levels of intelligence. Why? It's a good question. Why are there different levels of intelligence? I think there are different levels of intelligence and it's rooted here in the Spleen, and it's rooted in the lymphatic system, and it's rooted in these B cells, it's rooted in memory. It is this memory capacity that is so important. For me, this stage, particularly the 6th stage where you make this bridge, the 2 degrees, to make this jump, that basically what you're establishing here is the potential intelligence overall. Not simply the microbe identifying intelligence—and remember, think about how complex that is for the B cell. We're talking about a cell now. That cell has to not only take in the information of what the suspicious cell or molecule is, they then have to go back into some kind of stored filing cabinets, they have to know where they stored that kind of cell or that kind of microbe or similar kinds of cells or microbes and then they have to go there and check through all of those. And all of that is being done incredibly quickly.

We marvel at our ability to be able to have intelligent conversation. When I look at a B cell I go, "Wow, isn't that really something." Memory is one of the most extraordinary things. It just is; it's the thing that makes it all work. Imagine what it would be like. It's practically impossible for us to think in those terms. There would be no civilization, it would be impossible to develop. It would be impossible to develop culturally; it just wouldn't happen. As a matter of fact it would be very difficult to survive, practically impossible. Memory is an enormous key. And here,



LESSON SEVEN: The Vehicle's Immune System

this is where it is. It's what makes the Splenic awareness center so profound. It is the source of that memory. It is the key, after all, to what it is not simply to stay alive, but to stay alive and to be intelligent at the same time. And that the very intelligence is your great defense system. That's something else.

When you look at the world today and you look at the societies that are suffering the most, these are the most uneducated societies. Education and the development and honing of intelligence is something that is enormously productive. It makes us healthier. We end up having doctors, we end up having scientists, and we end up having all of these beings who explore all of these things to make it more pleasurable, more survivable for humanity to be in these forms. It's all rooted in this incredible Splenic system.

When you look at the 44th gate, Coming to Meet—isn't that a great name when you think about what a B cell is? It always impresses me how absolutely incredible the revelation of the I'Ching was. This is the great gift, this identification system, this ability to be able to recognize, this ability to know what to do when recognition takes place. And the incredible relationship that is there between the 44th gate and the 26th gate, this so-called channel of surrender, the channel of the transmitter.

So, when we look at the form principle and we look at the way in which we operate within the context of the Rave, we're going to see that there are three channels, the other two we'll talk about next week, that really are essential for us to grasp in a way in which they operate because they represent the underlying truly health-related channels that we need to grasp at a very deep level. And that we need to truly understand these gates at a very deep level. Whenever you see the lack of 26, 44 or both, and actually I don't think the lack of one or the other is in fact something that is ultimately a problem other than what I said that through incorrectness it's always possible to have things conditioned that become negative for one physically. But I think the real dilemma is where there is no activation whatsoever. I think it's much more difficult for the whole system to operate effectively. I think that's something that obviously has to be explored. That's simply an opinion of mine; that is not a stated fact.

Primary Lymphoid Organs

You can see that there are two kinds of lymphatic or lymphoid organs, there's the primary and the secondary. "The thymus and the bone marrow are the primary lymphatic organs. Lymphocytes are produced by stem cells in the bone marrow, and then migrate to either the thymus or the bone marrow where they mature. T-lymphocytes undergo maturation in the thymus (hence their name), and B-lymphocytes undergo maturation in the bone marrow." Remember that the B-lymphocytes are eventually part of the spleen itself."

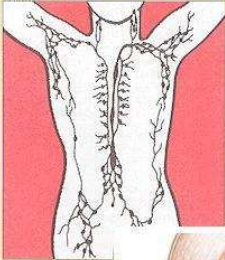
"After maturation both the B- and T-lymphocytes circulate in the lymph and accumulate in secondary lymphoid organs where they await recognition of antigens." Again, you have this whole vast protective system. You've got the memory Bs that

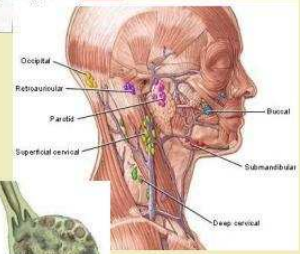
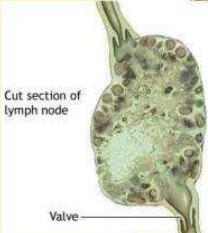
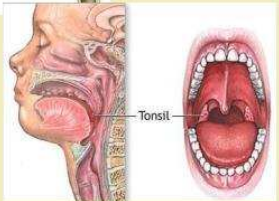


can identify and match. And you've got the Ts that can do the dirty work, get rid of it and all of it is being circulated in the system and all of it is out there wandering around trying to notice if there's anything that's amiss.

1st SEMESTER PHS PROGRAM

THE MECHANICS OF THE VEHICLE



The Lymphatic System

In mammals including humans, the lymphatic vessels (or lymphatics) are a network of thin tubes that branch, like blood vessels, into tissues throughout the body. Lymphatic vessels carry lymph, a colorless, watery fluid originating from interstitial fluid (fluid in the tissues). Along this network of vessels are small organs called lymph nodes. Clusters of lymph nodes are found in the underarms, groin, neck, chest, and abdomen. The lymphatic system transports infection-fighting cells called lymphocytes, is involved in the removal of foreign matter and cell debris by phagocytes and is part of the body's immune system. It also transports fats from the small intestine to the blood. Other parts of the lymphatic system are the spleen, thymus, tonsils, and bone marrow. Lymphatic tissue is also found in other parts of the body, including the stomach, intestines, and skin.

Primary lymphoid organs

The thymus and bone marrow are the primary lymphatic organs. Lymphocytes are produced by stem cells in the bone marrow and then migrate to either the thymus or bone marrow where they mature. T-lymphocytes undergo maturation in the thymus (hence their name), and B-lymphocytes undergo maturation in the bone marrow. After maturation, both B- and T-lymphocytes circulate in the lymph and accumulate in secondary lymphoid organs, where they await recognition of antigens.

Secondary lymphoid organs

The spleen, lymph nodes, and accessory lymphoid tissue (including the tonsils and appendix) are the secondary lymphoid organs. These organs contain a scaffolding that support circulating B- and T-lymphocytes and other immune cells like macrophages and dendritic cells. When microorganisms invade the body or the body encounters other antigens (such as pollen), the antigens are transported from the tissue to the lymph. The lymph is carried in the lymph vessels to regional lymph nodes. In the lymph nodes, the macrophages and dendritic cells phagocytose the antigens, process them, and present the antigens to lymphocytes, which can then start producing antibodies or serve as memory cells to recognize the antigens again in the future.

I used to describe the lymphatic system as a kind of little ears and noses and eyes all over the vehicle, the quality control, the border guards, they're all over the place and they're watching in that sense. This is the defense mechanism. When you think about that it's something to grasp about the complexity of what we have with the 26/44 is that it has an influence far beyond the channel in the sense that it actually has representation throughout the vehicle itself. In other words, if we're ever going to find a single channel that is the heart and core of the physical life then this is it. In other words, this whole construct of the combination of the thymus, the T cells, the spleen, the lymphatic system, the B cells, that all of this together through this channel represents the heart and the core of what the physical immune system is all about. For us, this channel is going to take on deep significance.



One of the things I've already been doing my own experimentation with is looking at the chains as they impact various lines of either the 26 or the 44. I'm already caught in thinking about keynotes, immune system keynotes that can be applied in this sense so that we can have a way of running the chains through the correct language. But it's already obvious to me that by the time we get down to the Tone level, the Tone/Color/Line chain, is where we're going to see all the various nuances that are there in terms of the function of either the thymus and the T cells or on the other side, the whole lymphatic system.

Secondary Lymphoid Organs

"The secondary lymphoid organs are the spleen, lymph nodes and accessory lymphoid tissue (including the tonsils and appendix.)" Interesting about the tonsils and appendix is that for most of the central part of the 20th Century doctors were very anxious to take these things out of people. An awful lot of children had their tonsils removed. I, myself, had an appendectomy. I had a burst appendix so I had my appendix removed. Again, probably something related to the fact that I'm a 26 and not a 44 and maybe something related to my conception stages, something of interest. There are a lot of people—it would be interesting to just collect data from people who have had an appendix operation or not. It would give us an interesting insight because it's going to be related to this 44/26 configuration.

"These organs contain a scaffolding that support circulating B- and T-lymphocytes and other immune cells like macrophages and dendritic cells. Where microorganisms invade the body or the body encounters other antigens (such as pollen), the antigens are transported from the tissue to the lymph. The lymph is carried in the lymph vessels to regional lymph nodes. In the lymph nodes, macrophages and dendritic cells phagocytose the antigens, process them, and then present the antigens to lymphocytes which can then start producing antibodies to serve as memory cells to recognize the antigens again in the future."

I think that's one of the most incredible things. It's like, how can I put that on the surface, you capture the enemy and you interrogate them and you find out everything you can about them in order to be able to recognize them, or the strategy that they're going to have the next time. It's absolutely fantastic when you think about what is going on in this system and the relationship between the B cell and the T cell, this relationship, how extraordinary that is.

26/44: A Survival Mechanism

Here, when we're looking at the 26/44 we're looking at one of the most profound survival mechanisms that we have. I think it's essential for us that when we look at the bodygraph that this is the place where we begin. In other words, from the PHS perspective here you're looking at what is really the central system of what is basic well-being. Again, this relationship between the basic well-being and the



development of the intelligence and how important those two are in relationship to each other, the significance, in that sense, of memory.

In looking at the lymphatic system, this is not my métier; I'm simply trying to provide you with what I think is good overview material to just give you a sense of what is at work here. Obviously we are going to work with a different language and in a different way. And yet we're dealing with this. So, the fact that we're going to work with Colors and Tones and so forth and so on, we still need to understand what these basic processes are. Otherwise we are not going to have the inspiration.

When I was preparing these illustrations over the weekend I had an extraordinary good time. I actually went through about 50 or 60 potential illustrations looking for what I felt would be the right material. But just reading it was inspiring for me because I read these kinds of things with our understanding, our Design understanding. I'm translating constantly into the language of Human Design and the way the matrix in Human Design operates. For me, every one of these little statements is a kind of, "Yes, isn't that fascinating," because it's exactly what we have built into the system, it is precisely the way in which the system operates. We just see it concretized in the maya and we see it expressed that way in that language. But we need to see its deep biological relationship. We need to have a new respect for the 26 and the 44. By the way, as you'll see this is a complexity and it's not just there. As I mentioned, you can't do that without the 25 and the 51, you cannot do that without the 32 and the 54. It is one thing built upon the other.

I guess that's the whole magic of the juxtaposition of a basic binary moved in space. That slowly but surely one thing gets built on the other. You can see that in the distinct relationship between the building of the Heart Center and the building of the Splenic Center. And that building one upon the other gives a new dimension, gives a new interaction; again, the quantum that's there. Because for me in the 26/44 what is most fascinating is not the specific values that are in each gate, that's interesting enough. What's fascinating for me is the quantum of what it represents; in other words, this very, very tricky thing about the thermostat because I really want to go back there for a moment.

Avian Flu

When you take in all of this, even from this surface glance, and you think about the threat that is there for humanity right now. I'm speaking specifically of Avian Flu. Here we have a situation in which the 26th gate has been activated for years, and activated by the force that is running this whole cycle. Many of you know that in 1781 when the nine-centered process began, Pluto was in the 41st gate which is the initiating codon, and in 2027 Pluto will return to the 41st gate. So we're dealing with a Plutonic cycle. Every aspect that it hits along the way is obviously significant, these are ingredients as Pluto goes around the wheel in introducing this new cycle that we're coming to, this new mutative process; in other words, the mutation of ultimately the Solar Plexus system.



LESSON SEVEN: The Vehicle's Immune System

Part of this process also has to do with the fact that if one realistically looks at the way in which the program has laid out, it is clear that humanity is going to become more fragile. It's going to become more fragile in a number of ways. It is going to become less fertile. And in becoming less fertile obviously is the dilemma of not being able to replenish the specie at an acceptable rate.

But I think much more a part of this deterioration, if you will, is a breakdown in the immune system. I think that the impact of Pluto in the 26th gate is going to bring long-term difficulties to the immune system. Where it emerges is not so much in the 26th gate, but where it really emerges is in the quantum of the defining of the 26 to the 44. It's in that place that the thermostat is being adjusted.

If Pluto is setting a temperature that when it meets the 44 is going to lead to immune disease problems, is going to lead to whatever the various accumulation of things are going to be, it is clear to me that not only has Pluto been instrumental in infecting the avian population, and when I say infecting, diminishing their own immune system capacity. My concerns are not simply what we are calling now bird flu, avian flu, that is only one of the connections that is taking place. Among amphibians, for example, which is part of this form, world-wide frogs are dying. They're dying from a fungus and a fungus that their immune system cannot combat. We have the rise of, and I'm clear that it's going to come about, the immune system problems in the fish population. These are all things that are the work of Pluto.

Finding Ways to Strengthen the Immune System

The by-product of that is that there is a diminished quality to the human immune system. I think that being able to understand how the 26/44 operates within our world, within our language, within our matrix, I think that there are possibilities that we can find ways to strengthen what is otherwise a deteriorating immune system. For me, one of the most important aspects of this work is to really understand the detrimental impact of what is taking place right now and not so much in terms of what we're going to see in those of us that are experiencing it as a transit, but what it will mean to those who are going to experience it as fixed activations in their Design and what the effect is going to be on their descendants on what they pass through with their genetic memory onto the next generation, and the next generation, and so forth and so on.

It is clear to me that we are entering into an age in which we are going to be very much threatened at the microbe level and that there is a deep need to find ways to make the immune system healthy. Rather than approaching it from what is intrusive chemistry and all of the things that scientists are trying to do to adjust to this basic deterioration, I think there are ways for us to do this holistically. But in order to do anything holistically, you have to have an extraordinary insight and awareness of the way in which something functions and you need to have proper and practical tools to make a difference.



So this today, I hope that wasn't whatever—I'm sure it's not necessarily what you expected, but I really wanted to give you a deeper sense of the biology associated with this channel so that there really is a grasp on your part of how significant it is and this, for us, in terms of any generalized goal that we can have as practitioners of this knowledge, is that at least there is something we can do about benefiting the human immune system. I think a deep understanding of the Heart and the Splenic system in relationship to the correct operation of one physically, and any kind of therapy that we can do to align the vehicle to what is its correct Color, I think we can have remarkable results in terms of being able to do something to truly strength the immune system.

Being Careful with Liquids We Ingest

My real fear is that a great deal of the things that are being done by non-exoteric doctors, there's a lot of things that people are being recommended to do. And a great many of them are either ingesting tablets of this or that or drinking liquid concoctions of this and that, and one of the first thing that any surface understanding of Design Color points to is that liquids are very specific and are of value only to a specific kind and are not something that are to be generalized. I have a real concern that so many of the proffered holistic naturalist healing things are actually doing more harm than good. What I care about is that we have the combination of understanding how something operates and having a legitimate approach to how we can deal with dysfunction in it.

I hope that you've enjoyed this particular lecture. I think that for many of you it is an introduction to this level of looking at aspects of Design. But as I said, it's one that's necessary and I think you'll find as we move along that it is a real value to have this kind of understanding. The other thing that I would recommend is, this may not be your favorite material to go through, but I think that in the context of PHS it is essential reading at some level. Now that you see it in relationship to Design and in relationship to many of the Design aspects of the way in which the 26/44 operates, I suggest you do what I did and have a good Google and take a look at and read over information relative to what I've shown you today. And make sure that you have your own grasp of that. Nobody is asking you to be a biologist or a doctor. However, this is our business to understand the physical domain and it is important material to cover.

~



Lesson Eight

The Health Channels

The Thyroid and Parathyroid

If you go back a long time, if you go back to Martin's generation, which is going right back to the beginning when I first started to teach in 1992, I used to talk about different kinds of channels, the social channels, and one of those channels that I talked about were the Health Channels, the Health Channels as they were described to me. Today we're going to have an interesting journey through the Health Channels and the thyroid system.

I'm going to begin with a little background for you. As I mentioned, as we have been going over in the last couple of weeks, I've been getting into the biology of things and again this first semester is very much about giving you a good grounding in an overview. Obviously, it's no attempt of teaching you any of this biological information in depth, but it's really there to inspire you to think differently, think out of the box, think within the context or the matrix of Design, but have a background in understanding of the mechanisms that are there.

The first thing to understand is that when we're talking about the thyroid gland and we're talking about the parathyroid gland, we're actually not talking about the same thing and it's very important to understand. The parathyroid is a totally different thing. It literally is hugging, if you will, the thyroid itself.

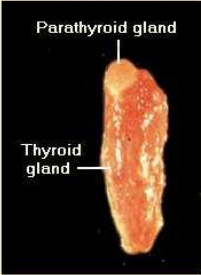
When we're looking at the Throat Center, that we lump that under the category of thyroid and parathyroid, I think most people assume that they're the same thing, and they're really not. The parathyroid is not some kind of an extension, in that sense, directly of the thyroid, but is its own glandular system itself. As a matter of fact, there are four aspects, or four nodes to this parathyroid gland. So, when we're looking at the Throat Center I want you to understand that we have these two very distinct functions that are there, both of which, as you'll see, are very important.



1st SEMESTER PHS PROGRAM

THE MECHANICS OF THE VEHICLE

The Thyroid Gland

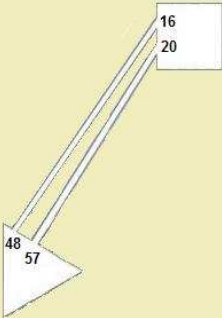


In anatomy, the thyroid is the largest endocrine gland in the body. It is situated on the front side of the neck at the level of C5 and T1 vertebral bodies, just below the laryngeal prominence (Adam's apple), near the thyroid cartilage over the trachea but covered by layers of skin and muscle. The thyroid is quite large for an endocrine gland - 15-40 grams in adults- and butterfly-shaped: the wings correspond to the lobes and the body to the isthmus of the thyroid. Normally it is larger during menstruation and in pregnant women.

The primary function of the thyroid is production of hormones: thyroxine (T4) triiodothyronine (T3) and calcitonin, which regulates calcium-phosphorus metabolism. The production of these hormones is regulated by thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH), released by the pituitary.

Histology of the thyroid

The gland is composed of spherical follicles that selectively absorb iodine (more accurately iodide ions, I-) from the bloodstream and concentrate it for production of thyroid hormones. Twenty-five percent of all the body I- is in the thyroid gland. The follicles are made of a single layer of thyroid epithelial cells, which secrete T3 and T4. Inside the follicles is a colloid which is rich in a protein called thyroglobulin. It serves as a reservoir of materials for thyroid hormone production and, to a lesser extent, a reservoir of the hormones themselves. The spaces between the thyroid follicle spheres are filled with the other type of thyroid cells, parafollicular cells or C cells, which secrete calcitonin.



The Health Channels: 57/20 and 48/16

In terms of the Health Channels, these are the Health Channels: the 57/20 and the 48/16. We're dealing with the two channels that are going to connect the lymphatic system and the Spleen directly with the thyroid and the parathyroid. So we have a fundamental relationship here; and under that very broad terminology, the Health Channels.

One of the things that makes them so interesting as Health Channels, if we think about our discussion of the immune system and the relationship between the Heart Center and the Splenic Center, if you get to the end of the 10th Stage and you look at the Spleen, you see that at the end of the 10th Stage, 88 degrees of the Sun since conception, approximately, if it's a normal pregnancy, one-third of the pregnancy, there is no channel 48/16; there is no channel 57/20. Something that is very important to grasp about these channels is that they are going to be very much involved with surface health, the health of the quantum illusion.

It's something interesting to think about. That is, we have two basic aspects. We have a crystal that is going to manifest the bio-genetic nature of the vehicle, and we have a crystal that's going to manifest the way in which consciousness potentially works within that vehicle. So, that we only have one aspect that's directly connected to the form principle of the vehicle itself. Yet, the moment that we bring them



together in the quantum, the whole illusion becomes subject to well-being or lack of well-being.

This is where, in the illusion, these two channels take on their importance because they are, in fact, the way in which the illusion can be maintained in a healthy manner. But, we have a long way to go before we can come back to that theme.

The Thyroid Gland

So, let's take a short look here at the thyroid gland. "In anatomy, the thyroid is the largest endocrine gland in the body. It is situated in the front side of the neck. Just below the laryngeal prominence (Adam's apple), near the thyroid cartilage over the trachea, but covered by layers of skin and muscle. The thyroid is quite large for an endocrine gland, 15–40 grams in adults, and butterfly shaped. The wings correspond to the lobes and the body to the isthmus of the thyroid. Normally, it is larger during menstruation and in pregnant women."

The basic thing is where it is; this is very much a Throat operation. All of this is here in the Throat Center. "The primary function of the thyroid is the production of hormones: thyroxine (T4), triiodothyronine (T3) and calcitonin, which regulates calcium-phosphorus metabolism." We'll get back to calcium because this is one of the main stories here.

"The production of these hormones is regulated by thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH), released by the pituitary." We'll also talk about that. We're going to see the interrelationship between the Throat and all things. That's something that's very, very interesting about the way in which the throat has to operate and the way in which it has to move information.

"The gland is composed of spherical follicles that selectively absorb iodine, (more correctly iodide ions) from the blood stream and concentrated for the production of thyroid hormones. Twenty-five percent of all the body iodine is in the thyroid gland." So, this is one of the things that is so important about understanding the thyroid system, is its relationship to iodine. As we're going to see, we have here in the 48/16, we have the stream of salt. The archetype of that happens to be the 18th gate. But the salt theme operates through this, what we understand as this logical stream of judgmentation.

So here is just the basic. What I want you to keep in mind is that when we're dealing with the thyroid, the thyroid is sending out information. It's sending out information for a number of specific goals. But the most important goal is to regulate and control the metabolism of the vehicle. So, the Throat is truly—I used to describe it as the place where all roads met, the Rome of the bodygraph. This is really a very, very important central mechanism in all of that.



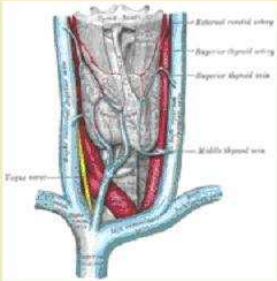
Causes of Thyroid Problems

My next slide, an illustration here of the thyroid system itself. "The causes of thyroid problems. In the areas of the world where iodine—essential for the production of thyroxine—is lacking in the diet, the thyroid gland can be considerably enlarged resulting in swollen necks, or endemic goiter." If you go back into history a couple of hundred years ago, goiter problems was something that was pretty much universal.

When you think about it, and it's one of the things that is so fascinating to think about, is that the most ancient general currency was salt. Salt has had enormous importance to humanity. So, thyroxine, and in terms of thyroxine, you need the right amount of iodine. "Thyroxine is critical to the regulation of metabolism and growth."

1st SEMESTER PHS PROGRAM

THE MECHANICS OF THE VEHICLE



The Thyroid Gland

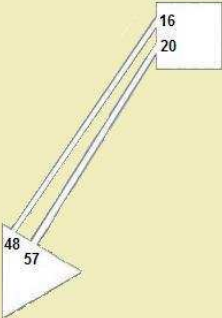
Causes of thyroid problems
In areas of the world where iodine - essential for the production of thyroxine - is lacking in the diet, the thyroid gland can be considerably enlarged, resulting in the swollen necks of endemic goitre.

Thyroxine is critical to the regulation of metabolism and growth, throughout the animal kingdom. Among amphibians, for example, administering a thyroid-blocking agent such as propylthiouracil can prevent tadpoles from metamorphosing into frogs; conversely, administering thyroxine will trigger metamorphosis.

In humans, children born with thyroid hormone deficiency will not grow well, and brain development can be severely impaired, in the condition referred to as cretinism. Newborn children in many developed countries are now routinely tested for thyroid hormone deficiency; this is done by analysis of a small drop of blood from the child

Children with thyroid hormone deficiency are easily treated by supplementation with synthetic thyroxine, which enables them to grow and develop normally.

Because of the thyroid's selective uptake and extreme concentration of what is actually a quite rare element, it is extremely sensitive to the effects of various radioactive isotopes of iodine produced by nuclear fission.



Again, you're dealing with something very basic. Remember, we're talking about the illusion. I want you to keep that in mind. This is not underneath the line. We're not dealing with Color, Tone, Chain, Bases; we are on the surface in the illusion. Of course, it's the illusion that grows, if I can put it that way. It is the sum of the parts; this whole illusion has to grow. This instrument of communication, thyroxine, is critical for that regulation of the metabolism and growth.



LESSON EIGHT: The Health Channels

It's so "throughout the animal kingdom. Among amphibians, for example, administering a thyroid blocking agent, such as propylthiouracil can prevent tadpoles from metamorphosing into frogs. Conversely, administering thyroxine will trigger metamorphosis." So, when we think about the Throat Center, we think about a center of metamorphosis and transformation, particularly when we're dealing with the metamorphic gates, and they're referred to specifically in Human Design as metamorphic gates. That is, the 62nd gate, the 23rd gate, and the 56th gate, which are absolutely essential for us.

So you can see that without a proper balance of thyroxine, then we're going to have difficulty in metamorphosis, which means that it may be difficult to understand things, it may be difficult to express things, it may be difficult to grasp or make sense out of things simply because there is not enough capacity for metamorphosis as we understand it within the language of the Throat in Design.

"In humans, children born with thyroid hormone deficiency will not grow well, and brain development can be severely impaired in the condition referred to as cretinism. Newborn children in many developed countries are now routinely tested for thyroid hormone deficiency and this is done by analysis of a small drop of blood from the child. Children with thyroid hormone deficiency are easily treated by supplementation with synthetic thyroxine which enables them to grow and develop normally."

"Because of the thyroid selective uptake and extreme concentration of what is actually a quite rare element, it is extremely sensitive to the effects of various radioactive isotopes of iodine produced by nuclear fission." It's one of those things, one of the horror stories of Chernobyl-type events where you have an incredible release of these radioactive isotopes, that it's well-documented that the first place they go is directly to the thyroid and you end up with thyroid-related cancers.

It's always so fascinating, when you think about the iodine and the rarity of the element, it's something to consider that the element itself is only available on earth because there has been a whole generation of stars that died and seeded the rest of the cosmos with this kind of higher value element. It's always fascinating to understand how much time it takes so that all of the particular aspects of what can provide the spark of consciousness, that in order for that to take place, this enormous chain of events that has to take place at a macrocosmic level, let alone within the constraints of the body.

The next thing we have come to here is to understand that metabolism in growth is what this Throat Center is going to be all about. So, when we talk about manifestation, it's one of the things to understand as a general term, I'm not speaking specifically of Manifestors. Everybody gets to manifest what is their fundamental Design in that way, we all get to grow, and we all have metabolisms. And most of this is not something that exists in the basic infrastructure when it's built. This is really my point to think about tonight.

In other words, the way in which this is going to operate on the surface, is going to be very, very connected to the elements we're most concerned with on the surface in



Design. That is, conditioning and the control of one's decision making by the not-self because that's going to lead to dysfunction in these Health Channels particularly.

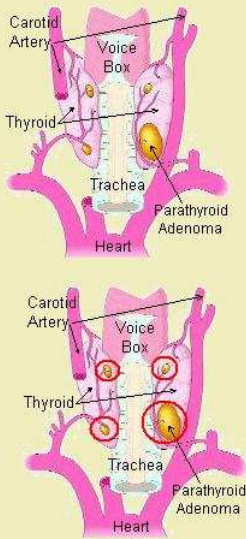
Parathyroid and Calcium Regulation

We have the parathyroid and calcium regulation. This is something that is extremely important. If you look over here in this illustration, because in this one it's not highlighted, you can see that there are four circles here. This represents the four aspects of the parathyroid system. You can see that it's basically wrapping itself around where the actual thyroid is.

1st SEMESTER PHS PROGRAM

THE MECHANICS OF THE VEHICLE

The Parathyroid and Calcium Regulation



Calcium is essential to life, and is used primarily for three things:

1. To provide the electrical energy for our nervous system. The most important thing that calcium does in the human body is provide the means for electrical impulses to travel along nerves. Calcium is what the nervous system of our body uses to conduct electricity. This is why the most common symptoms of parathyroid disease and high calcium levels are related to the nervous system (depression, weakness, tiredness, etc, etc). Much more about symptoms of parathyroid disease on another page.
2. To provide the electrical energy for our muscular system. Just like the nerves in our bodies, our muscles use changes in calcium levels inside the cells to provide the energy to contract. When the calcium levels are not correct, people can feel weak and have muscle cramps.
3. To provide strength to our skeletal system. Everyone knows that calcium is used to make our bones strong, but this is really only half the story. The bones themselves serve as the storage system that we use to make sure we will always have a good supply of calcium. Just like a bank vault where we constantly make deposits and withdrawals, we are constantly putting calcium into our bones, and constantly taking calcium out of our bones... all in small amounts... with the **SOLE PURPOSE** of keeping our calcium levels in the blood at the correct level. Remember, the **MOST IMPORTANT** role of calcium is to provide for the proper functioning of our nervous system—not to provide strength to our bones—that is **secondary**.

"Calcium is essential to life and is used primarily for three things:

1. To provide the electrical energy for our nervous system"—think about that in the relationship between the Throat Center and the Solar Plexus system—"to provide the electrical energy for our nervous system. The most important thing that calcium does in a human body is to provide the means for electrical impulses to travel along nerves. Calcium is what the nervous system of our body uses to conduct electricity. This is why the most common systems of parathyroid disease and high calcium levels are related to the nervous system: Depression, weakness, tiredness, etc."

"2. To provide the electrical energy for our muscular system." Think about the Throat in a different way now, because what we're really talking about is kind of like an electrical junction and the necessary electricity. You can only have that necessary electricity if you have a proper calcium regulation. "Just like the nerves in our bodies

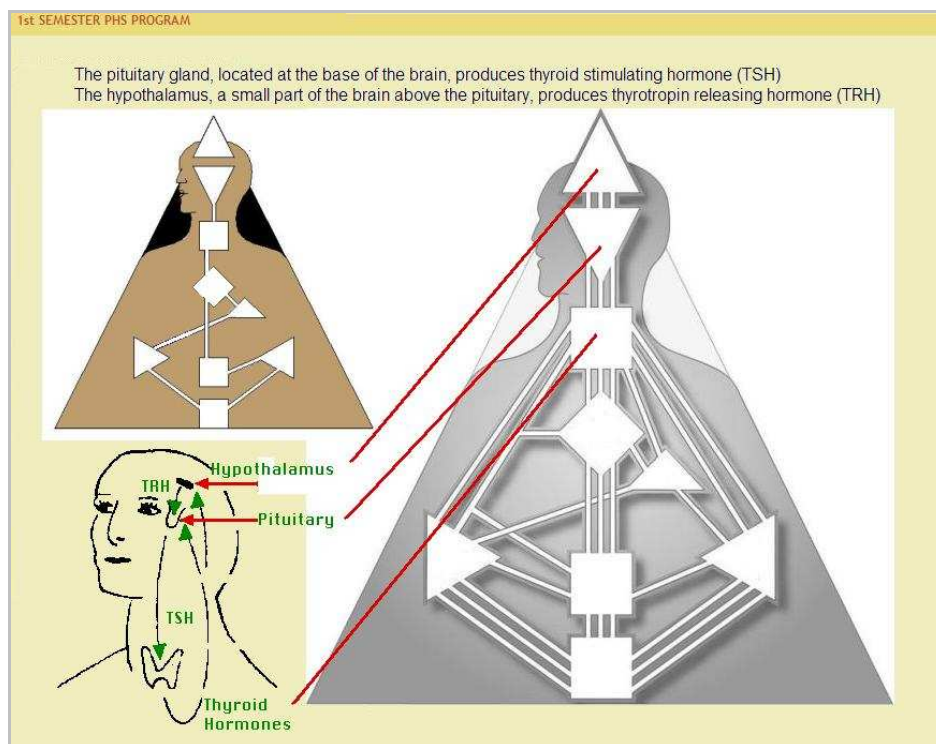


our muscles use changes in calcium levels inside the cells to provide the energy to contract. When the calcium levels are not correct, people can feel weak and have muscle cramps.”

“3. To provide strength to our skeletal system. Everyone knows that calcium is used to make our bones strong. But this is really only half the story. The bones themselves serve as a storage system that we use to make sure we always have a good supply of calcium, just like a bank vault where we constantly make deposits and withdrawals. We’re constantly putting calcium into our bones and constantly taking calcium out of our bones, all in small amounts, with the SOLE PURPOSE of keeping our calcium levels in the blood at the correct level. Remember, the MOST IMPORTANT role of calcium is to provide for proper functioning of our nervous system, not to provide strength to our bones; that is secondary.”

This electrical facility of the way in which the parathyroid functions, this is something that is extremely important. And we’ll see that as we move along.

The Thyroid System, the Pituitary Glands and the Hypothalamus



That was my little biological preamble. I really want to look into another area of the way in which all of this fits together because there is—the language that I’ve used for many years in working with understanding lines, understanding how lines operate in gates, is a term called genetic continuity. That is, there are underlying themes.



One of the things that you always discover the moment that you get into professional analysis is that the moment you're reading somebody's chart, it seems that all of the various parts belong to each other. You begin to read lines that have obvious relationships to each other, themes begin to appear; certain things keep on repeating, even if they're not in the same lines or harmonies, there are certain things in the genetic continuity of the whole that you can just see that. One of things to understand about something as profound as the thyroid system is that it is not limited to some kind of one-way street where it is the be-all and the end-all and everything goes there. There are many relationships that are involved.

In the illustration here, is the relationship and the relationship between the thyroid system and the pituitary glands and the hypothalamus. If you look here at the end of the 10th Stage, and it's something to keep in mind, that one of the things to understand is that it is essential that these aspects are there at the end of the 10th Stage in order to control at least the information, the need for the information, that the thyroid needs in order to be able to produce thyroxine, the information it needs from the pituitary. "The pituitary gland located in the base of the brain produces thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH)." So, it is this connection to the pituitary, to the thyroid system is very important.

Obviously, for us, this is a connection between the Ajna Center and the Throat Center. The reason that I bring this up is that I want you to realize that, of course, when we're dealing with the thyroid-parathyroid system we're dealing with all 11 gates. And that the very complexity of all those 11 gates is a reflection of how profound and how important this whole system actually is. In other words, there are many different chains that are involved in all of this.

"The hypothalamus, the small part of the brain above the pituitary, produces thyrotropin releasing hormone (TRH)." This is a whole process that is taking place above the Throat. Now, we're going to be looking at things that are going on below the Throat, but I do want you to grasp how complex the interrelationship is and how important it is that when you're looking at this basic 10-stage matrix, you're looking at out of which everything else has to develop.

One of the earliest and most important connections is this connection between the Ajna Center and the Throat because this is the early alignment of the pituitary and the thyroid system which obviously, with the ability to stimulate thyroid hormone, is the ability to stimulate the metabolism, the balanced metabolism and the growth necessary for the fetus to grow, for the fetus ultimately to become human and to go through that whole process.

The Lymphatic System and the Thyroid System

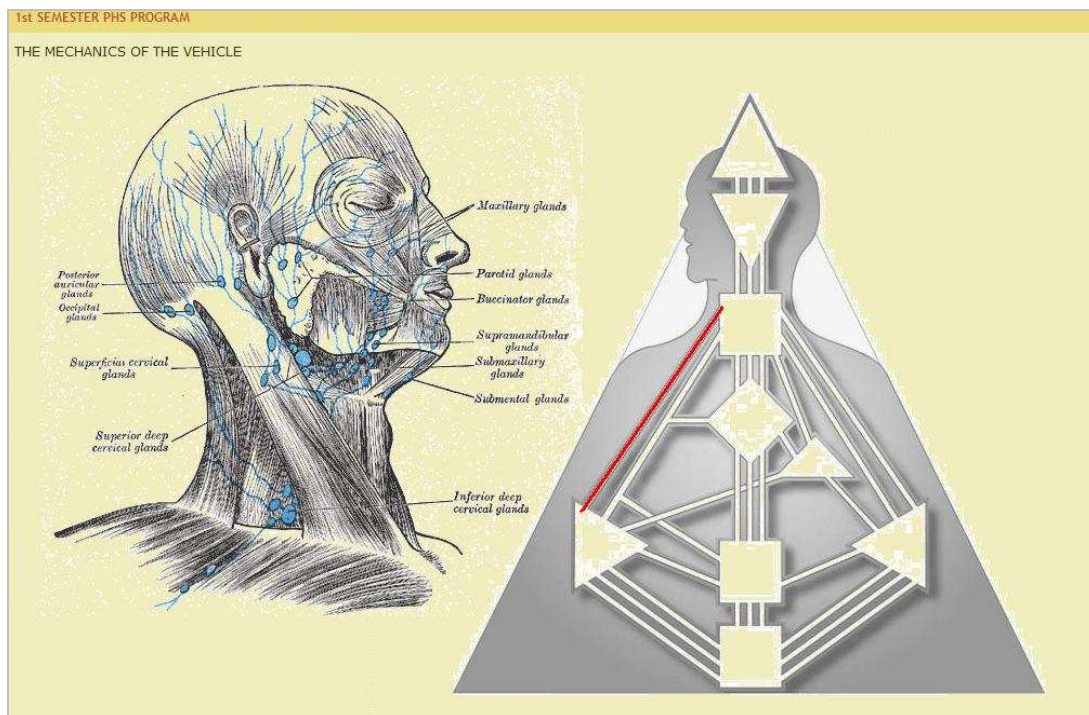
I love this picture. It's one of those—I don't know where I got that, I think I got that from *Gray's Anatomy*; they do have these wonderful illustrations. It's a great form of art, actually. What you're looking at is all of the various lymphatic glands that are



LESSON EIGHT: The Health Channels

in the throat and face, connected to the tongue and the lips and the larynx, and all of these various things that make up what we think of as throat.

Think about it this way. From the 17th gate to the 11th gate, this is where the eyes are. This illustration is a graphic presentation. This is basically where it stops here. And this is really all about the throat function. And yet, to understand that all of these are lymphatic glands that are getting their information from this source down here.



What I want to illustrate is the relationship between the lymphatic system and the thyroid system, and to understand how important this relationship is. It's interesting to think about it in the sense of, you could not articulate, you could not use your tongue properly without this relationship between the Splenic system and the Throat Center.

When we look at the channel 16/48, what are we looking at? We're looking at supposedly the gate of depth, the 48th gate and the gate of skills, the 16th gate. One of the things that is so interesting for me is that this channel, this so-called channel of talent, that it's obvious to me that this is the direct connection on the surface between the function of the lymph system and its ability to function in a coordinated manner with the thyroid; in other words, in order for us to operate in a healthy way out of this Throat Center. This is a very important relationship between the two.

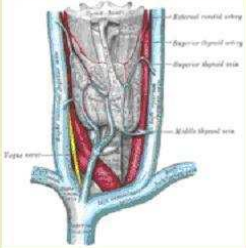


The 57/20

I'll move to the next illustration; I'll come back to these as we go along, but I want to introduce the basic information first. Now, here we have the other side of the story. Here we have the Spleen. Again, the thyroid here and what we're looking at is the Stage VI that we were looking at in terms of the building of the Splenic system.

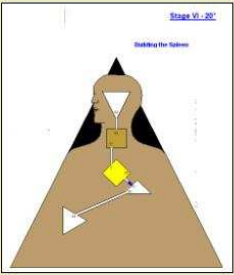
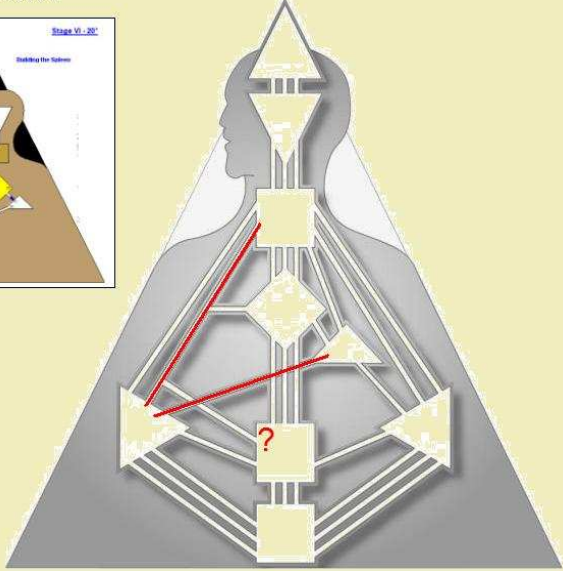
1st SEMESTER PHS PROGRAM

THE MECHANICS OF THE VEHICLE




The thyroid is often blamed for symptoms actually brought about by a spleen deficiency. Even though in tests thyroid hormones appear to be out of proportion. The thyroid functions using the energy that the spleen produces. Its purpose is very much like a capacitor in an electrical circuit. It absorbs electricity and at a certain point predetermined by the capacity of the capacitor - releases it. This is normally done at a very regular interval and establishes the metabolism of the body. If there is too little energy to work with the thyroid actually has to work much harder to keep the metabolism constant. This overworking of the thyroid creates a depletion of the thyroid - which appears by conventional wisdom as a thyroid problem. If the available energy is increased to normal functioning levels the thyroid can relax at its normal working pace and thyroid hormone levels balance out.

Stage VI - 20'

What it says: "The thyroid is often blamed for systems actually brought about by spleen deficiency." So, the relationship between the Splenic system and the thyroid is operating through the 57/20. "Even though in tests thyroid hormones appear to be out of proportion. The thyroid functions using the energy that the Spleen produces. Its purpose is very much like a capacitor in an electrical circuit—and think about our calcium—it absorbs electricity and at a certain point, predetermined by the capacity of the capacitor, releases it. This is normally done at very regular intervals and establishes the metabolism of the body."

"If there is too little energy to work with, the thyroid actually has to work much harder to keep the metabolism constant." So, energy is one of the most important things, this electrical energy, if you will. "The over-working of the thyroid creates a depletion of the thyroid, which appears by conventional wisdom as a thyroid problem. If the available energy is increased to normal functioning levels, the



thyroid can then relax again at its normal working pace and thyroid hormone levels balance out.”

So we’re dealing with two very separate things here. But my first comment is about the energy. This is one of the most interesting things about the Health Channels and understanding that these are projected. In other words, there is no motor. Obviously, if there is no motor then the concept of energy movement is something that is questionable. Let’s think about it for a moment.

The key to what it is to be a Projector is recognition, recognition and being recognized. My assumption is that, diagnostically speaking, that it is in these channels, that on the surface we are designed to give off very clear warnings of lack of well-being so that we can be helped. But it is clear to me that this key to recognition, to recognize one’s well-being—for example, even though you don’t know what you’re really testing, as an example, if these functions operate correctly most functions will. In other words, they’re that important to the way in which we operate.

But it’s clear to me that when you look at the 57/20, or you look at the 48/16, they are not there in the infrastructure when the infrastructure is built. When the infrastructure is built, the Spleen and the lymphatic system is powered by the channel 44/26. It is powered by the Heart system.

By the way, I could draw an extraordinary triangle here and link up the Heart with the Throat. If you have thyroid dysfunction, it immediately is going to impact on your Heart. So, one of the things to see is that the energy source for the viability, the consistent viability of Spleen and lymph is that the primary source of that is here, because this is where it originated from. It’s something to think about.

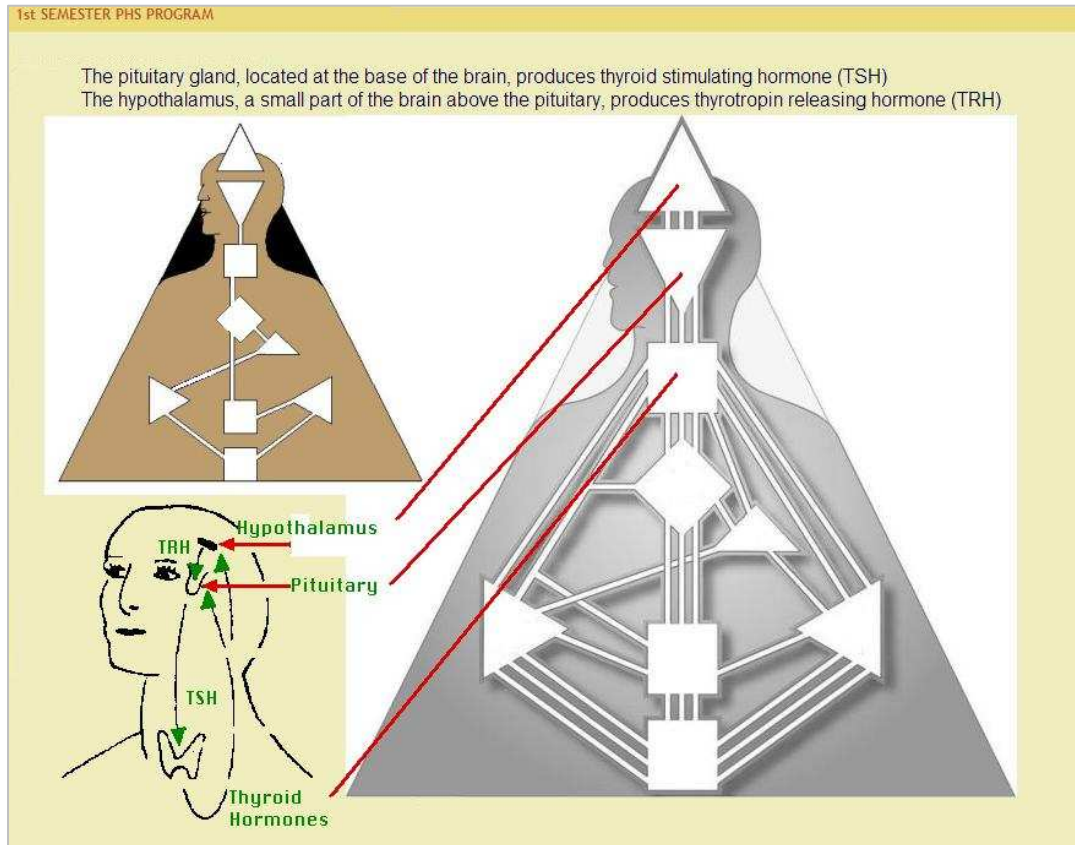
Looking at the First 10 Stages

If we take a look here in this illustration, when we look at the basic structure, when we’re looking at the first 10 stages in the upper left, think about what you’re really looking at. If we think about the basic functions that exist in terms of the biological associations that we affiliate with each of these centers, so for example when we are talking about the Heart Center, one of the things to see is that there is no, for example, 21st gate, there is no 40th gate. Now, the 21st gate is the heart muscle; the 40th gate is the stomach. Now, it isn’t to say that they’re not there. It’s one of the things that is so interesting for me in the way in which I understand centers because of course within our body there aren’t any channels, there are locks and keys, and there are receptors. I imagine centers as having sort of like little nodules on them that fire across or not.

If you look at the Spleen in that illustration and you see that there are only two gates out of the Spleen, the 44 and the 32, all of those other gates are there, but they’re there in a dormant kind of form. In other words, they’re developing. But, they haven’t flowered, if I can put it that way. The way in which they’re being



organized is that they derive from the source gates, if I can use that kind of language.



So, in other words, when we're looking at any of the biologys of the centers, and then we look at any of the channels, we also have to see that these channels have a secondary function that is about how it's going to operate on the surface. After all, these 10 stages of development, the first 88 degrees, set the infrastructure platform. Everything else is a growth out of that. And everything is a growth out of that in order to be equipped in the life. In other words, to be equipped by the time one emerges into the world.

So, here when we're looking at, for example, the 48th gate or the 57th gate, we really have to see something about them, in many ways they owe their viability, the Spleen and the lymph owes a great deal to the 44/26 and the 32/54 because it's out of those two sources of energy that replenish the required energy demands of the Spleen and the lymph. You can see that the Spleen and the lymphatic system are not so much designed to take in energy as they are designed to move information. The only way they can do their job is that they need to be energized. So that the primary energy is coming from the way in which the immune system was developed in the first place. And this is basically what my point is.



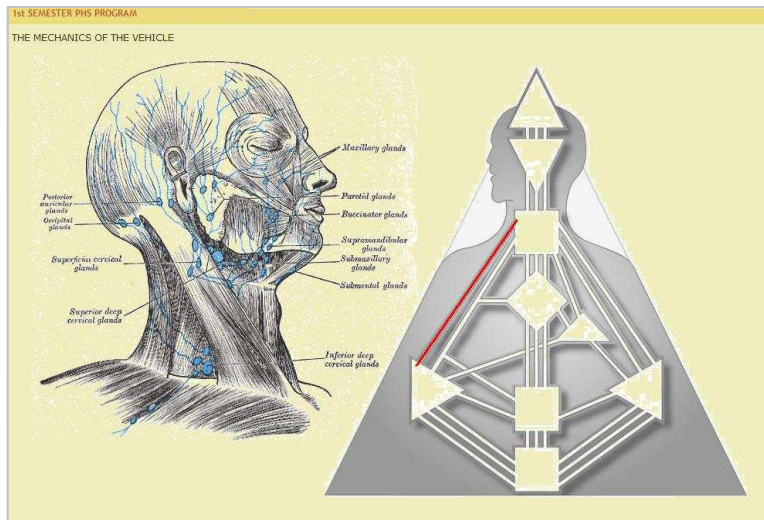
LESSON EIGHT: The Health Channels

In other words, that when we look at the 10 stages of development we're going to see that the way in which the 44/26 develops, directly related to that is the way in which there is going to be function, or dysfunction in the way in which these two Health Channels operate. In other words, the way in which the lymphatic system and the thyroid work together, and the way in which the Spleen and the parathyroids work together, is all going to be built on what takes place at this level.

So, it's very important for us, again, to think about the significance of these 10 stages of development. Because when we look at these stages of development, we need to see that we're looking at foundation processes that are linking forces together. The interesting thing about the emergence of the 48 and the 57 is that they become a straight line to the Throat. These are the only direct connections between the Throat and the Splenic Center.

In a way, it is the body being efficient in a sense. In other words, rather than having to go through the spiral process of going around this way, this whole movement to get from the Throat here down to the Spleen, that here suddenly we have the completion of this process. And as I showed you, you can actually make a triangle that by-passes the G Center once there's development, this triangle out of the 45/21 down here to the 26/44 and then back up. In both cases, in fact, forming two different triangles with the same points at either end; all of this is rooted in the nature of the immune system when the immune system is first established. For me, that's something that is deeply fascinating.

Salt



So let's look here for a moment. Salt—everything about our ability to be able to judge a pattern and to be able to judge the future, all of that is about salt. It is about the proper balance of salt in the body. Obviously, we've seen the importance of iodine. But I want to look at that from another level.

Remember that the Spleen is an awareness center. And as an

awareness center, particularly through the activity of the 50th gate, that out of the 50th gate starts the process of the potential of intelligence. Intelligence rooted in survival strategies. So, we actually have three channels that are deeply involved in survival strategies: the 26/44, as we have seen and these two channels that we're



looking at today. This is all about being able to survive in a healthy manner on the surface.

In order for us to have judgmental intelligence about the future—let's put it this way. So much about being healthy is about the pattern that you follow in your life. If you follow a pattern that abuses your body, whatever the case may be, then ultimately it's going to lead to problems. Of course, when I speak in the language of pattern, I'm speaking in the language of the whole logic system. And we know very well that the 15/5 is a fundamental aspect of the 10 stages.

So, when we're dealing with the 48 and the 16, what we're looking at is our ability to be able to have strategies that are healthy for us in the future. We're not looking now at the 57/20 which is all about the existential well-being, which is something else. The 16/48—I've always had this feeling that the best quality of this is trying to heal the collective immune system. The way we look after the collective immune system—I watched that today. Today was really interesting for me.

Pluto Entering into the 11th Gate

On the first of February 2001, Pluto entered into the 26th gate and I started my process of concerns. By the way, do think about something, that before Pluto was in the 26th gate it was for three years in the 5th gate. When you think about that, and you think about the fact that whatever the threats to the global immune system that have arisen out of Pluto in the 26th, the foundation was set cellularly when Pluto was in the 5. The foundation was set deeply when Pluto was in the 5 impacting on every cell that every human being and every living thing has.

I can remember the discussions, the various things I did to talk about Pluto in the 5 in that era, and then the transformation of Pluto in the 26. Now, isn't it interesting, Pluto goes from the 26 to the 11—that just happened a couple of days ago. Somebody sent me an email and said, "Is the threat over?" I thought that was very cute (the threat of bird flu). My comment was, "No, the threat's not over, now the threat really begins." That is, that the pattern has been set, whatever that pattern is going to be. The pattern has been put in place by Pluto.

And then Pluto goes into the 11. This afternoon, as is my habit, I'm an information junkie, I had CNN on and there was the President of the United States going before the American public and preparing them for the bird flu pandemic and laying out all of these steps, or strategies, about how to protect the global community, but specifically how to protect Americans from the potential of the pandemic. Vast sums of money have been promised, something like 7 billion dollars to prepare for this pandemic. Isn't it interesting that now that we have Pluto in the gate of ideas, and Bush happens to be an 11/56, all of a sudden now it's in the news 24 hours a day, there are all these meetings that are being convened all over the place. There is a tremendous amount of fear.



I saw statistics today that said that the consumption of chicken in Europe has dropped 30 percent in the last five weeks. That's quite something. There is a level of fear that is out there that is so interesting to watch, not that it isn't justified to some point; but, of course, like all fears of plague, there is nothing more dangerous than rumors and ideas. One of the most interesting things about this whole preparation today was in talking about Pluto and ideas, was that a great deal of this money is going to be invested into a whole new technique to try to make vaccines. Vaccines are basically a 1950's technology. They want to be able to make almost instant vaccines by using cell culture technology. So, there is all this emphasis, all of a sudden all this money, all this direction, all this movement and it's now with Pluto in the 11. It's so interesting to watch this whole program.

The 48/16: Where the Collective Health Pattern is Worked Out

So, when we talk about the 48 and the 16, what we're really talking about is what we understand as collective health measures. You could describe the 48/16 as the World Health Organization. For the World Health Organization to operate correctly there needs to be the right balance. That is, there needs to be enough energy, there needs to be the electricity, and there needs to be a proper balance in terms of the iodine that is there, that the salt balance in the vehicle is correct. And only when we can establish that as a viable pattern are we going to be able to move forward into the future safely.

When you look at the 16/48, one of the things to see about it is that that is one of its deepest concerns. After all, the 48th gate is the fear of inadequacy. And this fear of inadequacy, if one does not have a pattern for protection, a way to deal with things—there was a comment today, somebody said, "What happens if it suddenly emerges in our community, are we on our own, what do we do?" The person said, "Oh, no you can't be on your own that would be incredibly dangerous. It all has to be controlled collectively."

What a test, in that sense, in the fading era of the Cross of Planning, because what you're seeing now is this vast Cross of Planning—we're going to protect humanity, we're going to stop this thing before it gets going, all of that stuff. We're going to be prepared, here is the plan, here is the pattern collectively that everyone has to follow through with. The thing that's so interesting is that the thing that it demands the most from human beings is that they trust each other. What an odd time to have this threat when we have the 33/13 and we have the narrowness that it happens to be bringing because of this long-term activation of Neptune in the 13.2, this inherent bigotry that's there.

Right now there's about 2½ million people in the northern part of Kashmir and Pakistan who are basically being left to the wolves. It's being called donor fatigue—interesting concept. Only about 20 percent of the money that was promised in the days and early weeks after the earthquake has actually arrived. This term "donor fatigue" is in the air. It's something to see that plague brings out the worst in people. I mean, it brings out the worst in human beings.



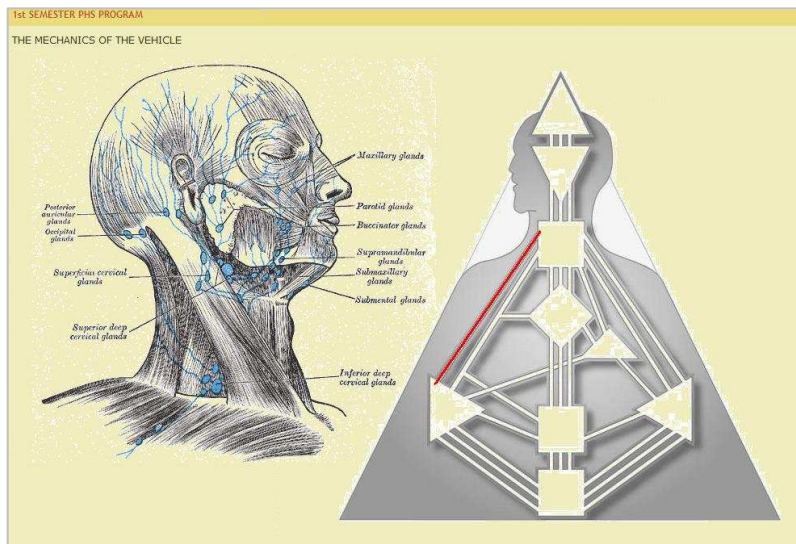
This whole collective protection, the great threat of all of this is that any nation that has an outbreak is going to be shunned by the rest of the planet. There is very little that anyone is going to be able to do about that, which means that there are a great many countries that are at an enormous risk if any of this actually goes human-to-human and you do have the emergence of the pandemic. The fact is the plan only works if everybody is being open and honest about the process. That's something that's very, very interesting.

So, this collective process and this collective pattern, in order to provide the collective immunity, is very important because what you see in the 16/48—how can I put this—it's on the surface. One of the things that you can see diagnostically about the 16/48 is how closely on the surface someone is aligned to the collective patterns of well-being. Think about that, because it's really interesting.

The Open 16/48

In other words, let's say that you're somebody that has an open 16/48; you've got nothing in the channel. Always remembering that having something open is always a potential for wisdom. So, for example, the 16/48 can analyze in the collective domain all of those various patterns that people suggest, for example, how many calories a day, what balance of fruits and vegetables, should you eat meat or not, lifestyle, should you be walking every day, should you be jogging, do you need the exercise, all of these various things that are part of these health patterns that are there in the 16/48.

What's so interesting is that by looking at that, you can begin to see the way in which the program as a whole, that there is a special immune system, that is a human immune system, humanity as a whole. This human immune system, if I can put it that way, not the personal immune system, but the species' immune system, and I'm talking about just a large aura in that sense, that it is here in the 16/48 that there is this great pressure to recognize what is required. So you end up with international health organizations that try to lay out a minimum amount of calories, exercise, all of these things, patterns of life for the general immune system to operate correctly.





One of the keys to that is this whole business of salt, and this whole business of making sure that we are properly balanced so that we can have the right judgment about all of these things, to have the right judgment about how to act in your life in order to be healthy.

In the early years I used to say that beings with either defined immune systems that are selectively defined, like one definition, no hanging gates, very special, or open immune systems, that ultimately they have a tremendous gift for diagnosis. One of the real keys for not understanding so much the person's actual physical problem, because remember we're dealing with illusion here, but is to understand whether the habits of that being, whether their judgment about what is healthy for them and what isn't healthy for them is disturbed. Of course, that is going to lead to all kinds of problems.

If you're thinking about this in the context of surface design where we speak specifically of strategy and authority, then what you get to see is that by operating correctly through your authority in terms of your strategy, then you're always going to be aligning yourself physically to the pattern that is healthy for you, regardless of how that pattern may appear in terms of somebody else.

Island Flu

I just watch this here on the island. I have a very powerful immune system. Everybody around me has island flu. Island flu is just a very basic thing. In the daytime in Ibiza in the fall, if you stand in the sun it's very hot. But, in fact, the air has changed, it is at least 30 percent damper and the air itself is actually cool. So, you have people who are dressing the same as they were weeks before and they suddenly all get sick. This just gets simply passed around to everyone.

You can see what people will do when these things come. Everybody has some kind of judgment about what is a healthy pattern in order to be well in the future. So you've got people who fill themselves up with aspirins and you've got people who drink tons of orange juice, and you have people who say, "It's better if I just lie down and give into it," there are people who say "I can't give into it, I have to fight it," there are all these various things. When you're correct, it's interesting. I continue with the same bad habits I've always had, which happen to be healthy habits for me. But, the reality is that for somebody else it would make things even worse.

So, the strategy and authority is going to be very, very important in order to bring correctness to the way in which the health pattern is established. What we're seeing in the 48/16, is that this is where the collective health pattern is worked out.

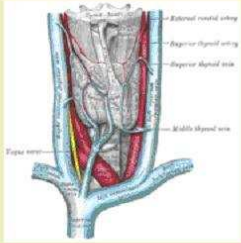


The 57/20

There are so many inspiring things for me that are just going on in this process. Think about this binary of these two channels. You have this whole collective well-being pattern. So, for example, if you live in a society where there is not proper sewage, proper medical care, or whatever, then that particular pattern is simply going to lead to deterioration. This is the collective environment. And it is about the relationship of the individual to the collective pattern.

1st SEMESTER PHS PROGRAM

THE MECHANICS OF THE VEHICLE



The Thyroid Gland

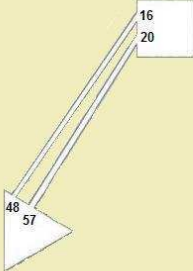
Causes of thyroid problems
In areas of the world where iodine - essential for the production of thyroxine - is lacking in the diet, the thyroid gland can be considerably enlarged, resulting in the swollen necks of endemic goitre.

Thyroxine is critical to the regulation of metabolism and growth, throughout the animal kingdom. Among amphibians, for example, administering a thyroid-blocking agent such as propylthiouracil can prevent tadpoles from metamorphosing into frogs; conversely, administering thyroxine will trigger metamorphosis.

In humans, children born with thyroid hormone deficiency will not grow well, and brain development can be severely impaired, in the condition referred to as cretinism. Newborn children in many developed countries are now routinely tested for thyroid hormone deficiency; this is done by analysis of a small drop of blood from the child

Children with thyroid hormone deficiency are easily treated by supplementation with synthetic thyroxine, which enables them to grow and develop normally.

Because of the thyroid's selective uptake and extreme concentration of what is actually a quite rare element, it is extremely sensitive to the effects of various radioactive isotopes of iodine produced by nuclear fission.



When we're dealing with the 57 and 20, not only are we dealing with an individual process, and that in and of itself is quite different, but you cannot look at the 57/20 without thinking about specifically, in this case, the 34 and the 10, integration being what it is, and understanding something about the importance of integration as this primary survival mechanism in a human being. So much of what we call that primary, what I've described in lectures about integration, is rooted in this particular function of the 20/57 that obviously, if the 10 is connected or the 34 is connected, is going to feed into or impact.

For example, the classic Manifesting Generator, the 20/34, this is the only direct connection that's possible between the Throat and the Sacral Center, it is one of the most common things that I have met in all of my years of doing analysis, how many people with the 20/34 have had their thyroids removed. It's amazing. At first it was an enormous surprise to me. Then it was just obvious. It is so difficult for Manifesting Generators to be Generators. It's so difficult for them not to initiate. It's so difficult for them not to put enormous Sacral pressure on the way in which their Throat system operates.



It is clear to me that problems arise from the 34 into this system. But let's go back for a moment and think about what we've learned about the way in which the Spleen operates. We know that our discussion last week was about the incredible capacity of B cells. That is, the ability of B cells to be able to recognize an invading microbe, to be able to have stored information so that, in fact, it has a library, a catalog of information about what to be aware of. And that you can see that this very function, this very Splenic function, when you bring it up to the Throat through the 57/20, then you're talking about the existential capacity to stay healthy, and the ability to stay healthy in the now, but also the fundamental alert system that is there, or warning system that is there, in the now, that is possible through this configuration, through this 20/57.

A Doorway of Mutated Infection

It is clear to me that from a diagnostic point of view that there is a capacity here, an individual capacity, to either have a very strong protection against taking things in from the other, or a weakness from taking things in from the other, so that this is where I see that through the 20/57, is a doorway of mutated infection. Through the 16/48 are general patterns that are designed to make the general health environment more efficient and more effective.

So, it's fascinating to have these two variations that are there. Remember, I'm really talking about the surface. It seems very clear to me and something that I've deeply been aware of, this 20/57, this channel can potentially open you up to being destroyed, in a sense. In other words, for me it is clear that this channel more than any other can be a gateway to major infection in the vehicle.

Think about it again from the projected point of view. That is, the point of recognizing or not. Of course, the function of the B cell, the way it's going to operate in the now, isn't going to recognize in the now or not. Of course, the thing that's so interesting about that is that built into integration is a behavioral mechanism, the 10th gate, the ability to perfect one's form, the ability to protect one's form for survival, to be able to have the right kind of shield.

It's interesting that the parathyroids are, in the various googling that I did, that one of the common descriptions of the parathyroid is that it is a shield around the thyroid and acts as a shield. It was very interesting, this shielding. Some people go into a room and everybody's sick and nothing happens. Some people go into a room and one person is sick and they get it immediately. This is something that is built into this 20/57.

Now, if we go back—remember this is about being able to see certain things on the surface. After nearly 18 years of talking about Health Channels, this is the first time that I actually describe the way in which that function operates. But it still is on the surface because the capacity of the 57/20 is all about what happens in that building of the Spleen stage that takes place in the 6th stage. It is here that it happens.



No 20 or 57: Inconsistent Ability to Fight Infections

The deeper that I go into my own preparations for teaching you, and the more I have time to ponder these things, because I'm confronted with it, it becomes clearer and clearer how these early stages of development, how important they are. Of course, it doesn't mean that—I don't want to frighten people because that's the natural tendency—"Oh, my God I don't have it. What does that mean if I don't have it?" If you're somebody who doesn't have the 20 or the 57, the fact of the matter is that there can be a tendency in you to be inconsistently able to fight things off. Period.

Again, that's going to be based on a lot of other criteria on the surface—is the Spleen defined or not, and so forth and so on. But the fact is, the fact that it would be open, that is the most natural statement that one can make about it. The other thing is if you have it defined doesn't necessarily mean you're never going to be infected with something. What it does mean, though, is that you have a very, very fixed defense mechanism. In and of itself, it may be limited. That will go back to this developmental stage. Remember that fixing is a very narrow line. So, you may have an immune system that is wonderful against some type of viruses and absolutely useless with others. That's another possibility of it.

Remember, we're not looking at what causes the problems here. What we're looking at is where we can have an understanding of if they're going to surface or not. In other words, to be able to look at somebody who has a 16/48, I'm talking about the not-self now, to realize that their idea of what a healthy lifestyle is, is something that has been deeply conditioned and is inconsistent in them. With awareness, they can learn to see what aspects of various lifestyle concepts work. Remember the madness of vitamin pills. People were taking doses of vitamins that were enough for seven lifetimes and they were ending up with problems, or radical vegetarianism where you ended up with problems with a lack of vitamin B and all of these other things. The not-self isn't very bright. And it's very easy for them to be drawn into lifestyle patterns that aren't healthy.

Openness in the 16/48

As a diagnostic tool, if you're dealing with somebody who has an open 16/48, what you do know is that they have looked at different kinds of lifestyle patterns. And in looking at those various lifestyle patterns or lifestyle formulas, some of them have been sort of this, and some of them have been sort of that. But the fact that they are unhealthy means that they have not, as yet, come to grips with how to establish a proper lifestyle pattern, and that's going to be visible in the 16/48.



Openness in the 57/20

If you're dealing with the 57/20, you're dealing with something else. Having that open means that there is inconsistency in one's ability to be able to deal with infection. And of course, the point in all of that always comes back to the same thing on the surface—are they going to be operating correctly as themselves, because this is really the whole point.

It's interesting that here in the 20/57, you are dealing with the whole mutative principle. One of the things to understand about the coming cycle in 2027, because most of the attention is always given to the 55-59 polarity, but the other polarity involves all kinds of very, very individual power. It's so important to see that we're stepping into a deeply mutative time. So, when we're looking at the 20/57 it is giving us an insight.

Health is Determined by Who is in Your Life and in Your Aura

Let's say, for example you have the 57 and you do not have the 20. Then there is an indication that you have the capacity to recognize what may or may not be healthy for you, but you have no way of actualizing that. You're only able to do so inconsistently. Again, the very first lectures that I ever gave to health professionals were about the other and not about the bodygraph. In other words, I remain convinced, and it is so clear, that there are no true boundaries between us, that we are all living in one organism. To understand health and well-being is to recognize that it's deeply, deeply, deeply determined by who is in your life and who is in your aura. It is something that makes an enormous difference.

Obviously, in order to have the right forces in your life, you have to be able to enter into those relationships correctly. If you don't have the right people in your life then you're going to have dysfunction in the way in which your Health Channels potentially are going to operate. After all, any openings that you have are constantly going to be conditioned by others, going to be conditioned by the transiting field.

Avian Flu

I like to track things, I like to watch things, I have my hunches about things as a Splenic being and then I watch them. I'm sure that notification of the person-to-person transference of avian flu, which would be the beginning of a pandemic, that certainly that there is going to be something very strong in these two channels. There are going to be activations in these two channels. There are going to be triggers that are going to be impacted. They have to be because this is the way in which the surface is going to be affected.



What you see right now is a desperate attempt by the collective to fix the 16/48 right now. They're all coming up with their prescriptions and their formulas and their planning about how they're going to prevent a pandemic. And yet, we know that, despite all that planning, it's going to be a rural farmer in an unorganized environment whose own personal immune system, their 20/57 facility, if it does not recognize it, if it does not avoid it, then it is going to take it in and it's going to mutate anyway, and it's going to go out there. It is this combination between the 16/48 as this lifestyle, health environment and then the personal immune environment, the personal area where one is paying attention in the now, this whole concept of the potential of peripheral vision that is there in the 20, this ability to be able to take in the situation.

Remember, these things are going on at a deep intuitive level as well. If you're operating correctly, this is the whole thing about the surface. It's amazing how healthy you can be on the surface if you're functioning correctly. It doesn't mean that you're going to be impervious to things. That's not the point. The point is that, generally speaking, other than underlying problems that have been developing for years, or things that were already there at the very beginning that emerge at a certain time, the fact is that by operating correctly on the surface in terms of the mechanics, in terms of the benefit to the form is extraordinary. I mean, it's extraordinary. Because it really does provide the potential for the balance that you need, both through the functions of the 16/48 and the functions of the 20/57. Most human beings aren't going to have all of this defined. As a matter of fact, having all that all defined isn't necessary the solution either. The solution is that one is always bringing into one's aura those forces that are mutually beneficial. And of course, this is the real key. The deepest key to well-being on the surface is the other.

Diagnostic Tools

So, these two Health Channels, I think that ultimately they deserve a great deal of investigation. By the time we get around to year three, which is all about diagnostic techniques and therapy, I hope, that this is something that's going to be very important because what I'm working on is building up diagnostic tools. In other words, things that you can see on the surface that will allow you to ask the right questions in order to be able to get to what's really the source somewhere else.

Remember, in talking about these things here within the context of the bodygraph, we're not talking about source at all. Even though we're talking about relative functions of spleen, lymph, thyroid, parathyroid, what's actually the cause of any problem in any of those is something that is deeper than simply looking at these channels and saying, "Aha, there's this or not this or whatever." The point of that is simply to be able to look at these channels and to be able to see what kind of questions need to be asked. What kind of direction you need to take in order to really get to where the source is. Because these channels are a basic binary between how one is healthy within the context of one's environment, and how one is healthy within oneself in protection against infection, that these two separate things



LESSON EIGHT: The Health Channels

allow us a diagnostic insight that says, here is where the weakness can be, so here is where we go in and we can begin to look at what the real problem is underneath.

The longer I go on this, the more I am convinced that perhaps the most extraordinary channel we have is this 44/26 within the context of our well-being, in the way in which the well-being operates on the surface. Because it is clear to me that, when you begin to look at the way in which this triangle operates, because after all when you talk about the spleen you're talking about blood flow, all of this is related to each other, that when you're talking about this triangle, this Throat, the Heart Center, the Splenic Center, the triangle, you're talking about the real core of our whole well-being system and the way in which it can be diagnosed on the surface.

I had already planned for this evening to add several other illustrations that I've done. I will add them later because I just felt there's too much material. As it is, I've really flown over this because it is a lot of material. The diagnostic importance of the 45/21 and this relationship between the heart and the thyroid and parathyroids. That will really be a completion of being able to see this whole framework here and the way in which we're going to be able to use that and to be able to use that as a diagnostic tool. It's great stuff.

~





Lesson Nine

The Substructure of a Line

A Story about Color and Twins

I want to begin tonight with a story. I think it was in 1993 and I was with my associate at the time, the late Juergen Sauper who died a number of years ago. Juergen was a very special ally of mine in the beginning of introducing Human Design. I toured with him for many years. He was one of my first students. He actually became a real master of the knowledge.

We were in Berlin, I think it was the second time that I had gone to introduce Design in Berlin. He came back one afternoon from talking to some people and he was quite perplexed. He had this very earnest question about a young couple he had met and they had twins. He said to me, "What am I going to do? They have the same Design, but they're different." I said, "Of course, they're different. There are levels beneath the line." I guess I'll always remember that look on his face. It was a mix between astonishment and annoyance, I think. In many ways, it really frightened him. One of the very first things he said to me was, "You're actually going to tell people this?" He was very concerned that it was just so much information that it would simply overwhelm people. It was enough in those days—we had just begun—just to try to get the basics across on the surface.

But anyway, I did a kind of very primitive calculation in order to calculate down. I didn't have to go very far, they were born I think 12½ to 13 minutes apart. In fact, the first one came out on the cusp of a Color so it was really very easy. I gave him the information and said, "This is what you say—this baby is like this, and this one is like that, and see what they say." The next day he went out to see them and that's what he said. They were, like most people when they are confronted with Design information, they can be deeply surprised how accurate it was.

But his reaction really disturbed me. I had this feeling that it was all premature. I was very concerned about the fact that it already appeared to be quite an ordeal just to simply introduce the basic information. In the end, that's where I would stay.



The Need to Establish the Surface Knowledge

I have a book. With my years on the road—I spent a decade traveling—one of the ways that I would occupy myself with all the dead time was that I would write in journals. At some point it occurred to me that I should just simply write out the description of every single chain in the wheel. One would think that I was really still mad. I managed to start that process by limiting myself to just the Color and Tone chains. I managed to write a couple of hundred descriptions. I still have this book. When I realized after writing a couple hundred descriptions that I had barely moved a fraction of arc, the idea that all of that was going to be in front of me, there was just simply no way that I was ever going to write that all down.

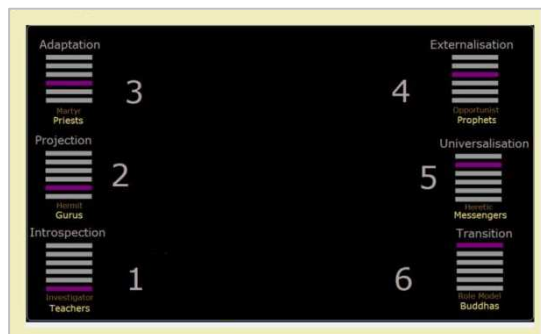
It took all the years to establish the knowledge at the surface before there could really be, not only the timing to be able to talk about the substructure of the line, but more important than that, the potential students. It is a totally different level of the knowledge, and yet at the same time it's so deeply integrated with the rest of it. There is this continuity of literally what it all is.

One of the things is the relationships that exist in the substructure. I love the illusion. I can't imagine anything that is more fulfilling and more fascinating than to live in this illusion. It is extraordinary. I'm very lucky, in that sense, my North Node is about aesthetics and only seeing beauty, so I tend to be able to ignore what I'm aware of, which is the ugliness of ignorance in the world.

However, there is this extraordinary beauty. For me, the thing that touches me the deepest when I look at the substructure is this incredible beauty of what order is, and how extraordinary it is that we human beings are given such a limitation. We are so limited. Not only are we limited in the classic sense that the Personality is nothing more than a potential within the clutches of the form, the limitation of the way in which our physical form operates, the frequencies that we can interpret, or not, the fragility of the life force or not, all of these things about the limitation of what it is to be human.

The Ring Pass Not of the Illusion

But more than that, at the deepest level, for those whose fractal it is to care, it's their fractal to yearn for a deeper grasp of understanding that there is a line that is not crossed. And it is that line that we call "line" that is here in the illustration [larger view 2 pages forward], this is the Ring-Pass-Not of the illusion. The moment you stick your head beneath the line is the moment you enter into the realm of the





LESSON NINE: The Substructure of a Line

Gods, is the moment that you enter into another dimension, it's the moment you leave behind this illusion that we live on the surface. How different a line is from a Color, how different they are. Because the Color, in and of itself, Personality/Design Color, the Color is only operating out of its singularity, out of the singularity of the information that it filters through the crystal, the specific crystal.

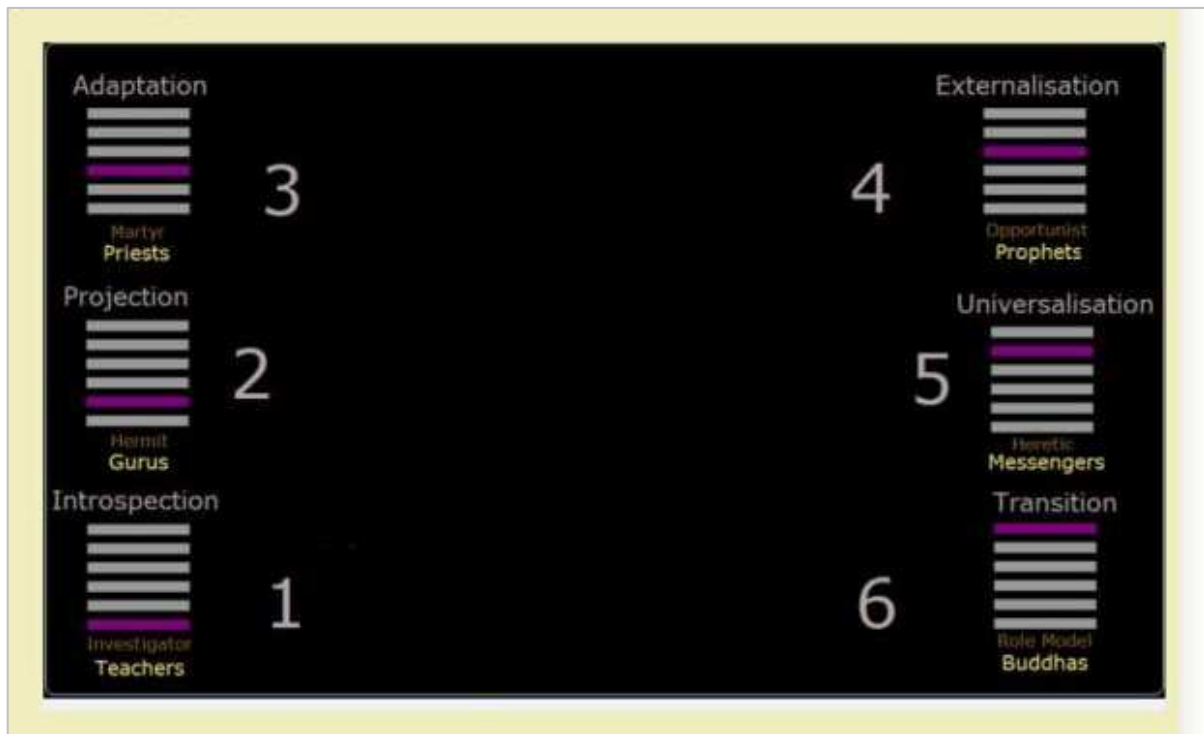
The line is a construct created, in that sense, by the Magnetic Monopole. The deeper we understand that, the deeper we have this—it's my 1st lines, I am simply in awe of the work of the Magnetic Monopole, because all of this on the surface is the Monopole's work. To recognize that the Monopole has a more profound connection to the Design Crystal than it does to the Personality Crystal, that the limitation, that the game, is really stacked against us. We're deeply limited. Every once in awhile, we grasp or hear of some inspiration that seems to penetrate beneath. And it's in those moments that we are struck with being impressed, being awed, being fascinated, because it is out of a dimension that we normally cannot trespass. We can't. It's how locked we are into the illusion.

When you tell somebody about their Color, they're aware of it. In other words, the moment that you can articulate it and bring it to the surface in the illusion, is the moment they can relate to it, because after all this is the way the illusion works. It's simply the way it works. You give something a name and it is there. And in the illusion one is going to meet it.

Color and Line Share a Frequency

Color is so different than the line, each Color. Whether it's the Color of the Personality or the Color of the Design, their relationship to the line is a relationship that only operates through geometries. It doesn't operate any other way. There is no true kinship, in that sense, between the 1st Color and the 1st line. But there is a shared frequency. It is that frequency through which the information moves from one to the other.

They're so different. Our job is that, here we are beginning our process of stepping down underneath that illusion, that illusion that was full of glands and flesh and all this kind of stuff on the surface, illustrations of bodies carved open so you could see their organs. The illusion world, the line world; but it's not the Color world. There are no organs there; there is no illusion there, there is simply information, or data. The frequency is what aligns the data to the illusion, this stream, what we call chains. And they really are chains. It is a binding, if you will, because everything is bound together in the continuity of what the whole is. It's all bound together.



Understanding the Process from the Base Up

We have a dilemma. The dilemma comes from our very perspective in our education. That is, everybody has been trained to look from the top down. Everyone. We're still here today going from the top down. But our work, in order to be able to grasp the process, we must understand it deeply from the Base up, and then see how it works from the line down. It is out of that duality comes a quantum of understanding, the depth that is necessary.

These lines, everything that we see in line value on the surface is enormously important to us because it is the end place. It is where the work of what goes on beneath the line, where that work unfolds. So these themes that we see on the surface become very important to us. Not because these themes are directly translatable downward, but that everything that is coming upward ultimately leads to these themes.

Obviously, when you're looking at, let's say the 1st line, and you're looking at the Investigator as we understand it in profile. When you're looking at the Teacher in terms of the way it moves or communicates its information, that something to understand is that when you're looking at those six Colors underneath, that each of those six Colors underneath are bringing an ingredient that is molded into this line value. It's an ingredient; it's not specifically "Teacher", it's not specifically "Investigator"; it is what it becomes.



So we have to be careful in the way in which we look at the movement of keynotes. In other words, we're going to be able to easily string keynotes from the Base up, but we're going to have to be **very** careful when we're stringing keynotes from the line down. And hopefully, I'll be able to show you that.

Limitation is Transcended through the 3rd Gate

I want to talk about these lines, the surface, in a way that prepares you to go downward to Color. I want to offer you a kind of coding, in that sense, a way of understanding how that limitation is transcended by going beneath the line. We know how limitation is transcended within the context of the bodygraph. That is, within the context of the bodygraph, limitation is transcended through the 3rd gate, Difficulty at the Beginning.

Within the context of our work, within the context of PHS, I doubt very much, it would have to be proven to me that any gate is more significant to the illusion than the 3rd gate. I'm not talking about the infrastructure, the 88 degrees of the 10 stages from conception. I'm not talking about these hidden processes; I'm talking about the full-blown illusion in the world that so much of it is coordinated through the 3rd gate.

3.1: Synthesis

When you look at the 1st line of the 3rd gate, it is the line of Synthesis. It is something to grasp about the investigative process. That it is a synthesizing process. And the keys to synthesizing is a recognition of what is pertinent. Look at Human Design. Here's a revealed synthesis. Nobody in their right mind could have worked that out, because the most incredible thing about the Human Design System is not what's in, is what's out, this extraordinary discernment, what actually is pertinent to the synthesis.

One of the things we're going to see when we go beneath the line is that the filtering that is coming through, and most of this is coming from the Tone level, is this way of being able to determine what is pertinent or what is not pertinent.

3.3: Ability to Distinguish between Fertile and Sterile

Everything about the 3rd gate is so deeply, deeply, deeply expressed through its 3rd line, the extraordinary ability to distinguish between fertile and sterile. Here we are with a 3rd line theme of adaptation and we all know about the 3rd line picking themselves up off the ground. Where does that come from? It comes from this capacity deep within the line to move towards that recognition of being able to



distinguish this from that, sterile from fertile, and not intellectually, obviously, but through experience.

3.2: Great Line of Talent

It's like looking at the 2nd line in this way, *the energy and the potential for individual mutation*; real magic, or not, because of conditioning. And then you begin to see something about talent, about real talent, the deep creative talent that the 2nd line brings. This is the great line of talent; the natural that is there. But where does it come from? It comes from a specific kind of energy, a specific kind of discretion, selection.

Beneath the Line is the Source of the “Why”

Every single one of the lines, when you look at them on the surface, they are the by-product of something else. And it's only in our illusion that we give it these terms. But if you actually examine a 1st line by itself—I can remember giving the very first profile trainings, and nobody had the nerve to say, “Well, why is the 1st line like this,” not what is the explanation of it, which is what I was doing. Nobody said, “But why is a 1st line like this,” because that's beneath the surface.

We describe things on the surface. This is the nature of maya, measurement. We describe them. But that's not saying *why* they operate that way. That's why we need to go in this process, deep beneath the line to grasp what is really there, what is the source, what is the cause. The magnificence of any logical system is that you can get to the root of anything. If you're dealing with an equation that is correct, then you're going to be able to get the solutions that you need. Our job is to verify the equation. This is what we're doing.

All the preamble that we've been through in the first eight classes, all that preamble about the surface and the way things are operating on the surface and the way you see things appear on the surface, what I'm really saying to you here, is if you look at the sum total of that appearance on the surface, what you get to is a description only. We're *describing* what is happening. But that's not about *why* it is happening, or *why* it goes wrong, or *why* it is incorrect, because that's not up there at the line level in the illusion. What is there are all those descriptions. Our magic is to go beneath the line.

3.4: Charisma, Psychic Attunement

In, the 3rd gate, the 4th line of Charisma is about guidance. By the way, so is the 2nd line. Guidance is something that is really extraordinary. But this is a theme of, and it's the only place where you will see this language, 4th line of the 3rd gate: *psychic*



attunement. So, let's think about the psychic. Let's think about the terminology associated with this, and let's understand something. We can *describe* what that is, but *why* it is? *Why it is*, is beneath the surface. What makes the 4th line carry that quality? Why is it there in the genetic continuity? What is the source of that? When you go down deep enough, if you can't follow the geometry, it's going to be difficult to make the associations because what's beneath the line does not carry the same language. And we know that as we move downward we're moving in a pyramid of more and more options of nuances in varying directions.

It's only from the bottom that you've got a straight line. Looking down is an illusion. It's necessary; it allows us to connect to the surface. But looking up, this is just pure uni-directional mechanics. Only one way, only one path, here's the path, what does it mean? And remember that we're looking at many, many paths in the body. We're not just looking at Profiles and Nodes. We have all of this information. We have this specific imprinting of our potential differentiation. This is our ability to understand not *what* the differentiation is but *why* it is the way it is. If it is not operating correctly on the surface, why isn't it operating correctly on the surface?

3.5: Victimization

The 3.5 is Victimization. This is about alienating others. This is about *when actions designed to overcome confusion alienate others; the unique energy of individuality to withstand confusion*. Here we have this ability to withstand confusion. We can describe it. But we don't know why it is that way.

What I'm interested in is understanding, at the deepest possible level, what makes all these lines work. Why is it that this is the sum total; the sum total of what? And that means that the understanding of each of the layers beneath, how each of these layers are going to give us this possibility.

3.6: Surrender

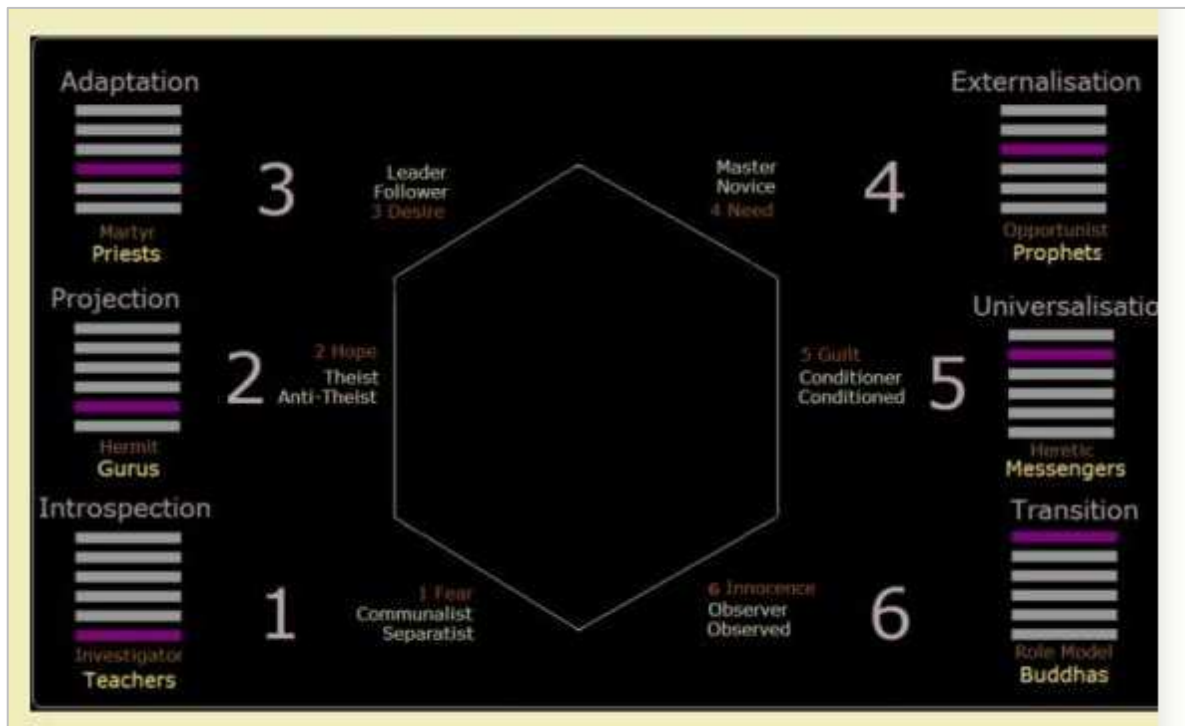
The final line, the 6th line is the line of Surrender. It is a line of light and darkness. As powerful a line of light and darkness as there can be. *Where light can sustain and where darkness can overwhelm*. And both the light and the darkness of humanity, and the balance between them, and whether one displays the light or one displays the darkness.

We can describe it, but isn't it going to be interesting to see where it comes from and the way in which it works, because every single one of these descriptions on the surface, they each have 1,080 variations, each one. There are 1080 of each of these. And of course, these are the chains that are going to allow us to map out, literally, the mechanics of being.



The Six Dimensions of Color

Let me move along. You can see in this illustration that we have moved from simply the line structure. On the borders on either side, we have entered our hexagon and we bring in the six dimensions of Color. Color is an extraordinary term, in and of itself, and at the same time it can be very confusing. But it's confusing for all the right reasons.



So many people have asked me, as an example, are there colors specifically related to each of the Colors. My answer to that is no. But it's not an incorrect question. It's about frequency. The more we understand this frequency concept, the better. This is an energetic concept. The thing to be clear about the 1 through the 6 is that these are frequencies, these Colors.

Obviously, when we are looking at various frequencies in physics, the difference for us, whether something is color or sound, that these frequencies are just about compressions or expansions of wave patterns. Color is just another wave pattern. So here, in this context, understand yes, we are talking about frequency differentiation and it is, because it was the name given to me, it is called Color. But it's not necessarily about the colors we see, as much as the colors will be, if you pardon my little rhyme.



Colors are a Hexagon

So, we have these six different Colors. They are not a hexagram. They're a hexagon; but they are not a hexagram, which means that they do not operate in the principle of the hexagram. That is, the principle of the hexagram is that the hexagram is a number of things, but primarily it is two trigrams. Of course, it is out of these trigrams that we have these terms: harmony and resonance—the relationship between lower and upper trigram.

All of you are familiar with the fact that I use the language of harmony and resonance in dealing with sub-levels of the lines. So that, for example, the 1st Color frequency has a pure resonance to the 1st line. But that does not mean that Color is operating in trigrams; it is not. It is operating in harmonics. That's one of the real keys in understanding Color, is that Color operates in harmonics.

Where this becomes evident at a larger level is actually in Penta, which is another subject entirely. But in Penta harmonics as well are something that are enormously important, much more important than individual activations.

Color Transference

So, when you're looking at Color frequency keep in mind that this is not a trigrammed infrastructure, but it is couplets, it is harmonics. If you understand the nature of the relationship of the hexagram to our genetic code—that is, that the code itself is built on the couplets—it's interesting to understand that. So that, where the trigram originates from, it originates at this level, from this couplet frequency. Everything about Color is this harmonic relationship. We know that the harmonic relationship in Color is deeply, deeply significant because what it reveals to us, in a graphic sense, is what we call transference.

I'm so glad that I've had the opportunity, not simply this year, but in the last couple of Ibiza events, to really go into substructure of the line because what I have learned in that process, relative to Color, has demonstrated to me how important this knowledge is for people who are operating within the Human Design community. I've been doing these Color Transference readings and along with that, I've been doing these transformational lectures on Sundays, which are all deeply related to Color Transference and how important it is as a tool for the Personality to really grasp things about the way in which they're being moved in this life, whether positively or negatively, in terms of what is correct for them. All of this is rooted in transference.

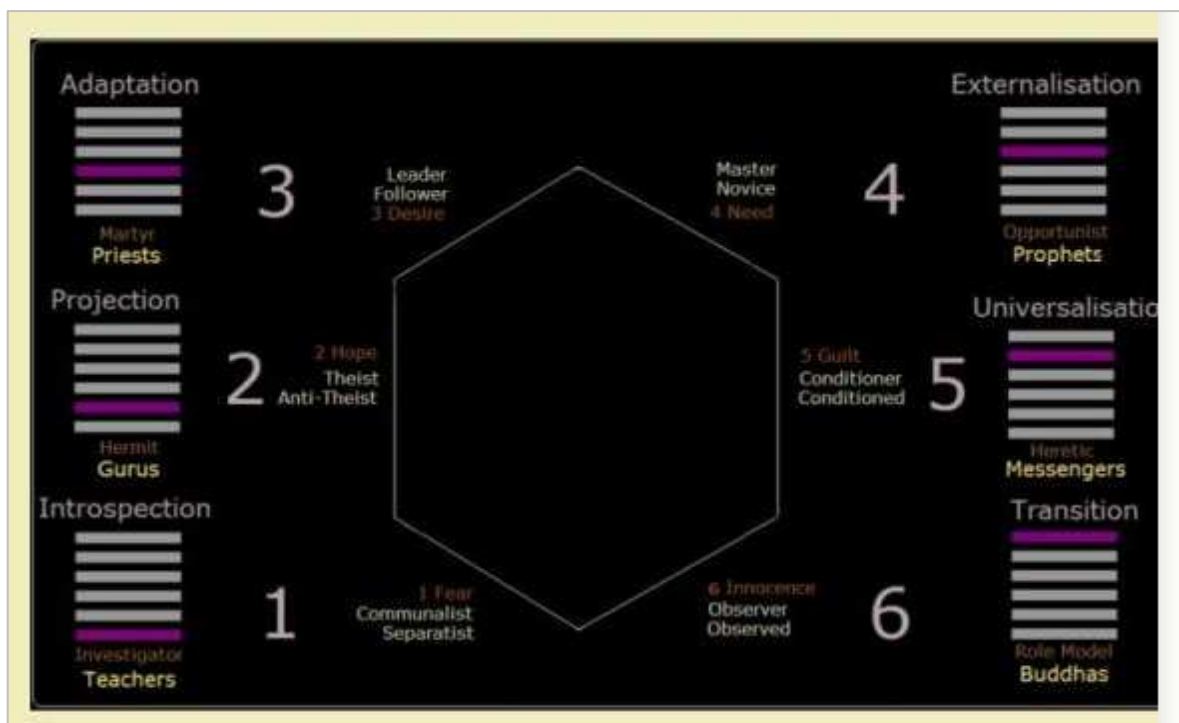
Transference for this very reason alone is of enormous importance. Of course, in our work, when we begin to see the consequences of transference at the vehicle level, this is something that is so profound to understand what a dilemma that is. And with the vehicle, it's much easier to arrest this problem simply by operating correctly



according to your strategy. For the Personality it's very different, because for the Personality this requires the surrender or the intellectual acceptance of mind. But transference is a key.

Harmonic Frequency: Root of all Illusion

So, let's talk about transference. If you imagine that all Color is nothing but frequency, it's just frequency, and if you imagine that this frequency is a frequency that is aligned to poles—that is, the 1 to the 4, let's just refer to those two poles—then you begin to see that the frequency, in and of itself, is always moving back and forth across those poles; always. In other words, it is what we could call electromagnetic, it's not though, but it's simply something to understand that these two poles you always have this frequency moving between the poles. It never stops. In other words, the line of energy between them is not really ever broken. It can be confused, but not broken.



So, we're dealing with frequency. And we're dealing with an alignment, a very profound alignment between one side and the other. They're very similar, but they're not. It's one of those jokes about what it means to go from being absolutely alone—there is only "I am"—to the moment that there is somebody in your face. And then there is, "Oh, my goodness, who are you?" There's the other over there. It's always over there. So, here in this frequency, this harmonic frequency is actually



the root of all illusion; the root of it. It will come out expressed in certain ways when it moves to the line level. But again, it's here in these harmonies.

Why We Need Transference

Now, what's transference all about? Ok, we can say it's there—any of you that have paid attention to, particularly the Personality level because you have access to it, paid attention to the way in which Color operates in your life, it's very clear to see that it's there. It's very clear to see transference at work. But why do we need that? What is that for? It's something that is really fascinating.

Color is really tricky. It's not like the moment you go beneath the line that you find the positive god, you find the dark god, too. You see, transference is part of the way in which the Monopole gets access to pull the whole thing together into the illusion. And it feeds the illusion; it feeds conditioning. We are designed to be conditioned. We all know that. It's not like that's a big surprise or a mystery. We can talk about it on the surface and say, "Well, you know our genes are interested in what we're not. You've got an open this and I've got a fixed one so let's get together."

The reason that that is a driving force, is that it's already being conditioned at a deeper level. It is being conditioned in the way in which we're motivated, in the way in which we are so easily conditioned in our motivation. The moment you start paying attention to your Color, you realize how many times a day there are forces that are pulling you away from your correct frequency, they just are. So there is this set-up for us, because it's a set-up.

Think about timeframes. This is the closing, at least in the largest sense of the word, of a Round. We have some cycles that are left. We've had a very long run. We're at the verge of a genetic mutation. But the fact is that, we were never designed to easily transcend illusion. We weren't at all. Imagine what it would be like if I came with the Human Design System but there was no strategy or authority. I remember that. I remember what it was like when I first started. Everybody said it's interesting, but then nothing happened; just nothing.

You cannot transform anyone without the surface mechanics. You can't even begin to hope to. This is a real gift of the gods, this strategy and authority, because the deeper that you go, the more you realize how helpless we are. But, this is a 1st line cycle. It's a 61.1 era. It is the time for us to know all of these things. Not that this knowledge brings power, it doesn't. But that we can grasp the way it works. And to see how lucky we are that, along with this perspective, comes the simple tools. And we can learn to use those tools. When you're given a key, if you investigate it deep enough, there are many things that you can learn from it, so that ultimately we can directly be of benefit to others. That we can awaken human beings from the shadows and the ignorance of what it is to live in the illusion.



But I also want you to see something. You can't escape it. I never liked the enlightenment trip; it was never to my taste. I always saw clearly that the world is where we're supposed to be, in the world, part of the world, it is what it is, and it's all there. But it is illusion. For us, the only way that we can be rewarded in this process, is to physically obey what are the necessary rules of the game and to intellectually embrace the highest levels of understanding. It's what we're here for; it's the key.

Transference Operates at Every Level

But at the same time, to understand something; we can't change this. We can put our head through the sky; we can look at the wheels turning. We can be in awe and wonder of the way that it works. But, it's not like you're going to be able to pull your head back through that hole in the sky and shout at the world and they're all going to be waiting to hear what you say; they won't. They're in transference. Transference isn't just something that's taking place at the profile level. It's not just taking place at the nodal level. It's taking place at every level of your differentiation, every level of what makes you different. It's very profound.

When you do not operate out of the correct motivation, you cannot fulfill your purpose. Throughout history, through all the rites, the religions, you name it, this incredible yearning for purpose. How excited people are to find out about their Incarnation Cross; and how dark a joke that can be. That cross, wow, that's better than a gold watch. You manage to find a way to get on that cross and you've really accomplished something, because purpose, in and of itself, is being correctly motivated. Otherwise, you are not the being you were intended to be in terms of your differentiation. You do not see the world you're intended to see, and all of those aspects being pulled away. And at our best, at our very, very, very best, when we're absolutely correct right to the letter, it doesn't mean we are fixed in our motivation. It's an ongoing process, it never lets go. It never lets go.

Tone: The Reason for Transference

It is clear to me that if you go down a step to Tone, that there in the Tone, you find the reason for the transference. You find the reason for it. Remember that from the point of view of Color, the harmony is a unity, in a sense. Color has no problem with transference because that is its natural state. But the only way that it feeds into the illusion, the only way that Color and its purpose is fulfilled on the surface, is that it is fulfilled through the maintenance of that transference because that's what the Magnetic Monopole hooks on to. Remember that the line is a by-product of the Monopole gaining access to the crystals at their primary level. That is, in this sense, their surface level. So, you reach the crystal and you get the frequency of its Color. And the Magnetic Monopole taps into the frequency of the Design Color and the frequency of the Personality Color and that's what it pulls together that becomes the illusion.



It's pulling together from transference. If we look at transference and we get rid of the language, if we stop calling it transference for a moment, what we're really seeing is, Color is a frequency that is a foundation for illusion; period. The thing that makes the Monopole so extraordinary is that it is a frequency mechanism.

Sometimes I think of it, because this pun on pole, as a kind of like a tuning fork, that there is this quality to it. We know that it is the Monopole that will pull in a Personality Crystal. We know it's the Monopole that pulls together the two crystals into the illusion.

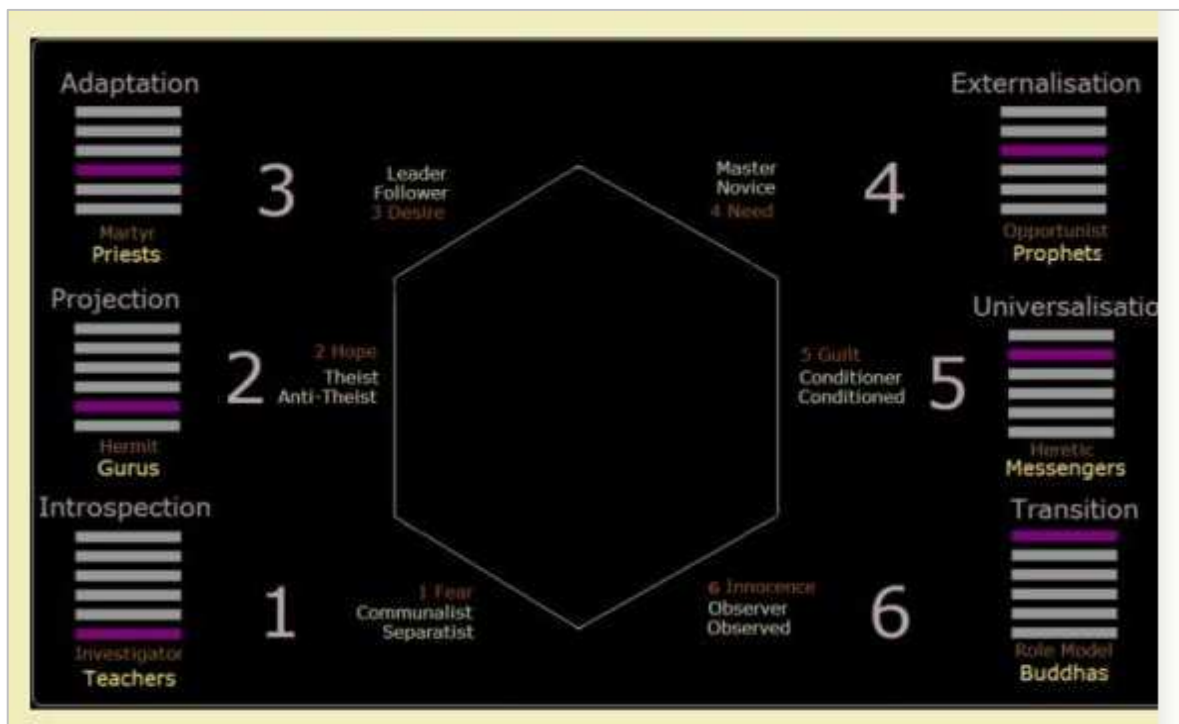
There is this frequency—not only is it a frequency, but it's a frequency that is attractive, which is even more interesting. Remember that when it attracts itself to the Design or the Personality Color, it attracts to the harmony, not to any specific Color. It's pulling that very nature of Color to be this binary pole frequency, and in pulling the two of them together it creates this binary that becomes the quantum illusion that is life. I rather like that; I think it's really incredible.

The 1-4 Color Binary

Let's just for a moment look at these Color dimensions and look at them within the context of their frequency. Communalist/separatist, master/novice—forget about the fear/need for a moment. One of the things that you see immediately when you're looking at Color is that you have this binary configuration and you have a binary configuration that is a polarity. You can see all the polarities that are built into Color, this mini-polarity between the generic polarity. So you have in this a multiple of possibilities, and a multiple of possibilities that are going to impact on the surface anything that is associated with this harmony.

In other words, the combination of the communalist/novice, or the separatist/master or the communalist/master and the separatist/novice and so forth and so on, that you're going to have built into this frequency what is a potential motivation for either the 1 or the 4, because it's being pulled from this. These are binaries in and of themselves.

So we have this multiple binary system that is actually underneath every line. It's not in terms of you go down and you look at your MMI and you click to see what the Color is of your Personality Sun. Understand that when you're looking at that Color, before you can even think about the Tone and Base, understand that that Color, in and of itself, is made up of a varying degree of these four components. And a varying degree of the binary generic—fear/need. It's already there. It's why it's so easy for transference to operate. And why it's so easy to be pulled towards transference, because the components are already there. They may be dormant, but it's all rooted in conditioning. The whole mechanism, everything about how you maintain life is conditioning.



Think about for a moment what we deal with in Human Design. What we deal with is a graphic that illustrates for us where the specific differentiation imprinting is, we're not looking at the whole being. We're not looking at all the things that are necessary for the life process. We are not looking at all of the genetic material of the being. What we are looking at are keys that are being highlighted. So, we have to see that conditioning is absolutely essential in order for the life to flourish. And yet, at the same time, that to be lost in the conditioning is to lose the opportunity for the perfection of the fulfillment of one's purpose. It's quite a lock that we all find ourselves in, in this evolutionary process.

Transference is Natural

So we've got all these binaries at work. And you need to see that transference on the surface is something that is just going to be absolutely natural, just natural. We're going to have to deal with two things. If we talk about the Personality, the only way the Personality can deal with transference is through intellectual awakening. In other words, having the serendipity to be ready to accept knowledge at this level, and to be able to see, within their own process, the validity of the way their motivation system operates, and then consciously to be aware of those forces in their life that bring out the incorrect motivation in their life.

When we're dealing with the vehicle, we're dealing with something entirely different. In other words, we're dealing with natural transference that's taking place in the vehicle and that the vehicle will correct most of it through operating correctly, but



long-term conditioning leaves wounds. It is by understanding the Design components of Color that we're going to be able to find those approaches, whether therapeutic, physical, whatever the case may be, those approaches that are going to help bring balance and move people away from their transference, so that they can operate with the correct motivation.

In the end, we're going to see that this generation of Human Design intellectuals is being equipped with the most profound information in Human Design, and it is the knowledge of Color, because Color is our medium. It is the relationship between Tone, Color and Line that is about everything. Oh, yes, I know that there is Base there, and yes it has significance. But it's quite different in terms of the way in which it works. It does not work in what is this core relationship between these three levels of the infrastructure.

We Need Transference

We need transference. So, that's the first thing for us to grasp, that Colors are operating as binaries, that they are polarities, and because they are polarities and binaries that all the information that exists in the harmony is information that is already there. You have both sides in you, in that sense, because otherwise the illusion could not be built. It just couldn't.

So, Color makes it possible for us to have our existence. If you want to blame anyone, usually people blame God for that, well you'd better blame Color because it's Color that does that. It is this Color layer of the way in which the crystal operates. Remember something, if you think about the crystal itself, and you think about that we operate out of one facet of that crystal, whatever our Base happens to be, what we're describing is that the neutrino stream is going through your crystal. It is being filtered through that Base. But it's not simply a matter of being filtered. It is a filtered frequency. As a matter of fact, it's a step-down frequency, because the potential in the neutrino information stream is the potential that could be absorbed by all five facets of the crystal. But that's not the way the crystals are designed.

So, it is being stepped-down and streamed through a single crystal facet. Out of that facet emerges a frequency, a frequency that goes through the Tone level first. Tone is a frequency. Again, sound and Color, we're just talking about frequencies. And we're talking about a frequency in Tone that will then be stepped-down to the frequency of the Color. In other words, all of this is originating out of the Base, out of the way in which the Base Crystal, the way in which the facet is going to filter the energy frequency and the way in which that frequency is going to be impacted on the way in which it moves through its chain. That's the way to see the programming.

Remember something about us. We are just frequency, all of us. In the pure physics of things, we are nothing but frequency. This is how it's all built. So, our work when we go beneath the surface is that we're dealing with frequency now. We



are not dealing with the concretized illusionary result in the maya. We're dealing with the frequency that ends up playing that way.

That's what I like so much about understanding the nature of the vehicle. Is that when you really grasp what the vehicle is, you get to see that the vehicle is just this synthesis of all of these frequencies, and the uniqueness of the differentiated frequencies, that when brought together in the synthesis in the illusion, you get us. How sweet.

The Writing of the Rave I'Ching

It's one of those things to understand about the Rave I'Ching—that was an extraordinary experience for me. I was living in a tiny little village outside of Frankfurt in Germany, a little place called Frankfurt Homburg. I had the inspiration to write an I'Ching. I can't imagine where that came from. But I was dealing with the early examples of the Designs that I had and the basic knowledge that I had. But the lines needed to be described. What surprised me the most was that they came out as binaries. That is not part of its tradition. Each and every line has a binary foundation; though, there are some singularities and triplicities which, as you will see when we look at them at a deeper level, they're fascinating why they're like that.

But the whole duality process is something that is right there in the Color underneath; we're motivated to a dualistic life. We are motivated through what we call transference at an analytical level; we are motivated to move towards conditioning. And of course, it is there in every level of our being, this binary-ism, if I can call it that, that's there at every single level that you look at. No more so when you move from the hexagon and you move to the triangle. Of course, here we enter into the realm of Tone.

If you're following this progression, we start off with the line, we go to the hexagon, we go to the triangle, and then we're going to close with the square. So, we have these archetypal forms, but they're even more significant to understand them in terms of these are archetypal frequencies, the way the frequencies build one on top of the other.

Tone: The Relationship is Consecutive Dissonance

When we're looking at Tone, here we're seeing the clearest example of the built-in binary nature in humanity, the clearest possible example. Because when you're looking at a triangle you are looking at a three-sided object and you can see very clearly that Tones 1 and 2, Tones 3 and 4, Tones 5 and 6, that they're all neatly moved off into their own specific little corner. Here you can see how deep the binary is. Here you have a shifting, if you will, of the binary because you can see now how different, and it's one of the things I try to get across in the sense that it's only on



the surface that the six operates through what we call a hexagram through what we refer to as trigrams.

When you go beneath the surface, and we're dealing specifically just with the frequency, that is very different. And when we were looking at the binary of Color, we saw the binary of Color was made up of harmonies, this relationship between the 1-4, 2-5, and 3-6. But, when you get to Tone, the relationship is pure consecutive dissonance: 1-2, 3-4, 5-6. In other words, what we're seeing is the way in which the frequency is manipulated from one level to the next. And that the relationship between the 1 and the 2, the 3 and the 4, and the 5 and 6 has the same—sort of, as you will see—because they're deeply related to what builds the Spleen, Ajna, and Solar Plexus and what aligns everything to the Spleen, Ajna and Solar Plexus.

Building the Differentiated Biological Preference

It's one of the things to really grasp about Tone. Tone is really going to be one of the deep keys for us because it's going to be able to align us to the building of the differentiated biological preference. Boy, is that a mouthful. Let's think about again what we're looking at. I want to keep on reminding you of this because it's so important in order to grasp this knowledge. We are only looking at what makes us different. That's important to understand; we are looking at what makes us different. It is very, very specific.

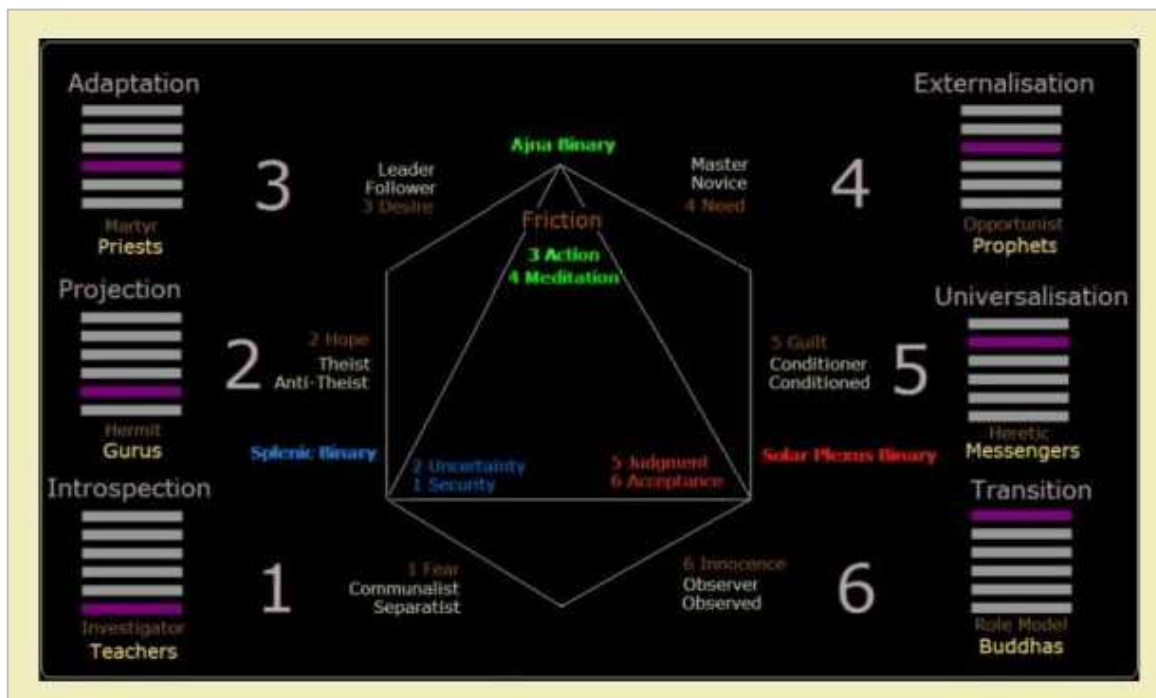
So, when we get down to the Tonal level, what we're looking at is that we are looking at where that specific-ness that differentiates us out of what aspect of what will eventually be our biology, or physiology, what aspect is going to be highlighted as a result of that. It is a specific highlighting. It is not about the building of Splenic Centers or Solar Plexus Centers, the keynoting here where you see Splenic binary, Ajna binary, and Solar Plexus binary. What it is really talking about is a differentiated preference for the way in which the frequency is going to work its way upward and where it's going to impact.

Color is a Mediator between Tone and Line

Color is simply—let's call it a mediator—Color is a mediator between Tone and Line. So, what the Tone establishes is very much the way the Line is going to have to deal with the world. The only difference is that it is the Color that is going to shift the way in which that's going to look. In other words, if you're dealing with a Splenic binary and you're dealing with differentiation that is going to be keyed to the Spleen, as an example, then it is going to come out on the surface. It will. How it comes out is another story because how that frequency moves in its chain from the Tone to the Color, that's going to tell us a lot. It's going to change the way in which that frequency is going to operate.



Remember, when we're looking at the top and we're looking at the line, when we're looking at whatever line it happens to be, it's made up of all these possible chains; all of them. And that you can see already that where Color establishes the couplets and the way in which couplets and binary operate on the surface, that it is the Tones that create the trigrams. And that is really something to think about.



In other words, the way in which it's going to operate on the surface, the root of that is in Tone. As a matter of fact, all biological-the whole area that we want to look at in terms of PHS, that our Holy Grail, in that sense, our foundation is going to be Tone. It is the Tone-Color-Line chains that are going to be the Personal Health System that allows us to see specifically the way in which the frequency is operating in specific areas.

Think about how significant it is when you begin to look at any configuration, any activation, from its root source; in other words, what is really going on at these Tonal levels. And of course, we're going to go into the Tonal binaries in a very, very deep way because they are, for us, so important in our understanding, specifically about the way the vehicle operates.

Tone is a Key to Understanding the Body

It's not so much an enormous value when you're dealing with the Personality. The Personality needs to understand Color Transference at the Personality passenger level. But to heal the body, to help understand the body and the potential



LESSON NINE: The Substructure of a Line

weaknesses or dilemmas in the body, that Tone is really a key for us because it gives us immediate associations. It gives us a way to see how that whole process operates.

This triangle, this is the bodygraph. It's even set up like the bodygraph—lower left, Spleen; lower right, Solar Plexus; up there, Ajna—this is the bodygraph. If you want to know why we have a bodygraph here is the answer, it's at the Tone level. When the initializing frequency comes out of the single aspect of the Base Crystal, the first thing is that everything is placed within this context. This is the first physical building principle that it's going to be in this form. This is the form and this is the way the form is going to work.

Each level as we move up establishes what is there on the surface; it's not a Design down here, if you know what I mean. It's not like we can analyze this triangle in that way. But it's what builds what we eventually get to analyze on the surface as a bodygraph, which means something interesting. This is where all the gates and channels are. This is where all the centers are. Everything that is the bodygraph is here.

You have these geneticists who work with things like fruit flies and different kinds of bugs. One of the things they do is they try to see what happens when they adjust certain genes. So you'll have this place where something will turn into a leg somewhere down the road. It's not a leg there; you can't even imagine it as being a leg, but it's going to become one. What we have to see is that when we're looking here at the Tonal level, all the potential of the bodygraph is here and it's why there's a bodygraph on the surface, because the bodygraph is the first framework for the frequency coming out of the Base.

If I could show it to you as a kind of animation, how you could see the square or a box, however you want to look at that, the square at the bottom with its center being the fusion point and out of that coming a frequency and that frequency coming out through this triangle that moves through the hexagon that reaches the line that becomes the form, at least in the illusion, at least in the way our brains are designed to see frequency as real, to feel the table as if it's solid, to bang our knee against something and have the illusion that not only have we banged our knee against something but it hurts. Isn't it incredible? It's such a delight.

It's all just a projection game. I can see standing there at the crystal and turning the crank on the projector and out pours the light through this triangle that ultimately is going to become the differentiated bodygraph. Not only that, but to understand that every single element of activation, all has as its basic principle integration into the bodygraph. It's right here. Tone is really amazing.

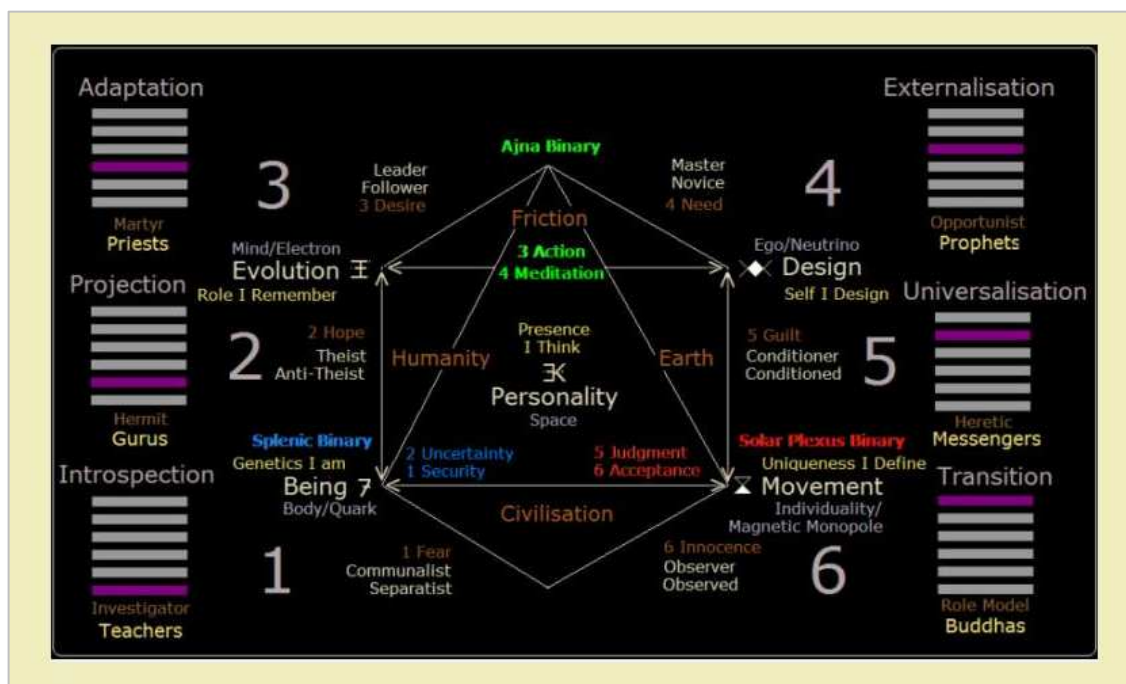
Only when we begin working from the ground up, when we begin the second semester, we will begin from the ground up so that we can see how the whole projection is built. Not looking down into that process, but how different it is when you're building upwards into, or towards what the form principle will be and to see it in that context. So, this triangle, it's very special. Tone is very special and it's just



another frequency; another “just”—funny words to use with something that is so magical but in fact that’s what it is.

Adding the Bases: The Whole Program

Finally, in our progression we get to this very crowded keynote world, teaming literally with information. What we have brought in is the square that is the four Bases on the corners, and the Personality Base in the center as the integrated field. Here you see the whole program, and how interesting it is to begin to understand that out of every word, out of every keynote that is here, there are these extraordinary chains that move in all of these directions that end up with billions of us differentiated beings.



This is one of my favorite illustrations. This whole series of illustrations is built for a personal program I have for building chains, which eventually will be a public program somewhere down the road. To see how this keynoting language, how it shifts and moves. I love keynotes; I love stringing keynotes. Then you begin to see how this formula is coming out of this cornucopia, this magic central place, this Base. Because it's not the Base and it's not the Tones and it's not the Colors and it's not the Lines, it's the neutrinos. The neutrino ocean is just an information sea, a data bank, vast data bank.

What we're dealing with is how that vast data bank gets filtered, streamlined, limited, pushed through a very, very, very narrow spectrum. And then you can see



the magic of life. It's like when I talk mystically about the crystals of consciousness and I talk about the Center Crystal that if you could put a light through it, it would show you exactly the same image that was there in the original crystal. This magic out of each of these facets, the whole totality is expressed through the facets. And it is these crystals that carry with it the basic structural program for existence, for life in all forms, in all ways, for all beings, all creatures, and all living things, whatever it may be.

If there ever was a Solomonic key, then you're looking at it because there has never been anything like it. This is, at the most stripped down level, this is the key to existence, and this is the way the life force works. This is the way everything gets programmed that is part of crystal consciousness, everything. And the joke is that, well, it's actually accessible.

Complexity is Mostly the Illusion

I'm deeply grateful to see this way, it's incredible. And I'm always amazed that, yes, it's complex, but it's still simple. It still follows basic rules. It still allows us to have access to it. And that it says something about life itself, that complexity is mostly the illusion. These are all just patterns, aspects set one over the other, building on each other, moving through space, in that sense evolving. But, if you want to see what life is, this is the mechanism, this is the way everything works. And for us, that gives us the wonder of being able to deal with information at this level.

I even added a couple of special keynotes. Those are keynotes you can find—any of you that have taken my Base programs and have illustrations from that. But here the terms of Humanity, Earth, Civilization, Friction, what I'm just dropping in there is just to give you an understanding that not only is the bodygraph built into what is the Tone frequency, but the whole nature of our planet and the way in which our planet operates is in the Base. It's in the Base. So that we don't simply emerge into a life in a vacuum, that we don't simply emerge into a world in a vacuum, we don't. We carry aspects of the whole world with us. After all, the illusion is simply made up of the sum total of the synthesis of all the frequencies on the planet, nothing else. Nothing else.

We are the Creative Process

So, each and every one of us are in microcosm the creative process, that's us. We are it, it is us, it is our perfection, it is the beauty of what it is to be, and it's so incredible to think that this illusion we live in, this reality that we take so seriously, this life that costs us and pains us and all of that, that underneath there can only be surrender and helplessness and wonder. It's so incredibly beautiful to see the way the whole thing is built.

~





Lesson Ten

The Vehicle is the Life

Everything is Dualistic

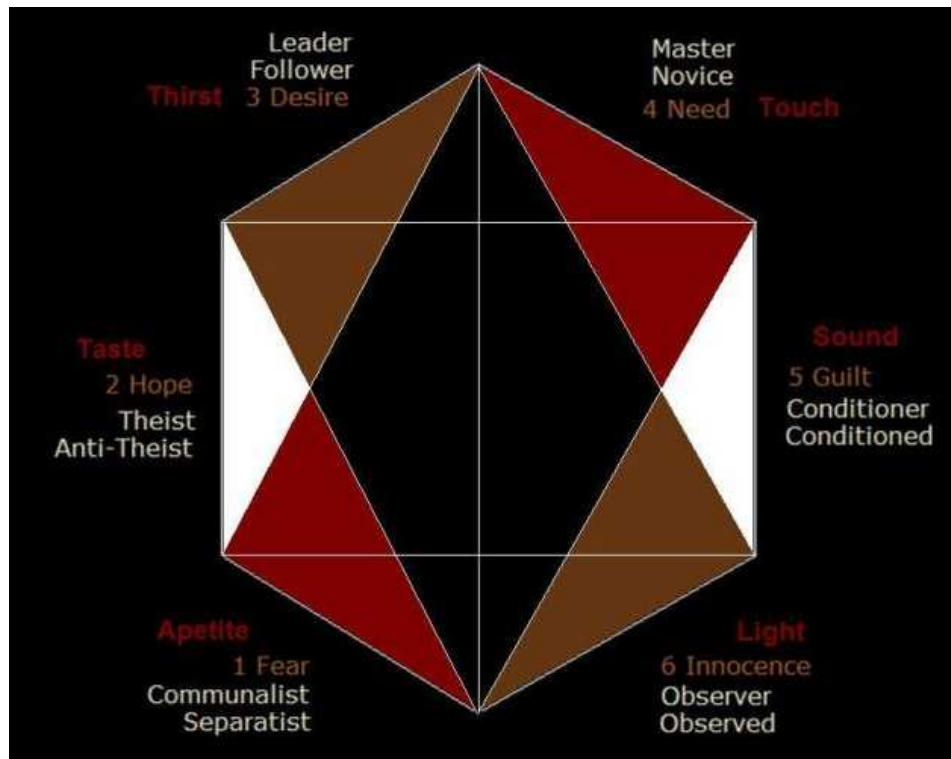
It's our 11th week and it has been a fascinating process for me to try to go over the surface ground. One of the things that it reinforced in me was a deep and abiding respect for the absoluteness of the binary, the pureness of duality. Duality only functions in the maya because everything is geared towards duality, because everything is dualistic. It's not just about the surface maya of dualism, we see the dualism in our very genetics, and we see the dualism in just about everything that we can possibly imagine because it is the basis of the construct. But dualism in the maya is the by-product of inherent mechanical dualism in the principles themselves, in the form itself.

One of the things about going through this first semester as an overview is to really marvel at the mechanics of the illusion. That is, what happens when the Magnetic Monopole does its function and holds together these two very diverse aspects and brings them together in this illusion of being, and how extraordinary it is, this being brought together in the illusion. Everything about being brought together in that illusion, the work of the Monopole, that the Monopole itself cannot create that unless there is a framework for it—the mystery of Color, why is Color in transference.

Color is a Link

Color in transference lays the foundation for expressing dualism on the surface. It is through the Color that the Monopole is able to link the two aspects and bring the two aspects together into a quantum. The Color is extraordinary; and yet, the dualism goes beneath that. It's not just simply in the Color itself, you can speak of no Color without seeing that it has a fundamental duality, a basic duality, a this or that, that's always a part of any aspect.

We need to see that when we look at the basic construct, when we go down into the crystal itself, that we're looking at every aspect through a binary lens. It is the only way to see. So, when we leave the bodygraph behind, we enter into the realm of the crystal. And when we enter into the realm of the crystal, we have to leave behind what happens in the illusion that the Monopole creates, and begin to see simply a separate construct.



Here in this particular graph, the way in which the Color is laid out is that you have its binary aspect. That is, you have the two different fundamental keynotes for what is, in fact, the function of Color at the Personality level, and Color at the Design level. But they are so different from each other. They are so different from each other. When we think about Color in its relationship to the Personality, we are dealing with what the passenger ultimately thinks about as themselves. When we look at the nature of their being or their seeing, their Sun/Earth or their Nodes, we're only talking about the way in which the maya is perceived by the passenger. Nothing else. It's just about perception.

The Life of the Vehicle

But the moment that we move away from the Personality and we enter into the domain of the Design, everything is form. In other words, it is something that is going to be lived out, is going to be an aspect of a function of the physical vehicle; it is not about perceiving. It is the life of the vehicle itself. So, it's one thing to look at an illustration this way, and to see the variables that are there, the relationships keynote-wise between Personality Color and Design Color, but it's essential to understand that Design is something totally different in the way in which it operates. It is totally different.



I began with the theme of duality. It's very important to recognize that the majority of our work is going to be focused on a basic duality-duality. That is, the Sun/Earth, this duality; the North Node/South Node, that duality. And these are keys in the way in which we are going to be able to understand the nature of the vehicle. Not only understand the nature of the vehicle, but of being able to be of service to the vehicle.

Difference between PHS and Rave Psychology

There's something interesting to contemplate between the difference between PHS and Rave Psychology, in a way. You cannot do anything for the vehicle unless the vehicle is operating correctly. You can impact the passenger if the passenger and its vehicle are not operating correctly. It doesn't mean that you end up with a positive result, but it's a very different process.

It's something to understand about being able to help someone physically, that for us, it is going to be necessary for them to be participating in the active experimentation of living out their Design. Because everything about strategy and authority is rooted in operating correctly in the vehicle, and this is something that we need as a kind of tuning fork to begin the process of being useful to dealing with the deconditioning process at the vehicle level. In other words, how do we refresh the vehicle, how do we allow the vehicle to be able to reach its potential?

It's something to understand that when we are looking at this basic binary duality, that we are looking at two very, very different aspects of analysis, and two very different aspects of service. Now, I began to touch on that for the first time in April at the Ibiza event when I was talking about extrapolating out of the various Design Colors the potential for different kinds of therapies, different kinds of aids, holistic or otherwise, that could benefit someone. And we talked about those various aspects. All of that was specifically related to only one aspect of this binary. In other words, when you are looking at this binary, you're looking at two different things. And what you're really looking at is the difference between the inside and the outside. Everything is a binary.

The Inside and the Outside

As a matter of fact, there are aspects of the body that are outside that are inside. Like the whole Throat system going all the way down into the stomach, all of this is just folded in. Inside and outside are very important to understand in terms of the way in which we can deal with the vehicle on two levels. One level is what is going into the vehicle. In other words, when we talked about these therapies, when we talked about these various processes, we were talking about what the vehicle was intended to take in for the inside. But not about what is absolutely essential and that is the outside.

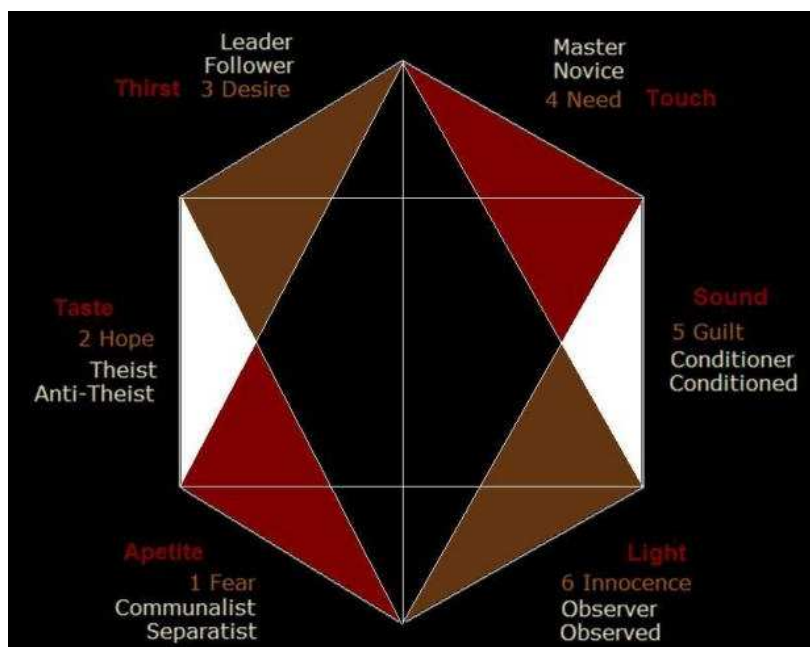


This is the basic binary. The Internal is the Sun/Earth, and I am speaking of the Design. The External is the Nodes. Those are two very different things, and each of them is very much conditioned by their Color. But there's something to think about here. And it's something that makes it very interesting. It is interesting, but nonetheless.

Design Level Transference is the Most Destabilizing

When you look at the graph, it's actually divided into two parts. You can see the appetite/taste/thirst, the 1/2/3. This is one side of this graph. On the other side of this graph is the 4/5/6. That is, the touch/the sound/and the light. It really is two very, very different parts. As a matter of fact, they are different enough that within the context of transference, the transference at the Design level is much more destabilizing than transference at the Personality level.

Remember when you have transference at the Personality level, all that's happening is that the way in which you perceive the motivation is changing. It's the way in which you perceive. It's not the way in which your vehicle functions that's changing. That's a



Design thing. And it makes an enormous difference. Color transference in the vehicle, this is a physical phenomena. So there is a very strong polarization that exists between the left side and the right side of the Design Color graph. And this polarization is very important to keep in mind because there is a real difference between both the Internal and the External when you see it relative to whether it's left-sided or right-sided.

And this is part of our discussion for today as I open up for you where we're going in terms of our work together. That is, it is the time for us to enter into the realm of Design Color, and to begin this process of moving through the chains. The key is understanding how to interpret this binary, the Sun/Earth binary, the Nodal binary, in the context of the vehicle only. In other words, the way it operates as the way in which the crystal filters the information before it is integrated into the illusion of the whole, just simply being able to see it as programming information.

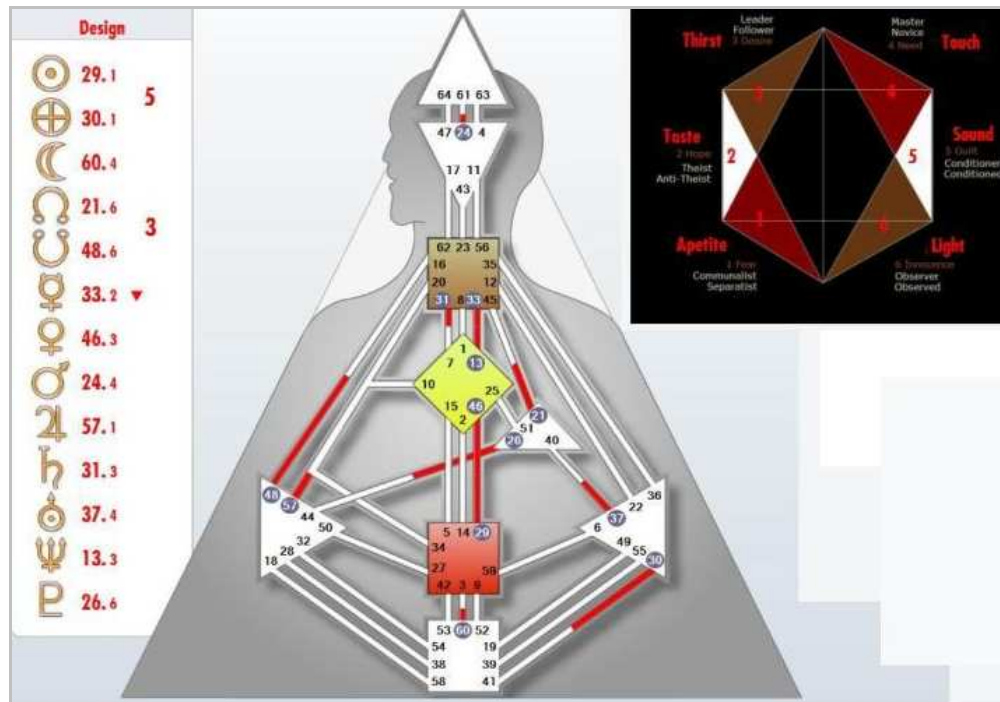


LESSON TEN: The Vehicle is the Life

Here, for example, because I'm going to use this example throughout, that I've listed here the Color configurations. Here we're dealing with the 5th Color. Obviously, in dealing with the 5th Color we're dealing with the phenomena of sound. What we're going to see is that one of the tools that you have not received yet, is a tool that allows you to frame these aspects on either side in a condition.

The Environment Means Everything

The most important is the environment. It's the environment. The environment means everything. It wasn't until I got to this point in my own process that I began to understand, not simply that all illness, all disease is trans-auric, but to go even deeper in a sense than that. That the well-being of the body is not just simply within the body, but the well-being of the body is directly affected by its relationship to its physical environment. Its physical environment.



The Nodes/External

If you look at this illustration, obviously you're dealing with the Nodes and we're dealing with the term 'External.' So we have the Internal and the External. I'll go back afterwards and we'll look at the Internal, but we'll see it in a new context.



Let's look here at the External. What we understand about the Nodes, what I teach you about the Nodes, is that from the Personality point of view, the Nodes represent our slice of the world we're intended to see, our angle of perception, our line of perception, our slice of the 32 different ways of being able to look at things.

The Vehicle Seeks the Correct Environment

But again, that's about the perception. There is no such seeing that is taking place here in the Design Nodes. There is no looking at the environment. There is either being at rest in the environment, or meeting resistance in the environment. And the law of the vehicle is that it seeks rest. That is, the law of the vehicle is that it is looking for an environment that is not so much nurturing, that it is an environment that doesn't interfere with the difference; in other words, an environment that embraces the vehicle. That's what the Nodes are designed to seek.

Remember, we can never escape the fact that everything is going to work out as a binary, and seeking is everything about life forms. Life forms must seek, they must seek to feed themselves, they must seek to procreate, they have to seek, it's always about seeking. So here is the Design of the vehicle seeking an environment. The physical environment is just as important as the Internal environment; there is no separation. There isn't any separation. The outside can make you as sick as the inside. And if you're not in the right environment, if your vehicle does not move to the right environment, then you're going to see that the impact is a physical impact, because of the transference.

Hardscape and Landscape

Let's look to something that changes the way in which we look at this construct. Remember, we're looking at something that has two sides: a left side, the 1/2/3; the right side, the 4/5/6. You can see here they have specific keynotes. Now, these keynotes are directly related to the Design Nodes. It represents a division into these two, into *hardscape* and *landscape*. We're talking about physical environments, now. We're not talking about perceiving, we're not talking about imagination. What we are talking about is that the vehicle seeks the potential in the duality. It seeks the hardscape or the landscape and it seeks it according to its Color. So, Color becomes something very significant to the physical well-being of the totality once we get to that stage.

First of all, hardscape, that's not a new word, by the way. It is a word that was coined about 25 or 30 years ago and it describes what we would call urban. In other words, the hardscape is what has been paved over, what has been constructed on, what has been built on, usually built up, in that sense. You can see that the very foundation of the hardscape is also a joke. And we must enjoy the jokes as long as we can. Now, where is the joke here?



If we think about the hardscape, one of the things that comes to mind immediately is large built-up urban areas, what we call cities. And yet, if you look at the 1/2/3, and you think about it in terms of its resonance to Line themes, you're looking at a self-absorbed, self-involved process, a self-involved being, as an example. In other words, what we would call lower trigram turning in on itself, that that lower trigram is driven at a physical level within its body, is driven towards the hardscape, is driven towards the highly communalized socially integrated environment. But of course, everybody knows how alone you can be in a flat in a city. But anyway, that's hardscape.

By the way, if it was as simple as urban/rural, those would have been the keynotes. But it's not, because, the hardscape can also be those areas where life or the ability of life to form itself, is so difficult. It can be anything from an Antarctic ice flow to an outcropping plateau. So, the hardscape is a place where the survival mechanisms are much more tuned in. You can see the variations of the hardscape, the appetite/taste & thirst. All of those, in one way or another, no matter how we differentiate them are related to basic survival needs of the body. So, the hardscape is also the place where there is going to be a struggle for this, otherwise there would not be an accentuation on it, because everything is a binary.

Landscape

When you go over to landscape, there are obvious things that come to mind. The seaside, the mountain view, the whatever the case may be, the countryside, the rural, the less developed, all of that is true. But it's also something else. It is deeply related to height. So, for example, if you live on the 50th floor of a building in a huge city, you've transformed your hardscape into a landscape from the perspective that you have as a view. It's just something to think about.

In other words, I don't want you to be rigid in the way in which you interpret these words. I want you to just simply carry them and understand that there is this fundamental division that is there in terms of where the body needs to go, and think about the transference, because transference now isn't simply a matter of the perception being not properly motivated; we're not talking about motivation here. Color at the Design level, yes, it is a driving force, we cannot call it motivation because it isn't a Personality thing. It's just not the name for it. It is the determinism, if you will, in the vehicle, and maybe that's the only word that will work. These Nodes are determined to find that hardscape that's correct, that hardscape of the 3rd variation. And that's what that vehicle is looking for.

If the vehicle is operating correctly, there is no question that the vehicle is naturally going to move towards the right environment. But that does not mean that the damage that's been done is suddenly removed, because these are very, very different things.

The other thing is, it's just one of those things that you have to think about, is how much of illness is about landscape-determined vehicles being in hardscape environments, and hardscaped-determined vehicles being in landscape environments. And I have a suspicion that an enormous amount of the dysfunction of the vehicle that we have is related to this crossing over. And this crossing over is the transference operating at the Design level and a transference that can be so profound. It just can be so profound; how different a world that can be.

210



The Exploration Next Semester

Our exploration of chains is going to be a binary. It's basically what I want to introduce today as something for you to contemplate as we go through our break. The fact is that we're going to go down these two tracks and we're going to go down them simultaneously. I'm going to teach this dualistically so that I'm going to have a first half of anything that is going to be Sun/Earth related and then the second half will be Nodal related so that we go down these two different tracks.

I think it's very important to separate the difference between what are the Internal phenomena and what are the External phenomena. I think that for the benefit of being able to teach this, it's very important not to lump them together so that they are really understood separately because if we're going to treat them, just like in medicine you have internist and externalists, it is really the same thing. That is, there is a huge difference between the way in which we can begin to look at Color chains in relationship to the Internal, the intake of the vehicle where the vehicle needs to take into it physically, and on the other side, the External.

I think, for example, that many of the subjects that were discussed in April, for example certain therapies, I think that these therapies are deeply related to the External much more than the Internal. And I think ultimately what we're going to find is that we need to find that balance between the two. In other words, to bring balance between what is not necessarily easy to balance. That is, you have dissonance here between the Sun/Earth and the Nodes. So you have dissonance in the way in which the relationship between this vehicle and the environment that it needs to sustain it, and the vehicle itself what it needs for its sustenance. These are two very, very distinct areas.

What I'm hoping is that we will develop a separate language for these two aspects, a separate language for the Internal and a separate language for the External. I've been developing illustrations for the second semester and I'm working on keynote variations so that we can have a way of really clearly distinguishing between Internal and External because I'm convinced that the quantum of our knowledge of those two is really the holistic healing of the vehicle. In other words, we need to see them in relation.

So, for example, it's often amusing to read about drug addicted stars out there who suddenly go to some place in Arizona to get detoxed. They come out relatively rosy. It's just interesting to note something about the advantages of what positioning means, what landscape means, what hardscape means, what it means that environment is one of the most important things for our well-being. We have that in a kind of a sort of banal way in which we have a so-called ecological movement that's been going on for maybe 50 or 60 years now, this sensitivity to the impact of pollution and so forth, on the environment.

But that's just an aspect of what is the real truth. It's like my discussions about the nature of being that the nature of being is about who is in your aura and where you are. This is one of the magical things. If we were not designed to understand where you are we would not have open G Centers. This is one of the most important



wisdoms that we are here to grasp is that the environment is as holy as the body and that the integrity of the whole is dependent on a balance being achieved between the two.

I think what's so brilliant about PHS at the Design level is that there is this wonderful obvious logical binary between these two realms; and a way for us to be able to access them, and obviously a way for us to begin to interpret them. I haven't touched upon the fact that we're dealing with the 21 and the 48 and so forth and so on, and what that means relative to the whole interpretation. This is the next step in our work as we move through.

Look at Your Own Design Color

What I really want you to see is that we have two realms to deal with and to begin to look at your own Design Color with this perspective. And really the most important step to begin with is to look at your own Design Color; and these two themes, to begin to see that this is the basic binary for the vehicle.

The vehicle has basically only two kinds of concerns, and they're both survival concerns. Everything about being a bio-form is about survival. But you have these two survival concerns. You have basic sustenance concerns. In other words, you need to take things in. So, why live in a desert when you can live in a lush landscape. In other words, one side of the equation is that we need to be able to be in a zone where we can have access to the sustenance we need.

The other side says that where we get the sustenance is the most important thing because it's this environment where we can find our security. In other words, it's just the other side of the coin, but it's so different. The reality is that it literally means that the environment you're in is an aspect of your health. Period. Now, that may sound like, "Well, yeah," but it's more than "Well, yeah," it's really quite incredible. It's like suddenly the last 10 – 15 years popularity of feng shui, not that I'm a great feng shui fan, but nonetheless, all of this again is part of this beginning to intellectually grasp the whole nature of environment. How important environment is.

Architecture Constructed by the Not-Self

It's clear to me that architecture was created by seven-centered Manifestors and they did a horrendous job for the rest of us. Our architecture is really a great enemy, in that sense, the way environments operate in the way in which they've been constructed, and they've been constructed by the not-self on patterns established by the not-self. The holistic transformation of one's physical being, if we could talk about physical enlightenment, is this perfection between the Internal and the External.



It's why you go into many Eastern cultures, not just Eastern, any place where they build a temple, you can see how beautiful it is all around, how magnificent they try to create that environment, how important environment is to our sense of well-being. If you walk into a place that's falling apart and darkened and whatever, there is a sense of discomfort. Environments have an enormous impact, but much more than the obvious. They're affecting the way in which the crystal informs the vehicle.

The Crystal, the Monopole, and Color

Let's get down to basics here; we're talking about the crystal. So, the crystal sends its information out and the information goes out through all of those Design crystals and all of those cells as it moves through the system, gets interpreted, gets translated, gets shunted down to the chemical release zones, gets shunted down to the organs and so forth and so on and all the way through. So if the signal at source is disturbed, everything going down that process is disturbed. And what we're talking about here is the source.

In other words, we're talking about what happens in the crystal where the crystal is linked to the totality. That's what makes Color so important. It's the Magnetic Monopole that is able to tap into the Color zone. There is no line, not for the Monopole. It hooks into the Color of the filtering of the crystals and this is how it pulls the whole together. So they have enormous power, in a sense; and again, the Design so much more than the Personality.

So the moment you have transference at the Design level you have all the information going out to every aspect of your physical body, all of it is being filtered through that Color, being pulled from that Color in transference. How easy it is to be in the wrong environment. I'm not talking about your country or your city or your house; I'm talking about all of it, all the environments that you deal with. There are so many, after all and so many possibilities.

The Environment and Programming

But it's the lesson that the undefined G Center teaches us. The undefined G Center says that if you're in the wrong place you're with the wrong people. If you're in the wrong place nothing works. If you're in the wrong place in terms of the environment that you're in, then all the programming going into your vehicle is not correct. What it is, is that you're being conditioned to operate in an environment that is not healthy for you. And this is why most people are sick, and not all the time. They're vulnerable because they're not in the right environment and most human beings are like this.

Most human beings are living in their transfer world. And they're being conditioned at this very, very deep level. They're being conditioned to adapt to a different environment and an environment that is not correct for them. It's not just about



what we'll look at, the nuance of what are the differences between the Colors themselves, what are the values in that, what does that mean, we'll get to all of that; but, more important than that is understanding the basic simple surface of this. You end up being conditioned to adapt to an environment that is not correct for you. And that means you end up wanting in certain areas, lacking in certain areas.

If you're designed to have a focus on the sustenance in your life, bringing the sustenance easily into your life and you end up hunting for the environment instead, your body does not get served in that. You end up being exhausted, impotent, and unable to be able to perform at any level that would speak of your potential—wrong environment.

PHS: Prescription for a Healing Environment

So the environment, PHS is not just about healing the person. It can't be. It's about not so much healing the environment, but providing a prescription of a healing environment. How different the environments for healing will be for those of different Color. They will have to be, because the environment is part of the healing process. I can't imagine, for example, being healed in a hospital. I can't, even though as a child I went through that process because I had an appendix removed. I walk into those environments and it's an environment that screams of, well, I don't have to get into it, but anyway it's not very pleasant.

Environments mean so much and much more than anybody has given them credit for. It's enormous. And each of us, not only are we specifically determined to be still in the right environment, it's one of 32 possible environments. It's a spread. It's the Nodal theme, these specific environments.

We're stepping into an area where we can begin slowly to grasp the needs of the body on the outside. It's not something well understood. What is really healthy for the vehicle on the outside? And we're going to see that there are these 32 variables that are there. And each of them ultimately represents what are in fact healing tools for us in the end. That is, an understanding of each of these very specific External environments.

Too Many Caught in Hardscape

Hardscape and landscape, this duality is very, very important. It is clear to me that if you look at the beginning of the cycle we're in since 1610, in 1610 for every person that was in a town or a village there were many more people that were still on the land isolated, tribal or whatever. In this cycle, which is really the flowering and death of the seven-centered being and the rebirth of the nine-centered being, what we have seen is this enormous expansion of hardscape, to the point that we have it today where there are so many human beings who are pulled to, attracted to,



caught in vast hardscape landscapes. And obviously, all of that is out of proportion. So much of it is the problem.

Aside from the fact, these are environments that create aura boxes that create these environments where conditioning is so extraordinary. And for us to begin to see that there are those that belong in those environments. Basically it'll be half, and there'll be half that do not belong in those environments. It's obvious we're not going to change the world, at least not tomorrow. Often our diagnoses are going to be quite difficult for clients to deal with because environment is going to be so much of what the cure is. And to be able to point them clearly at what is the correct environment for them.

It's not enough that their vehicle is going to operate correctly because on the surface you have somebody who is experimenting with their Design. This is going to help to align them more and more to what is their correct Color. But they're carrying all of the conditioning that has led to this change within the way in which their body operates so their body doesn't operate at a frequency that is correct. When you meet them they're still in the consequences of, the chain reaction of the steps that they have taken in that process to adapt to whatever the conditioning happens to be.

So, when we're talking about deconditioning these beings, we're talking about two things. It's not just enough to give them a therapy, a medicine, a whatever if there isn't going to be a change in their environment because without the corresponding change in the environment, there may be nothing wrong with them internally and everything may be the fact of the External environment. And they, themselves in the illusion above are showing symptoms that would point to what is an Internal problem when, in fact, it is entirely External.

Seeing Others Holistically

The Nodes are incredible avenues of insight. For me, as a counterpoint to the Sun/Earth you have this magnificent diagnostic duality. And we're going to see the relationships, obviously because we're dealing with the same Colors, we're going to see the relationships between the Sun/Earth and the Nodes, the various relationships of the combinations of their Colors. To begin to see the mapping of that and to clearly be able to look at somebody's vehicle not simply from probing on the inside, but truly being able to see somebody holistically. You can see the whole dilemma, you can see the necessity of the environment and the correctness of what the environment should be for them, you know that they have come to you in transference, that their body has been caught in adapting to the conditioning of the environment that they're in through the transference, and then the process begins.

The deepest part of that process is that as easy as it will be for us to do the Internal work, and I'll talk about that after, it will be very difficult for us to accomplish the External except in the sense that we can do the rock star number. In other words, we can have specialized environments for the needs of each of these Colors, and be able to provide them with a place where they can go to in order to go through some



kind of healing process. But it's like the difficulty of experimenting with your Design and you're surrounded by people who don't honor it.

It's very difficult for somebody who is in the wrong environment and they have adapted to that environment to leave that environment because it means leaving the life they have within that environment and the people that are there. Again, this is the great teaching of the open G, is to recognize that the right environment brings the right beings. And the right beings means they're not going to bring beings into your aura that are going to influence you negatively in the way in which your vehicle is going to operate.

Design Transference

So being able to understand how detrimental transference can be at the Design level, and yet there's always this extraordinary irony in understanding things, this is the way the world works. I was reading the review of a book of a Spanish writer, just something in the newspaper. He was talking about what the world would be like if everybody was immortal. His take on that was how many people would stop making money. All the insurance companies, all the morticians, all the doctors, all of those people would suddenly be in a lot of trouble. And when you look at the world around us, this world has adapted to Design Color transference. It's deeply adapted to it. The majority of human beings are in Design transference.

And again, it's not just about the way the Personality perceives. Here we're talking about a vehicle that's constantly operating through a frequency that though it may be a harmonic, so it's not totally devastating obviously, it is a harmonic, it still is not correct. And of course, it leads to vulnerabilities in the system. Based on the Design you end up seeing where the vulnerabilities are going to emerge. Again, we're going to be able to see that when we go down in the chains, particularly when we go to the next level and we align the environment with the Tone that is related to it.

We have to have a truly unique approach to what is our own holistic practice. In other words, we have to embrace the fact that whoever is coming to see us that they are also bringing their environment with them and we cannot ignore that environment. We can not just prescribe for their Internal and assume we have accomplished what is necessary because it will fail. We have to see that separation is an illusion. And we have to see how clearly we can in essence prove this.

The External dysfunction that is caused by Design transference, how that is going to lead to what is clear, problems in the being at the illusion level in the maya where they're going to get sick and that sickness is not about anything other than long-term environmental damage. Long-term environmental transference away from where one is determined that one should be. And of course, it's this literally being determined, in that sense, to be exactly in the right environment. This is the ultimate awakening for the vehicle. This is where transcendence for the vehicle takes place. There is no promise of immortality, but there is a promise of a healthy



LESSON TEN: The Vehicle is the Life

vehicle until it dies, which I think is for any of us as good a bargain as one can get with the vehicle.

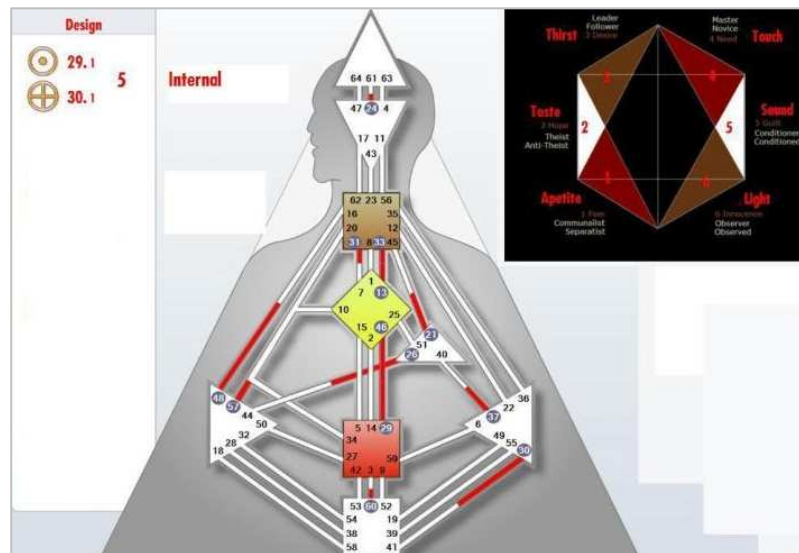
Our ability to truly be of service begins with grasping this deep, deep binary that is here and beginning to see how important it is to understand the Nodes at the Design level, how different they are from what you've learned about it in terms of the Personality and to begin to experiment in terms of your research, your looking at other people in your life, looking at this relationship between hardscape and landscape and the impact of transference.

There's also another aspect to this duality and of course it's the difference between the South Node and the North Node. It is another fascinating level and nuance of being able to understand the needs for environment in developing one's life, and the need for environment in flowering one's life. The developmental External environment, let's call it the progressive External environment are things that are seen through the South and North Node. Wherever we're going to look we're going to see this binary, this duality that is going to be a very important part of the tools that we need in order to be able to look at the being in relationship to its environment.

Design Sun/Earth: What the Physical Body Needs to Take In

When we're dealing with the Internal, and this is what I touched upon this year in April, this is about the relationship about these basic themes—appetite, taste, thirst, touch, sound and light—and their relationship to the being. It's so interesting about the Sun/Earth. That is, what the Design Sun/Earth represents is what we need to take in, what the physical body needs to take in. It's very interesting to understand it and to also recognize that it doesn't represent 100 percent of what the body takes in; it represents 70 percent of what the body takes in. And you can see that where the Nodes are taking in other aspects that the body is here to absorb.

But what's so interesting about the Design Color is that it isn't about what the body does, but it's about what the body takes in. Its concern is about what it takes in. The doing is done in the illusion. That's the joke in the end. The doing is part of the illusion; there is no doing down here at the crystal level when you're dealing with the





Color. Here is the concern for what the vehicle is going to take in into its vehicle. That means everything that we are open to, how we are going to take that in. And obviously, when you look at the six different variations that we have in terms of Design Color themes you can see this sort of generic of ingesting, of taking in from the outside, and how different they are in the way in which they operate.

However, it's something to think about. The Sun/Earth represents our Design for nutrition. It may be a limited term in that sense because it is nutrition that goes beyond just sustenance—food and drink. But the Sun/Earth is about what we are programmed to need to optimize the function of the vehicle. I think that's the easiest way I can describe it.

In other words, it's almost like it's a menu that it represents a fine tuning of what sources will bring the right fuel to fulfill the potential of that differentiation. In other words, the Color really represents something very specific. In other words, it's saying, "Look, for this kind of engine you need to have this exact mix. And if you have this exact mix, then the engine is perfect, it's going to have exactly what it needs to run on. But if you alter that mix, then you're going to end up with certain problems." Basically you end up—again, because all of this is frequency—with a frequency that is not quite correct.

So, here when we're looking at the Sun/Earth we're looking at something else. We're looking at what we need to take in. And when you think about it as being the Profile, and that is something to think about, is to understand this very, very basic difference when you're looking at a Profile, when you're looking at Incarnation Crosses, to really understand how different these two things are. The Personality Sun/Earth, all this is about stamping a potentially unique perception. But, here it's how can we take in what we need to stay alive. How can we take in what we need in order to be able to function perfectly—the vehicle's concerns. It is a consciousness crystal, after all.

Design Sun/Earth: Magic Key to the Inner World

When you're dealing with the Design Sun/Earth here we have our magic key to the inner world, because it's a key to what is necessary on the inside. The thing is that you can't tell at the Color level, because it's just a generic. The interesting thing about what the body needs to take in—it goes very deep in order to see it. What the Nodes need as an environment is not deep at all, it's all surface. And here it's very deep. So, what one needs isn't simply a matter that there is a determination in a specific Color. But there is going to be a chain that is there down to the Tone, down to the Base that is going to make that need very, very specific.



Healing the Differentiation

Think about what we're really talking about. What we're really talking about is healing the differentiation. Do you understand? The differentiation is our uniqueness. It is our potential perfection. Everything that we're looking at is going to be rooted in finding the exact recipe for that differentiation. It may be surrounded by other things, but that basic component that needs to be taken in must be taken in. And there is a track for all of that. The track is what has to be followed downward.

But here in the Color, here is the real mystery of the vehicle because what the Color is pointing to is that the differentiation, every human being's differentiation is fueled by a unique chemistry. It only makes sense. It is personal medicine, very specific to the differentiation. It's why it's necessary to have somebody experimenting with their Design. So you have the advantage on the surface that there is stability in the way in which the vehicle is operating.

But then to really see something about what we need to take in, how easy transference is. This is the dilemma and we live in a world in which transference is normal. It's not like the knowledge given to me shows me how to stop it, so it's normal. There's supposed to be transference. Awareness can maintain alignment but transference is normal. It's what the not-self is. It's what the not-self lives on.

Everyone Has a Unique Internal Formula

Nobody has ever done this; that is, nobody has ever realigned the vehicle to the differentiated correction for the Internal /External. We get paint buckets thrown at us and we've got this little spot that we're dealing with. But the way in which the outside world operates in terms of well-being is that all of it is seeing in its homogenized perspective. Even when you have ten people who seem to have the same symptoms, there is a very specific nuance for each of them.

It is that special ingredient—it doesn't matter if it's covered up with jam—there's that special ingredient that needs to be there to maintain the integrity of the differentiation. And that's what the Sun/Earth is about, because if you maintain the integrity of the differentiation, the Personality has a chance to recognize the fulfillment of purpose. It's not like the Design Sun/Earth give a shit about purpose, it can't. It's not its domain to ponder such things. That's not its job. The job is to maintain the vehicle as well as possible. And that maintenance means that there is a certain fuel. It's like people who try to tell you that everybody has a unique mantra and if you know your mantra—poof—there's this unique formula for everyone. It's true; it's there, this unique Internal formula.



Again, it's not enough for us to be able to look at that and say, "Ok." What does that mean, anyway, your unique Internal formula? The formula itself is a binary. You have the Sun and you have the Earth and they're very different in terms of the way in which the Internal operates.

Design Earth Most Powerful Force on the Design Side

The Sun is about making sure that there is enough essential material, whatever you want to call it, the intake, the internalizing, that will maintain the functions of brain; brain, not mind, brain. And when you're looking at the Earth, the Earth is looking to stabilize the whole general program of the vehicle.

In the same way that when you look at an Incarnation Cross the focus is on the Personality Sun, the most powerful force on the Design side is the Design Earth. It's not to diminish the importance of the Design Sun. Remember that if you don't get the right kind of formula intake then the Design Sun isn't going to be able to do a proper job in providing the physical well-being of the brain plant. There may not be enough of this or that, whatever the case may be. And of course, that will ultimately limit the potential of the Personality.

The Internal and External Duality

So when we're looking at the Sun/Earth we're not just simply looking at, in terms of this internalization, what we need to take in for two very specific things on top of that, how different they are. And how that will lead to us understanding a lot of things between the way in which the basic vehicular infrastructure, the skeletons, organs, muscles, bones, tissues, cells, and the way they're instructed—the Sun. The Sun/Earth combination here on the Design side is really extraordinary, because the Sun basically represents the way in which all of the information is moved through the vehicle mechanically. And the Earth is what it's being moved through. In order for them to work correctly—remember they're a binary and an opposition—in order for them to work correctly the right input has to be in place.

So, we have two very distinct things that we are looking at. We are looking at the need for Internal balance, what we can discover therapeutically, holistically, however, through the relationships in the Colors. How we can begin to see what the right Internal mix is going down to the various levels that are there in the Sun/Earth configuration in the chains, and on the other side, the balancing of that. Not simply bringing what is necessary for the inside, but without the right environment the vehicle's potential goes unfulfilled because it's designed to operate perfectly in the right place.

In the same way that the Internal information for the maintenance and the integrity of differentiation, that this allows for the vehicle and its instruction system to operate correctly, in the same way that the Nodal environment is again an affirmation of the



integrity of the differentiation. That specific environment nurtures the continuation of the differentiation.

So, this combination of the Internal and the External, this very, very basic duality and this duality is the essence of everything. This work that we do, this is a dualistic work, this life we have, this is a dualistic life. It is this and that in all things. And here at the Design level in many ways we're going to see and experience the mystery of this 'this' and 'that.' And to see it just within the context of the physical dynamic, the context of how incredible it is the way this crystal filters the neutrino stream, filters it into a fundamental, basic binary. Everything comes out as a binary. You'll see no matter where you go you end up with this binary which is the life formula and the human life formula is the balance between the Internal and the External.

This is what our vehicles need, it is what our bodies crave, and it is the perfection that is possible for them. I realize that because dysfunction at this level, Design transference, is the norm that in all likelihood it probably means that humans are by nature extremely healthy beings, given the way the not-self functions and the fact that we manage to survive in an organism dense environment and survive and conquer, and so on and so forth.

Balance between the Internal and the External

It is clear to me that what we are looking at, not so much from the Internal but the combination of the Internal and the External is akin in a mechanical way to the ideal of yoga, which to hear myself say is rather odd. But it's true. That is, the enlightenment of the body, or the awakening, which I prefer, of the vehicle, this balance between the Internal and the External is not normal because normal is dysfunction. And it means, and I put it that way to state the obvious that I think we can be of benefit in both areas, I think we may be of benefit synthetically.

But it's clear to me that anyone who is going to be awakened in the form that the balance has to come from both areas, that it's both Internal and External. And when there is a balance in those two, then you have the perfection of the vehicle. I look at it and I see because I watch my own movie it's so clear to me how much stillness there is in that, and how well your system operates.

This combination is one that is very profound, and I think it's going to be very exciting for us to go down these two separate tracks and see how they reinforce each other. But also see how detrimental it is to be caught in the transference. What that means to be moved from one side to the other. What happens to you when you're in the wrong environment? What does the conditioning lead to in that wrong environment? What problems arise out of that, and how quickly can it be changed? That I don't know. Will it take seven years? I don't know.

My own assumption, by the way, is that to align somebody who is already aligned internally, to align somebody correctly externally is probably almost immediately



recognizable as transforming with the exception of the emotional half of the population who would have to process it a little longer. But I don't think it would take a very long time for the impact of environment to have its effect.

The Environment Impacts All of Us

We all know that and yet we've never really put two and two together. We're all deeply impacted by environments. We're all so much aware of that—rooms we go into, atmospheres that impact us. And to begin to see that there is no longer just this sense of something involved in all of this, but there is biological conditioning that's taking place because of the room that you're in, the environment is impacting on you. And it's impacting on you in a way that we have never imagined before.

In my fantasy I can imagine that there are probably 32 different kinds of architecture that are perfect environments for these variations that exist that we haven't even imagined yet. We're still stuck in the seven-centered Pythagorean world where everything is about right angles, and environments all have rigid corners. There is more than just knowledge in terms of the vehicle here; there is an underlying philosophy that emerges out of all of this about the need to understand our relationship to the world around us, and to begin to see that it's a personal relationship at the deepest possible levels. And how easy it is for us to be negatively transformed by environment into embracing what is not correct for us, and losing in that sense the power to maintain the differentiation.

The Vehicle Wants to Honor the Differentiation

Of course, this is what everything is about. That's the magic that I see when I look at Design, I see that everything about the vehicle is that the vehicle is designed to honor the differentiation. It is the genetic continuity of the whole being. The vehicle wants to honor the differentiation; the vehicle actually is determined to be awake and efficient in that sense. For me, that is what's so magical about it, what makes the vehicle so extraordinary.

But, now I begin to see that the deeper that you go in the knowledge the more you have to accept that there is no separation and that you can no longer holistically look at healing without seeing the vehicle in its relationship to its environment. Then slowly you begin to see the whole. You get closer and closer. You begin to see that in order for you to be correct as you, you have to be in a world that is correct for you. That is the magic. This is what this knowledge is pointing us towards, a map of those 32 different environments where you can be correct and have the nurturing that you need to fulfill the purpose of your vehicle, to be able to function at optimum, to be able to provide ultimately what turns out to be mind as rich and resourceful a medium as possible.



LESSON TEN: The Vehicle is the Life

So, this is an introduction to our next step. I'd like to tell you all at the end here that it's been a real pleasure to go through this first semester, this whole introduction. I look forward to continuing our process. It will be nice to have a break. At the Rave New Year we will back at it again and I think we have some interesting places to go.

Note: *There are 10 Lessons this semester. One was canceled due to technical problems.*

~ The End of PHS Year 1, Semester 1 ~



APPENDIX

The Ten Stages of Pregnancy

Stage 1



The Design of Pregnancy

Rave Conception Mechanics: The Ten Stages

Conception Analysis [Stage I - 2°]
Mon, 20.09.1999 11:24:19 PDT (07h.00w)

Design

65 73
193
11 445

Personality

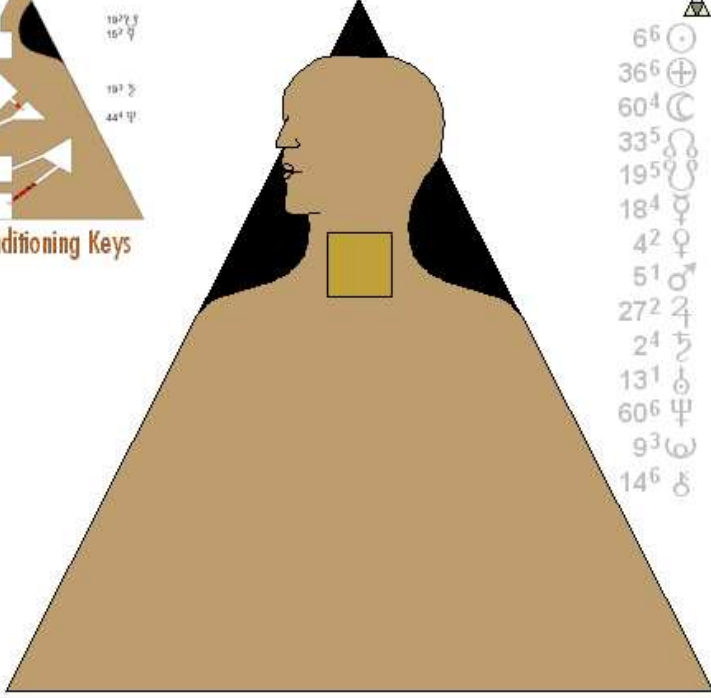
54 66
192 77
193 77
44 11

Maternal Conditioning Keys

Stage I - 2°

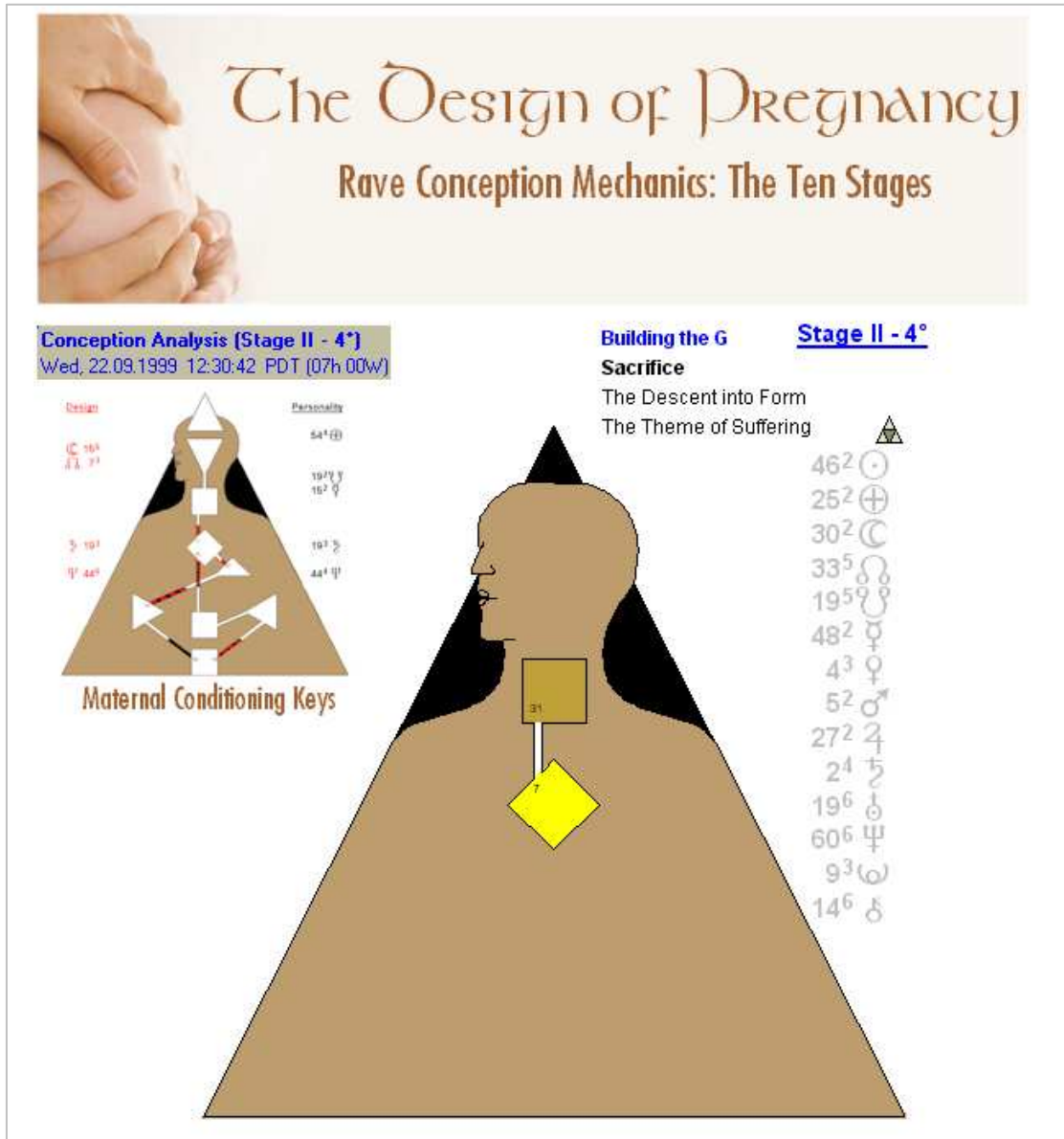
Building the Throat
Energy Conversion
The Path of Manifestation

65 73
36 66
60 44
33 55
19 55
18 44
42 77
51 77
27 22
24 77
13 11
60 66
93 77
14 66



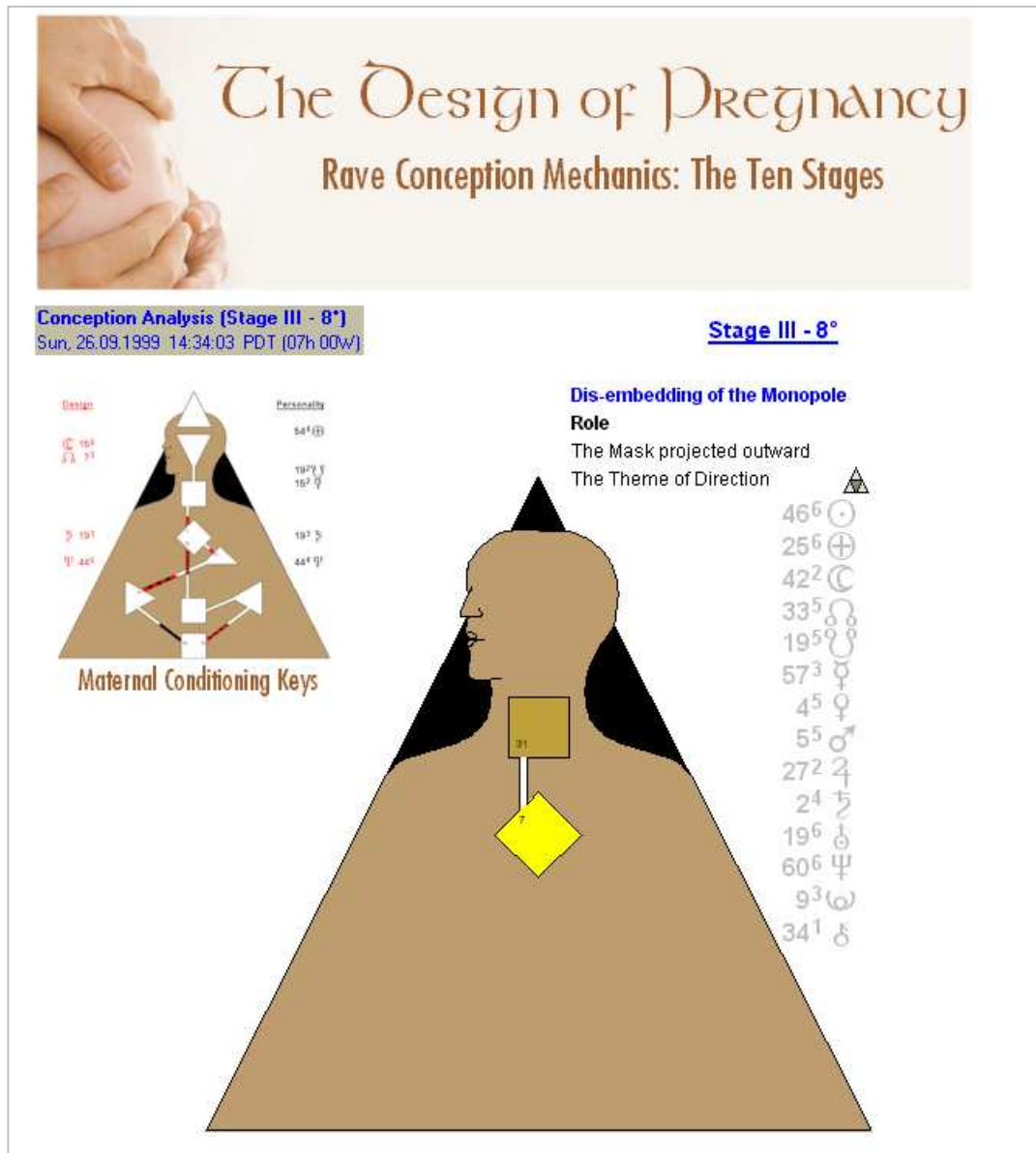


Stage 2



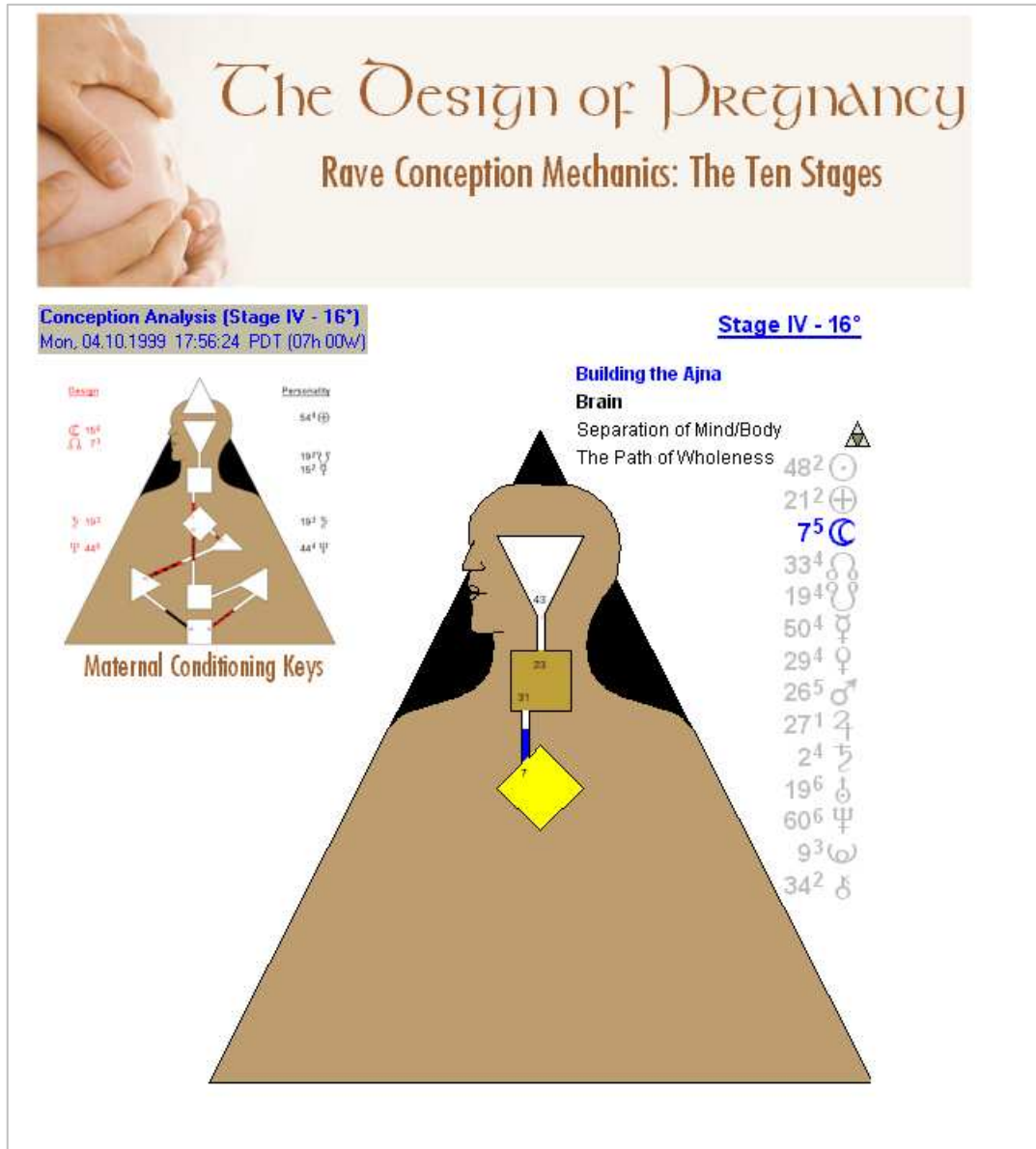


Stage 3



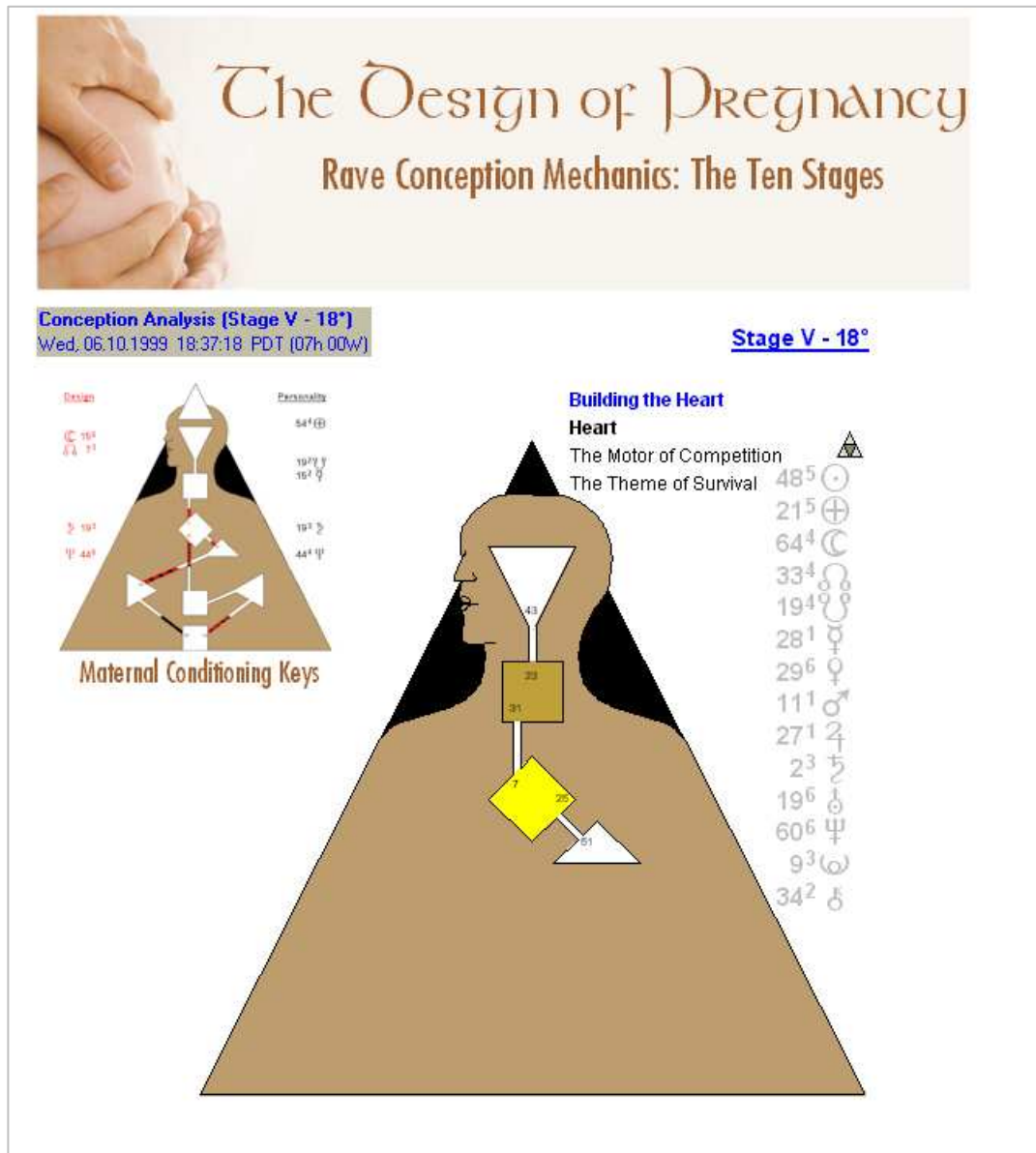


Stage 4





Stage 5



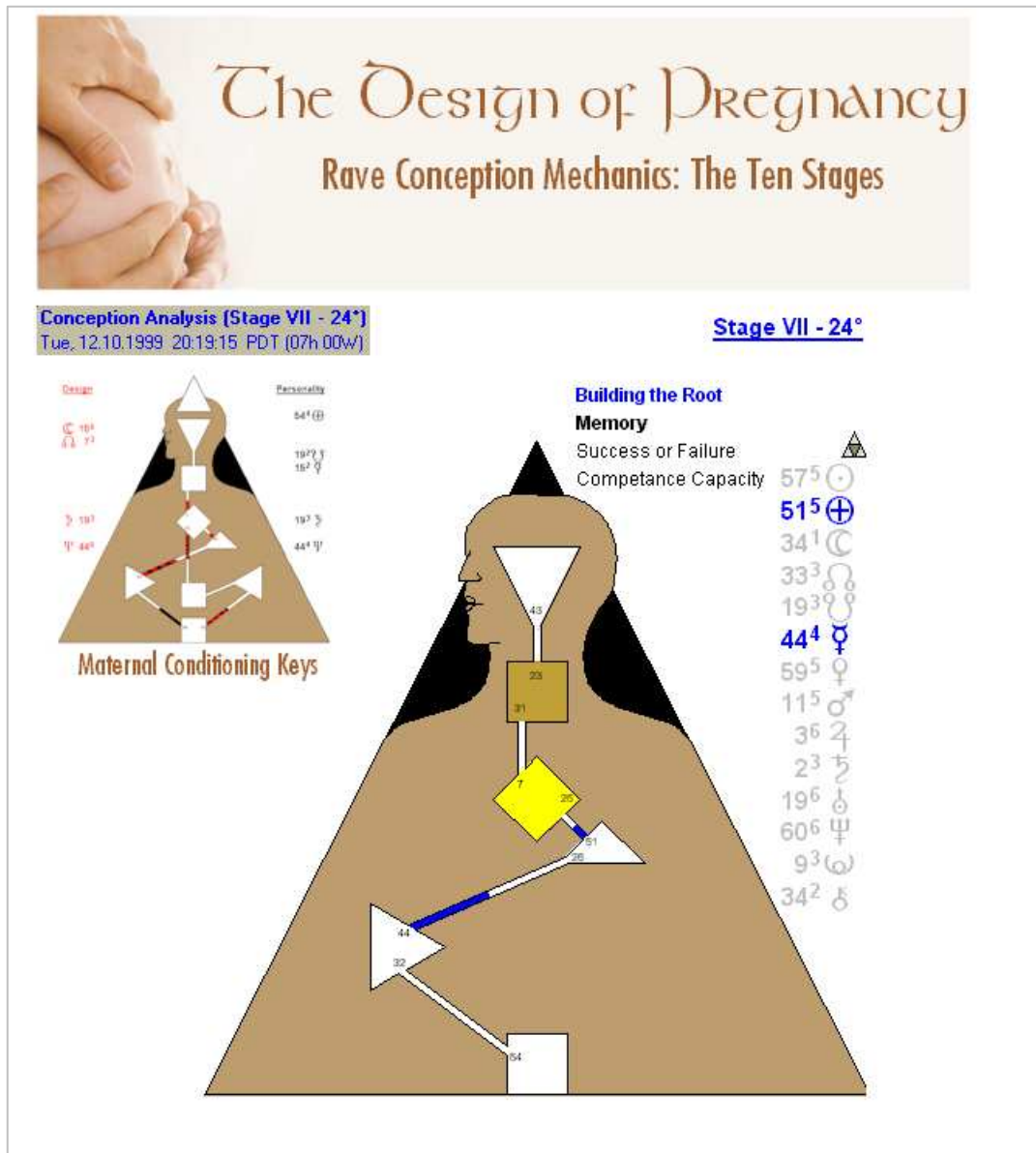


Stage 6



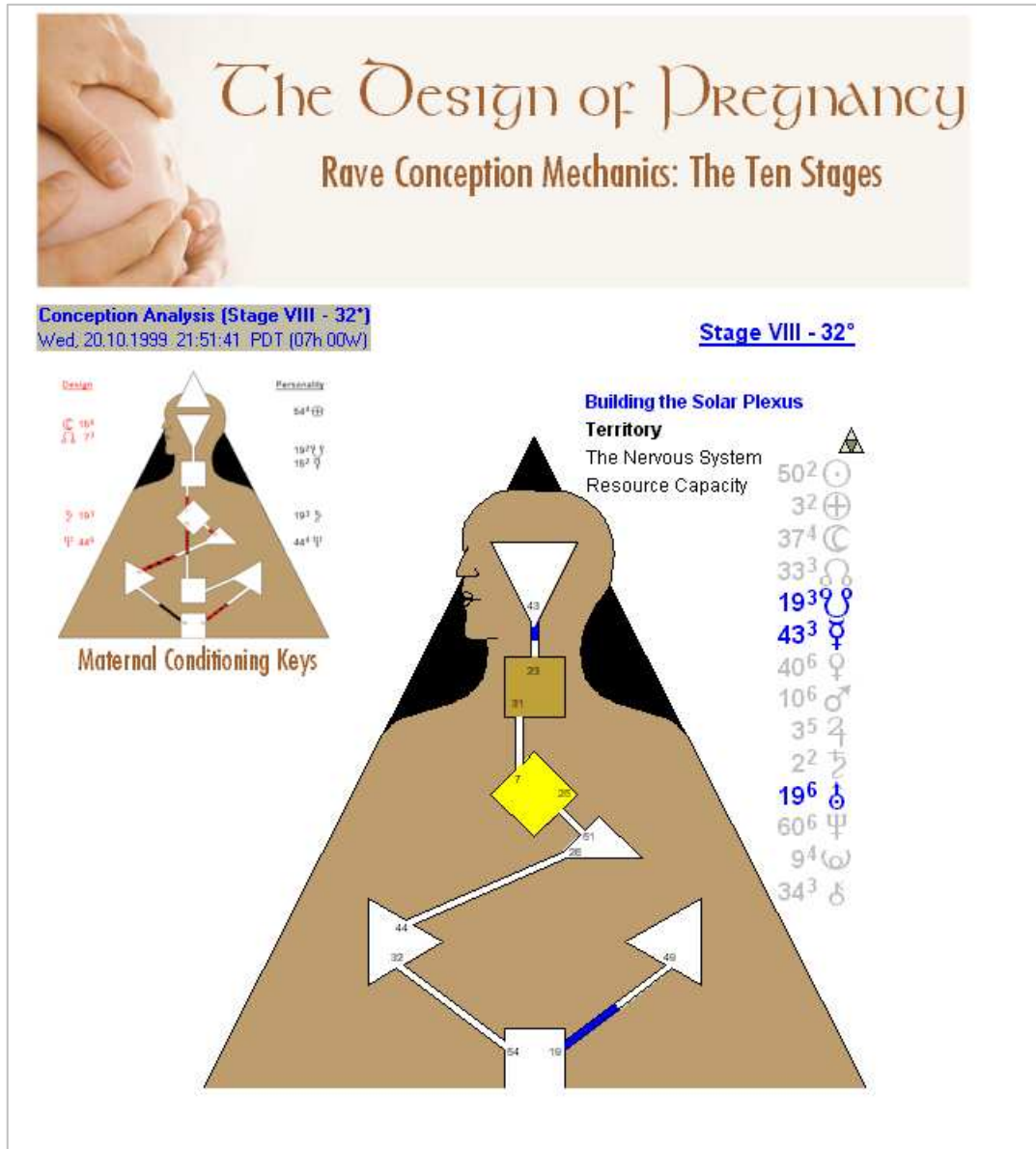


Stage 7



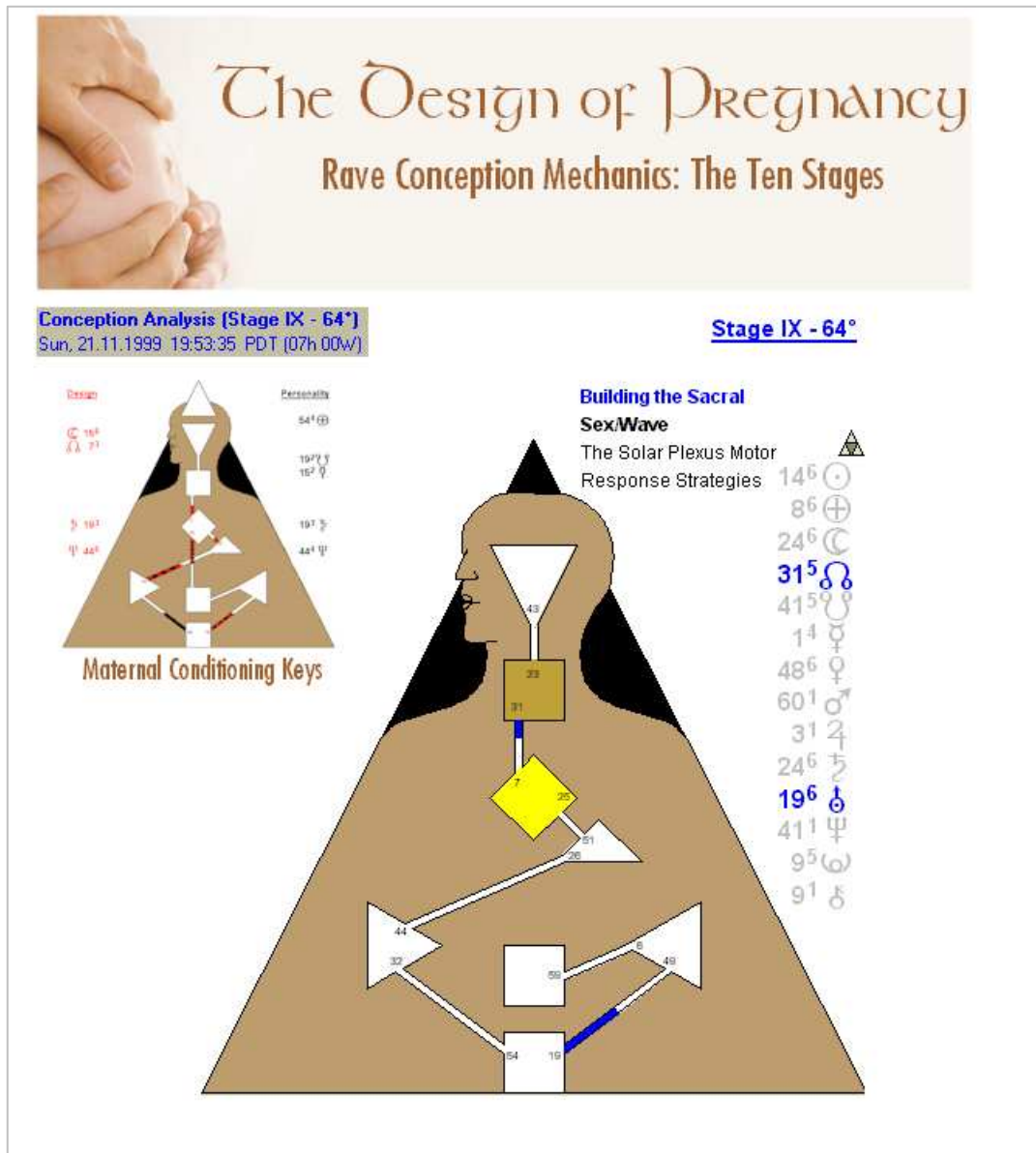


Stage 8



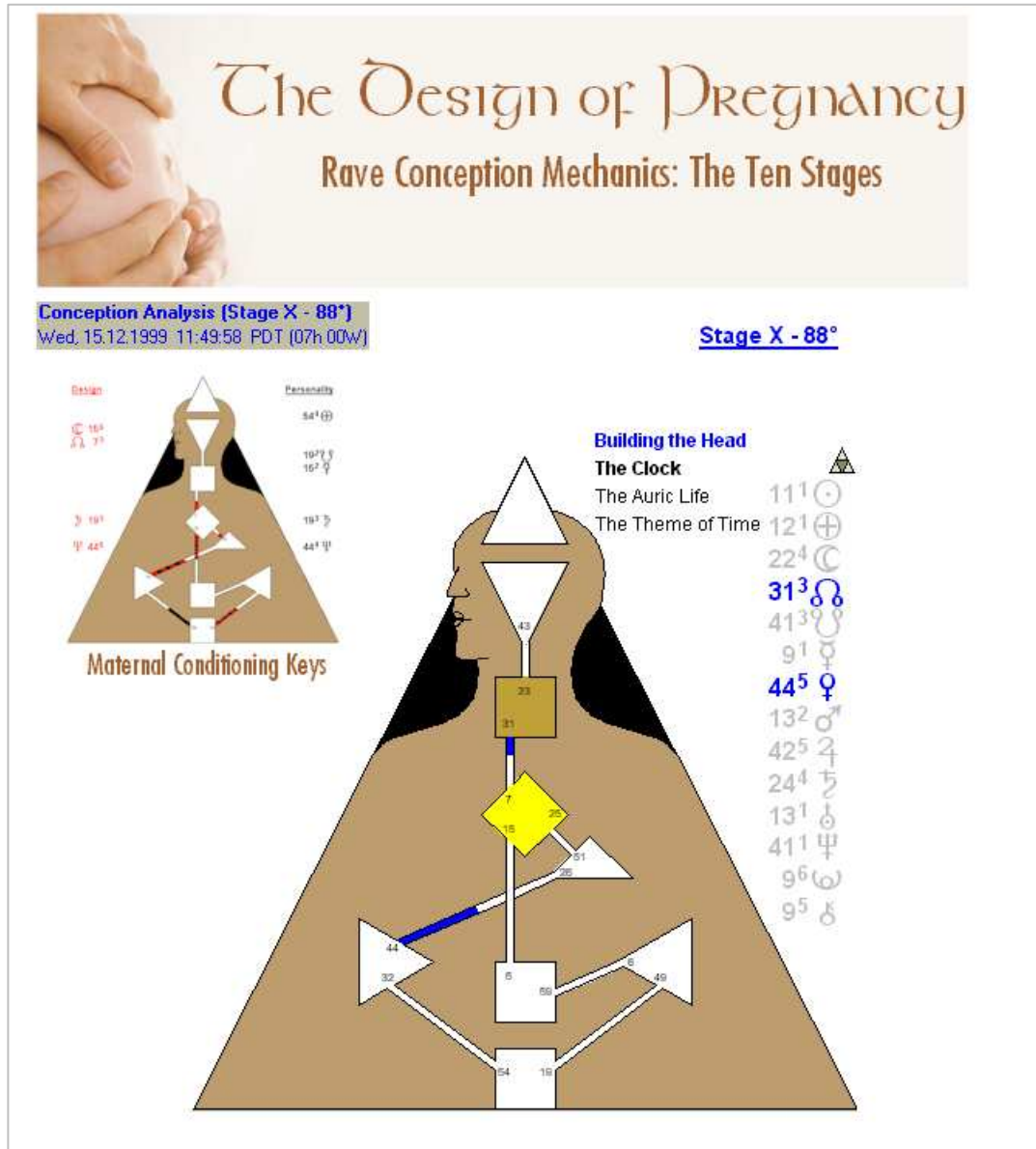


Stage 9



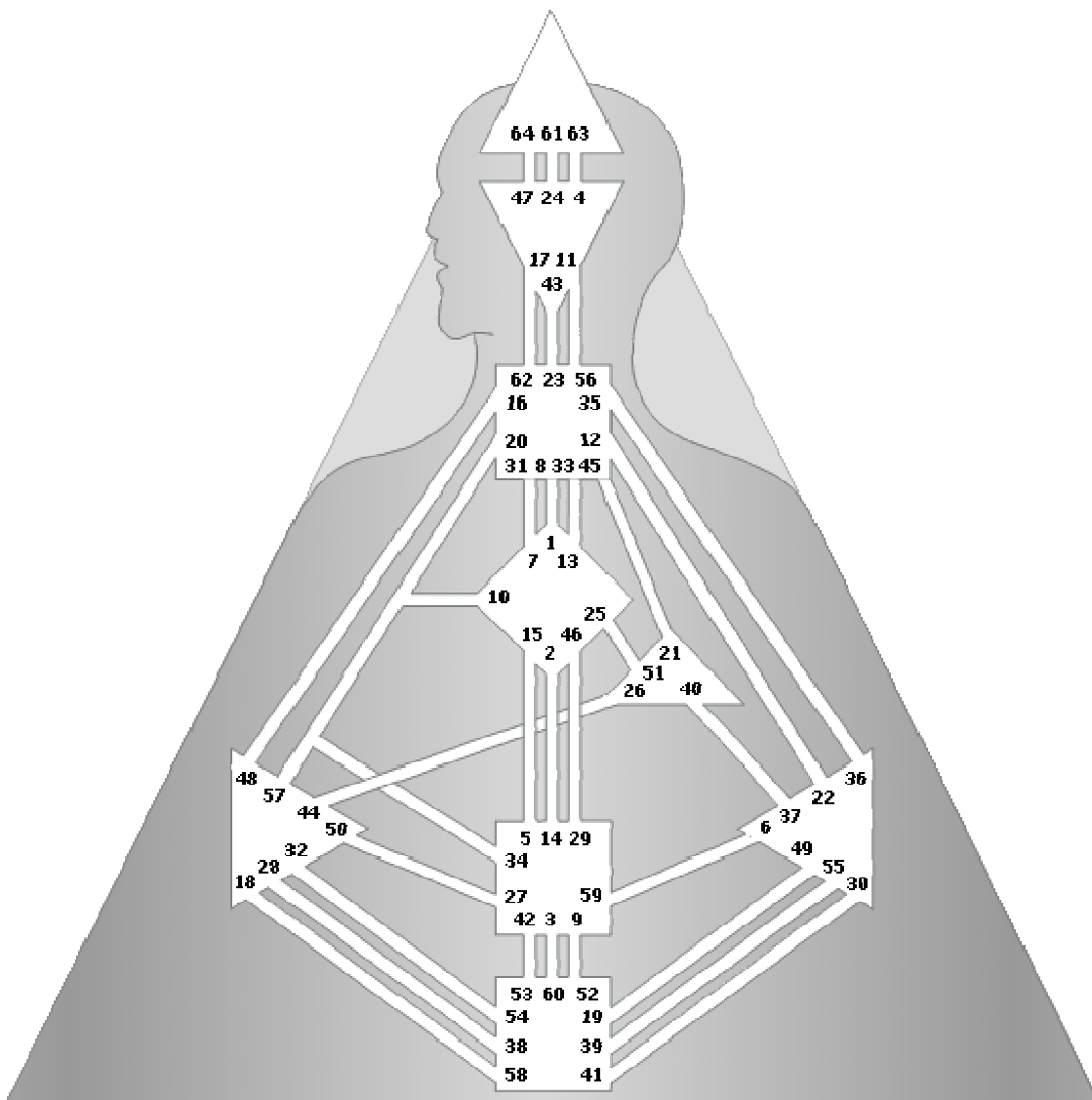


Stage 10





Blank Bodygraph

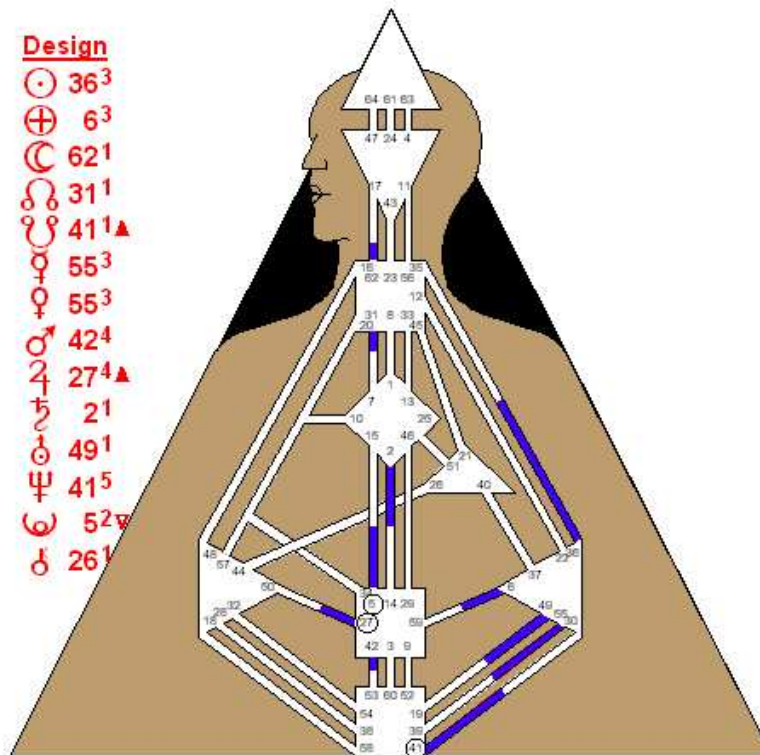




The Design of the Vehicle

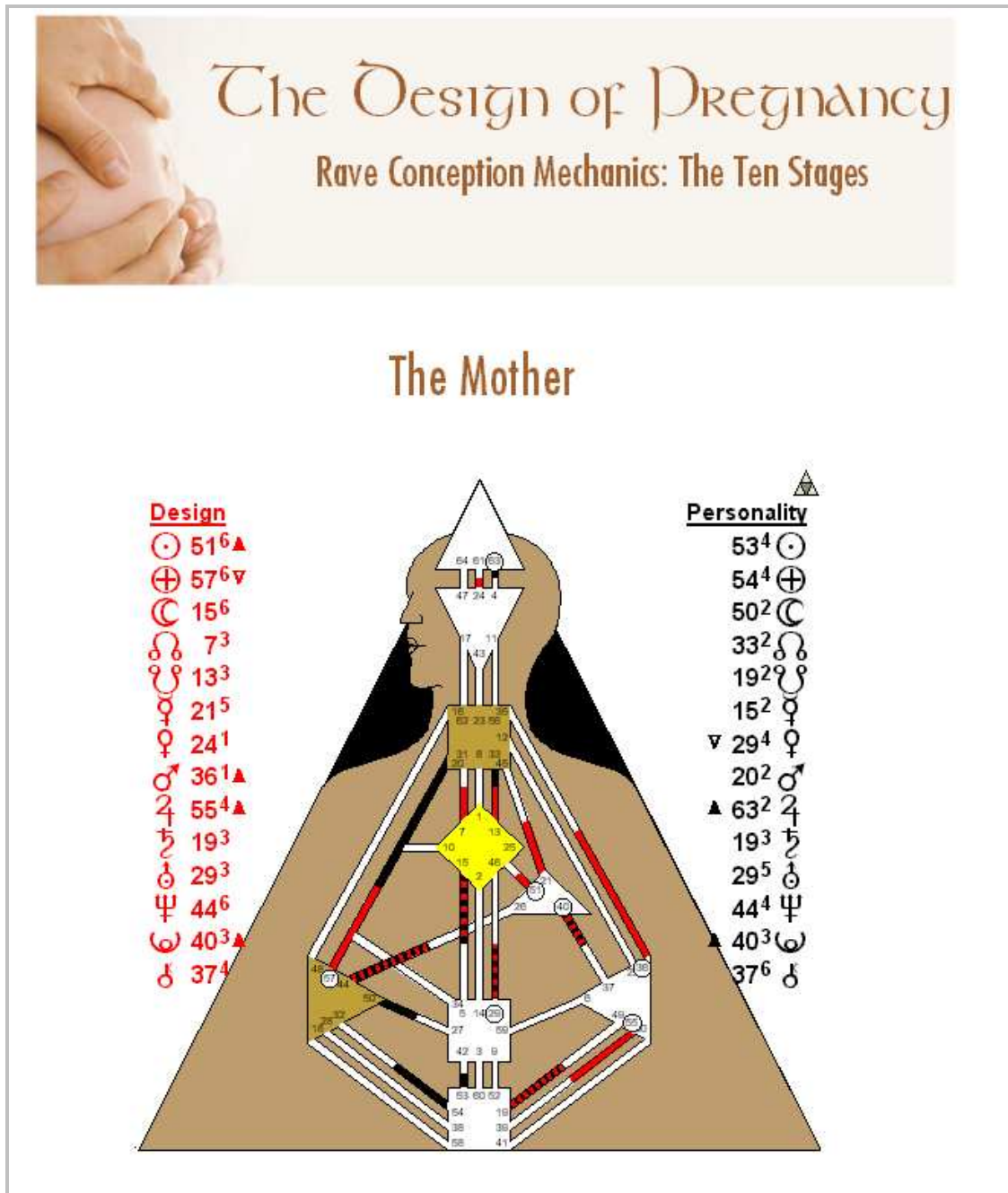


The Design of the Vehicle



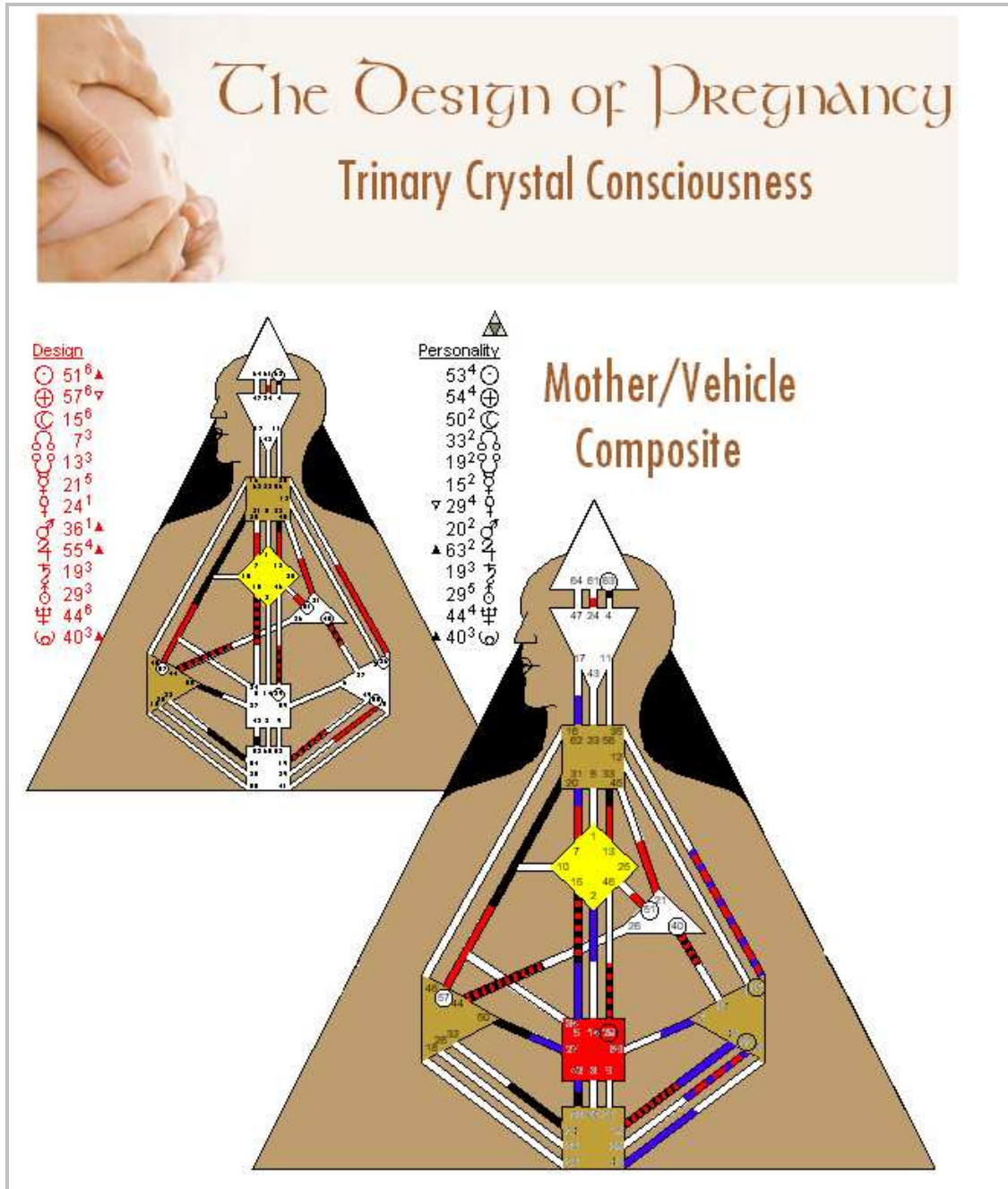


The Mother's Chart



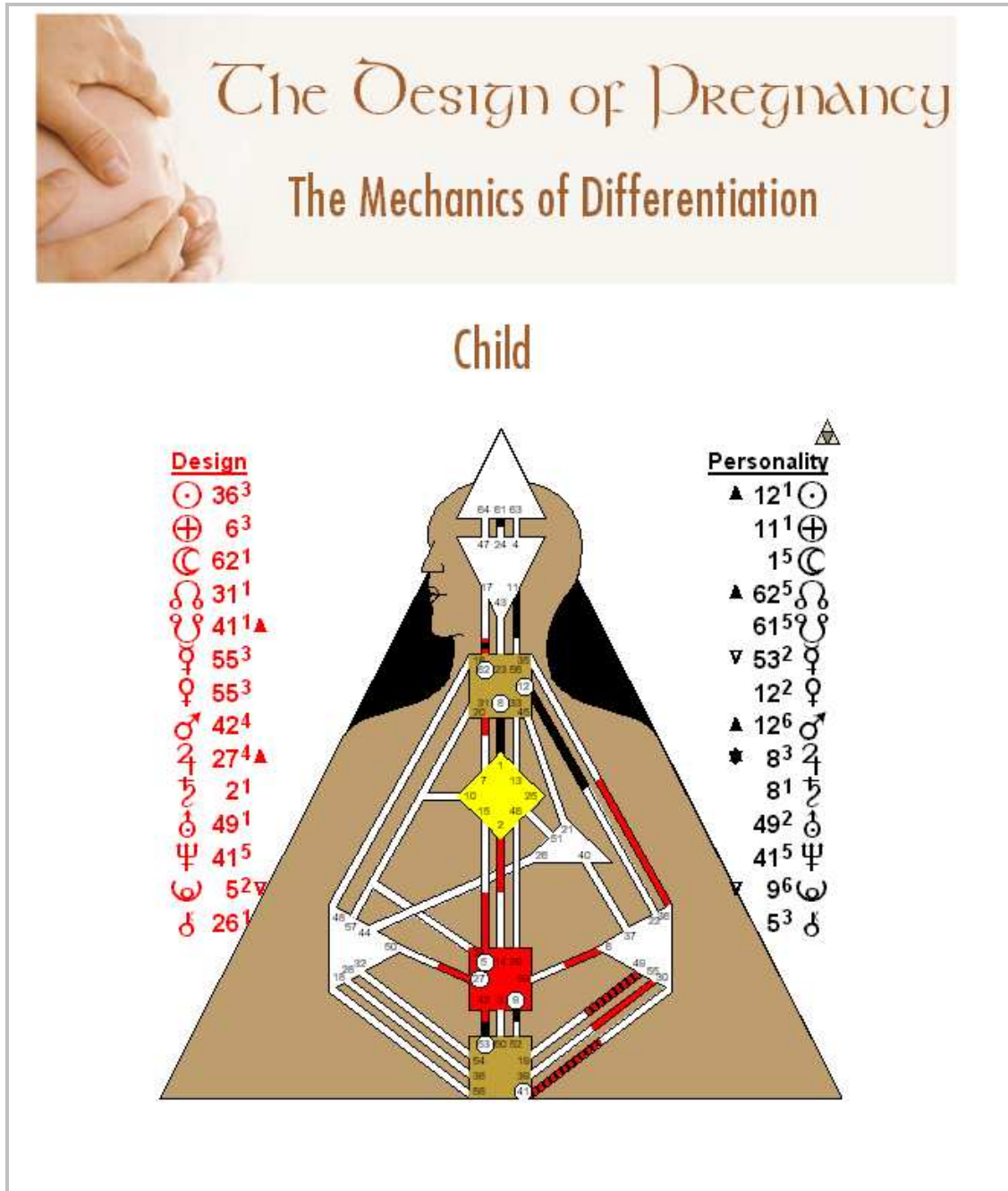


The Mother-Vehicle Composite Chart



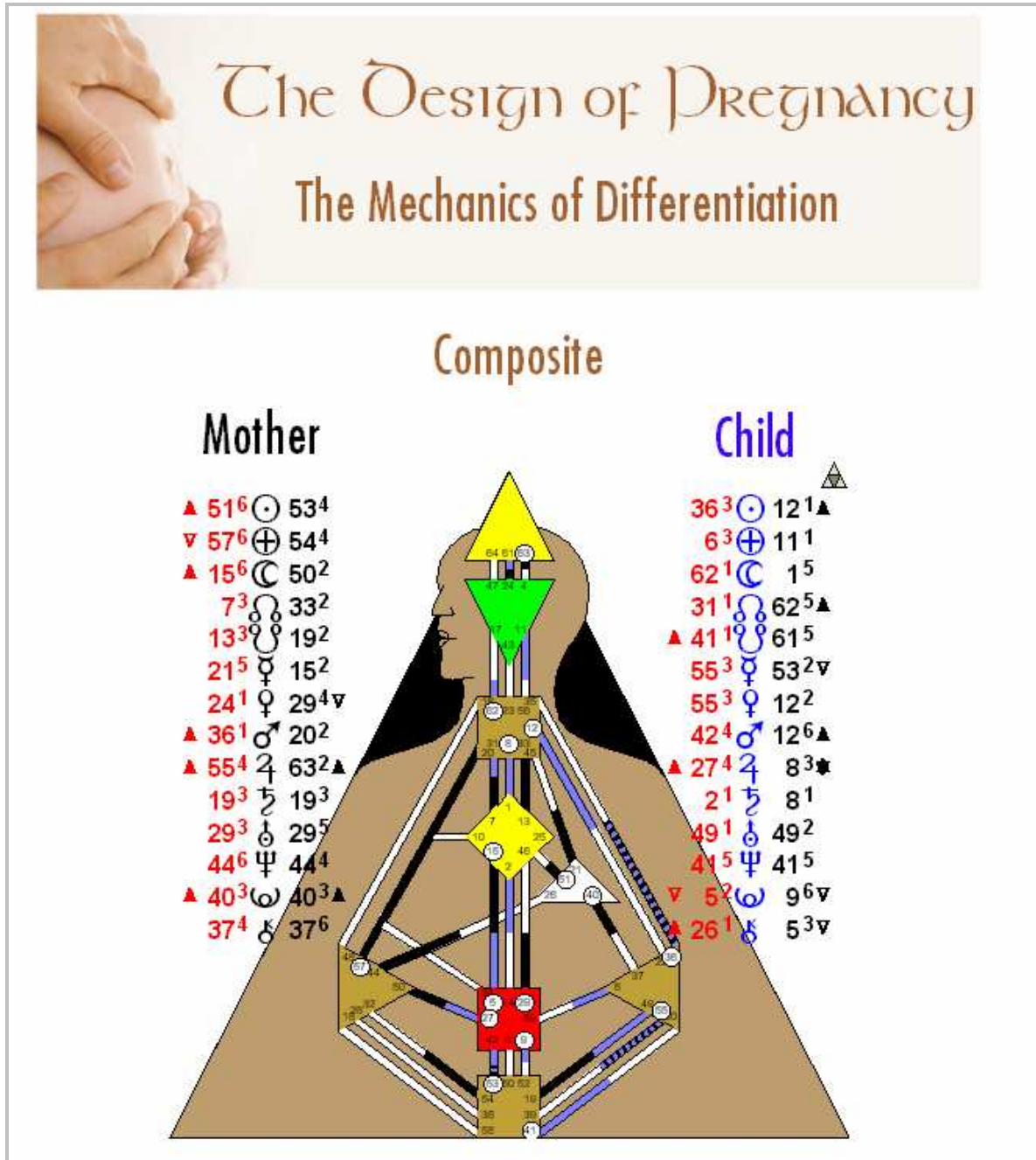


The Child's Chart





Mother-Child Composite Chart





33rd Gate Incarnation Cross Mandala

(Reference Chapter 6, page 119 for calculating the child's Saturn Quarter and 1st Sixteenth)

